Денис Александрович Шевчук
Английский язык: самоучитель

Аннотация

Книга предназначена для всех желающих быстро освоить английский язык. Она может быть полезна поступающим в вузы (абитуриентам), студентам, преподавателям, бизнесменам, туристам и всем, имеющим контакты с зарубежными партнерами. Она может быть полезна как начинающим, так и продолжающим изучать английский язык.
Также даются полезные советы для прохождения интервью при приеме на работу.
Пособие разработано на базе многолетней практики преподавания английского языка по методике дистанционного образования. С его помощью можно получить достаточные знания и навыки для адекватного поведения в различных ситуациях бытового и делового общения. Active Vocabulary – новые слова и выражения урока, речевые образцы и их детальная отработка; Active Grammar – объяснение грамматики урока и упражнения на отработку данных грамматических явлений с использованием новой лексики урока; Reading and Speaking Practice – упражнения, нацеленные на отработку навыков чтения и говорения с использованием изученной лексики и грамматики; Assignment – письменное задание, составленное в форме теста. Материал уроков систематизирован по темам, названия которых приводятся в начале каждого урока. Одним из достоинствпособия является постоянная систематизация изучаемой лексики и грамматики, что позволяет максимально облегчить процесс обучения. Для повышения эффективности обучения рекомендуем выполнять упражнения, проговаривая их вслух, пересказывая все тексты и диалоги. Старайтесь произносить слова, фразы и диалоги громко, обращая особенное внимание на интонацию. При необходимости используйте компьютерные словари, дающие правильные варианты произношения слов, а также много слушайте аудио и видеозаписи, вообще голос носителей.

Шевчук Денис Александрович
- Об авторе
- Предисловие. Как заговорить на английском
- Часть 1
  - Lesson 1. All about you
    - FOCUS ON VOCABULARY
    - FOCUS ON GRAMMAR
    - READINGAND SPEAKING PRACTICE

Lesson 2. Around the world
LEAD-IN
FOCUS ON VOCABULARY
FOCUS ON GRAMMAR
READINGAND SPEAKING PRACTICE
Lesson 3. Information
LEAD-IN
FOCUS ON VOCABULARY
FOCUS ON GRAMMAR
READINGAND SPEAKING PRACTICE
Lesson 4. Meeting people
LEAD-IN
FOCUS ON VOCABULARY
FOCUS ON GRAMMAR
READINGAND SPEAKING PRACTICE
Lesson 5. A place to live
LEAD-IN
FOCUS ON VOCABULARY
FOCUS ON GRAMMAR
READINGAND SPEAKING PRACTICE
Lesson 6. Spare time
LEAD-IN
FOCUS ON VOCABULARY
FOCUS ON GRAMMAR
READINGAND SPEAKING PRACTICE
Lesson 7. At the office
LEAD-IN
FOCUS ON VOCABULARY
FOCUS ON GRAMMAR
READINGAND SPEAKING PRACTICE
Lesson 8. Now and then
LEAD-IN
FOCUS ON VOCABULARY
FOCUS ON GRAMMAR
READINGAND SPEAKING PRACTICE
Lesson 9. When we were young
LEAD-IN
FOCUS ON VOCABULARY
FOCUS ON GRAMMAR
READING AND SPEAKING PRACTICE
Lesson 10. Directions
LEAD-IN
FOCUS ON VOCABULARY
FOCUS ON GRAMMAR
READINGAND SPEAKING PRACTICE
Часть 2
LESSON 1. At the weekend

LEAD-IN
FOCUS ON VOCABULARY
FOCUS ON GRAMMAR
READING AND SPEAKING PRACTICE
ASSIGNMENT 1
LESSON 2. Doing new things
LEAD-IN
FOCUS ON VOCABULARY
FOCUS ON GRAMMAR
READINGAND SPEAKING PRACTICE
ASSIGNMENT 2
LESSON 3. Planning a trip
LEAD-IN
FOCUS ON VOCABULARY
FOCUS ON GRAMMAR
READINGAND SPEAKING PRACTICE
ASSIGNMENT 3
LESSON 4. Shopping for clothes
LEAD-IN
FOCUS ON VOCABULARY
FOCUS ON GRAMMAR
READINGAND SPEAKING PRACTICE
ASSIGNMENT 4
LESSON 5. The rules of the road
LEAD-IN
FOCUS ON VOCABULARY
FOCUS ON GRAMMAR
READINGAND SPEAKING PRACTICE
ASSIGNMENT 5
LESSON 6. How things work
LEAD-IN
FOCUS ON VOCABULARY
FOCUS ON GRAMMAR
READINGAND SPEAKING PRACTICE
ASSIGNMENT 6
LESSON 7. Getting around town
LEAD-IN
FOCUS ON VOCABULARY
FOCUS ON GRAMMAR
READINGAND SPEAKING PRACTICE
ASSIGNMENT 7
LESSON 8. You and your body
LEAD-IN
FOCUS ON VOCABULARY
FOCUS ON GRAMMAR
READINGAND SPEAKING PRACTICE
ASSIGNMENT 8

LESSON 9. Things going wrong
LEAD-IN
FOCUS ON VOCABULARY
FOCUS ON GRAMMAR
READINGAND SPEAKING PRACTICE
LESSON 10. What will happen
LEAD-IN
FOCUS ON VOCABULARY
FOCUS ON GRAMMAR
READINGAND SPEAKING PRACTICE
ASSIGNMENT 10
ПРИЛОЖЕНИЯ
Тест
500 самых употребительных английских слов
Неправильные глаголы – путь к изучению
Неправильные глаголы – полный список
Важнейшие антонимы
Tips for Interview – полезные советы для прохождения интервью при приеме на работу
Многозначность английских слов
Дополнительная информация
При столкновении с «реальным» английским
Рекомендуемая литература

Предисловие. Как заговорить на английском

Я вспоминаю, как много лет назад в Москве в среде людей, увлекавшихся изучением английского языка, постоянно слышались жалобы на отсутствие практики. Кто бы мог тогда представить себе, что для десятков тысяч людей, и не год и не два уже проживших в Америке, возможность свободно изъясняться по-английски останется камнем преткновения. И когда мы начинаем размышлять, как развить разговорные навыки, перед нами, как водится, стоят два извечных российских вопроса (на новый лад): «Что учить?» и «Как запомнить?»

Начнем с первого из них. Мне уже приходилось писать, что часто выска-зываемое обиходное мнение – «грамматика, серьезная работа над словарным запасом – это глубины языка, а для разговора хватит того, что попроще» – в корне неверно. Несмотря на то, что отдельные элементы бытовых диалогов могут быть весьма просты, реальный разговор с его непредсказуемостью является самым сложным языковым умением, т. к. он требует синтеза всех прочих знаний и навыков. Понимание на слух, реальное усвоение грамматических структур (большинство людей не помнит правил родного языка, но мгновенно отличает верную конструкцию от неверной), умение употребить нужное слово – все это кирпичики, которые составляют фундамент полноценной речи.

Допустим, вам надо сказать по-английски такое предложение: «Вы должны уметь прочесть этот текст». Если вы не знакомы с простым правилом английской грамматики – два модальных глагола не могут стоять в одной фразе (т. е. один из них должен быть заменен своим эквивалентом) – трудно представить, как вы правильно скажете **«You must be able to read this text»**. Аналогичный пример: **«I won't be able to do it»**. – «Я не смогу сделать это».

Конечно, в грамматике есть и второстепенные детали, есть сложные литературные кон-струкции, которые не всем нужны, но без базы, «костяка» грамматики самые простые фразы превращаются в «кашу», набор слов. Кстати, эта база не так уж велика и сложна, как это иногда представляется.

Перейдем теперь ко второй составляющей речи – словарному запасу. Повседневные разговоры (на любом языке) обходятся весьма ограниченным запасом слов (многие источники приводят цифры около полутора-двух тысяч слов). Даже тысяча важнейших слов, если вы ими владеете полноценно, даст вам широкие возможности в разговоре. Однако давайте посмотрим, что означает «выучить слово».

Вот казалось бы совсем простое слово: **care** – забота; уход; внимание; в российской школе его учили на первом году обучения, однако употребление его для нас совершенно непривычно. Приведем примеры:

He is under the care of a physician.– Он находится под наблюдением врача.

Take care when you cross the street. – Будьте осторожны, когда переходите улицу.

Mr. Smith, care of Mr. Jones. – (на письме) М-ру Смиту, на адрес м-ра Джонса.

Глагол **care**, как часто бывает, привносит дополнительные трудности:

She cares for her brother. – Она ухаживает за своим братом.

She cares about her sister. – Она переживает о своей сестре.

I don't care what they say. – Мне все равно, что они говорят.

Will he come? – Who cares? – Он придет? – Кого это волнует?

Если вы знаете только «простой» перевод слова, он может помочь вам при чтении, когда у вас есть время раздумывать и строить догадки; в спешке же разговорной речи он практически бесполезен. В разговоре требуется знать ***образец употребления слова*** – как и с какими словами оно сочетается. Этот вывод очень важен практически: он объясняет, почему чаще всего «голая зубрежка» слов (традиционными или новомодными

способами) мало продвигает разговорную речь.
В дальнейшем, на продвинутом этапе изучения языка мы понимаем, что речи необходим элемент образности (идиомы, сравнения и т. д.), иначе она получается невыразительной, однообразной. Расширяется список необходимых слов и конструкций. Интересно, что именно на продвинутом этапе в полной мере осознается проблема употребления предлогов. Важна также, хотя бы в минимальных объемах, синонимия слов – умение в нужный момент заменить слово на равнозначное – в родном языке мы это делаем постоянно и с легкостью.
Но как же все это запомнить взрослому человеку? Почему развитие разговорных навыков, которое легко и естественно происходит у детей, вызывает такие трудности у взрослых? Одна из причин, на мой взгляд, заключается в том, что с возрастом резко увеличивается разрыв между пассивным и активным запоминанием языкового материала. Живая речь требует активно усвоенных конструкций, которые легко вызываются из памяти, как бы сами «приходят на ум». А то, что вы читаете или слышите, ложится в «пассивный отсек» вашей памяти. Что же из этого следует?
Психологам хорошо известно, да и жизненный опыт это подтверждает, что лучше усваивается та информация, которая эмоционально значима для нас, основана на ваших собственных пробах и ошибках. Вспомните, как вы учили арифметику. Почему во всех задачниках ответы «спрятаны» в конце? Потому что ответ, полученный сразу, без собственных усилий, не запоминается даже ребенком. В памяти закрепляется только тот ответ, который явился результатом вашего собственного поиска. ПОИСК – вот ключ к запоминанию. За ним должна следовать ПРОВЕРКА ответа. Здесь-то и включаются ваши эмоции.
В изучении языка этот принцип неявно использовался в методе обратного перевода. Именно по этому методу Шлиман выучил пять языков, так учил языки Луначарский и многие другие известные люди. Об этом методе ходили легенды. В ЗО-е годы он был поставлен на современную основу английскими лингвистами, и с тех пор показывал блестящие результаты. Важно подчеркнуть, что этот метод эффективен именно для взрослых людей, для которых необходима «привязка» к логике родного языка. Те особые способности, которыми обладают дети в усвоении родного языка, постепенно и безвозвратно теряются в подростковом возрасте, поэтому попытки «скопировать детское обучение» у взрослых, несмотря на все теоретические доводы, приводят на практике только к потере времени.
Модификацию метода обратного перевода, специально созданную для развития разговорных навыков русскоязычных учеников, с их особенностями психологического и слухового восприятия, я назвал методикой «Индукции речи».
Суть ее – в следующем. Материалы, предназначенные для усвоения (разговорные конструкции, записанные на пленку диалоги, контрольные работы) созданы совместно с американскими специалистами. Студент получает этап ПОИСКА (здесь можно). И, наконец, третий этап – ПРОВЕРКА – студент сверяет свой текст с оригиналом. Это – очень важный момент, он проверяет не чужой текст, а свои догадки и предположения; а это уже эмоциональный процесс. Эти эмоции по отношению к каждой проработанной фразе и есть ключ к запоминанию у взрослого человека.
Результат – разговорные конструкции ложатся в активную память; индуцируют (т. е. вызывают) правильную речь. Процесс выработки разговорных навыков как бы «прокручивается на малой скорости» с последующим анализом и коррекцией ошибок, что очень редко удается в реальном общении. Затем студент прослушивает звукозапись исходного английского текста, закрепляя при этом пройденный материал в слуховой памяти.
Здесь я предвижу скептический вопрос: разве можно учиться разговору за письменным столом? Не спешите с ответом – не только можно, но и нужно. Надо только не путать два процесса – учение и практику. Как раз практика может быть только «живой», настоящей. Занятия с учителем, тренировка с друзьями, любой разговор «понарошку» – это не есть практика, это все равно учение, хотя и не всегда продуманное. Для того, чтобы быть успешной,

практика должна быть хорошо подготовлена, иначе паника и страх, как черной краской, замазывают всю эмоциональную картину живого разговора.

Описанный выше метод развития разговорных навыков в 3–4 раза ускоряет процесс формирования практической разговорной речи. Безусловно, каждый уровень изучения языка имеет свои особенности. Задача начального курса – сделать речь грамотной, правильной на материале диалогов «на все случаи жизни». Задача же продолженного курса – сделать речь полноценной, развить возможность уверенно выражать свои мысли. У взрослого человека скорость освоения разговорной речи впрямую зависит от эффективности избранной системы обучения. Ничего иного не дано. На чудеса надеяться не стоит.

Денис Шевчук
www.deniskredit.ru

Часть 1

Lesson 1. All about you

Менеджер – наемный управленец, начальник!
Если у вас нет ни одного подчиненного – вы не менеджер, а максимум специалист!
Денис Шевчук
www.deniskredit.ru

Grammar:	Vocabulary:
□ Questions and answers □ Verb "to be" □ Personal pronouns	□ Personal information □ International words **Reading:** Sam's job **Assignment 1**

1. Test yourself. How much English do you know?
Проверьте себя. Как хорошо Вы знаете английский?
A. What is the next number? (4 points)
Каким должно быть следующее число?

Eighteen, sixteen, fourteen, ...	Two, four, eight, ...
Twenty, ten, ...	Three, six, nine, twelve, ...

***B. Name 6 countries of the World.*(6 points)**

Напишите названия шести стран мира.

…… …… ……..

…… …… ……..

C. Fill in the missing letters. (19 points)

Вставьте *пропущенныебуквы.*

Tele…hone, cin…ma, comp…ter, ta…i, cam…ra, tele…ision, passp…rt, je…ns, rad…o, b…nk, cass…tte, di…c, vid…o, sand…ich, ba…, toil…t, hot…l, fo…tball, rest…urant.

D. Match the questions to the answers. (6 points)

Найдите для каждого вопроса подходящий ответ.

1. What's your telephone number?	a. Susan.
2. Are you married or single?	b. I am married.
3. Where are you from?	c. M-a-r-t-i-n-i.
4. What's your E-mail address?	d. It is 345-76-88.
5. What is your name?	e. I am from Egypt.
6. How do you spell your surname?	f. It's caro@linda.ru.

If your result is 30–35, your English is OK!

If your result is less than 29, you must study more!

FOCUS ON VOCABULARY

Активный словарь

Nouns

1. north – север

in the north of France

2. south – юг

in the south of Italy

3. east – восток

the East of Russia

4. west – запад

East or West – home is best.

5. square – площадь

I live in Leslie Square.

6. transport – транспорт

The transport system is OK in Russia.

7. nationality – национальность

What is your nationality?

8. the way – путь
What is the way to the bank?
9. road – дорога
I live in 76, Denver Road.
10. country – страна
What country are you from?
11. writer – писатель
12. student – студент
13. teacher – учитель
14. farmer – фермер
15. bus driver – водитель автобуса
16. lawyer – юрист
17. nurse – няня, медсестра
18. dentist – зубной врач
19. architect – архитектор
20. doctor – врач
21. accountant – бухгалтер
22. guide – гид
23. managing director – директор, управляющий
24. housewife – домохозяйка

Adjectives

1. old – старый, пожилой
2. new – новый
new computers, a new film
3. big – большой
4. lovely – чудесный
It is a lovely day!
5. long – длинный
The story is long.
6. interesting – интересный
It is an interesting plan.
7. foreign – иностранный
It is a foreign car.

Verbs

1. to change – обменивать, менять
to change money
2. to put – класть, помещать

I can put this information on the computer.
3. to want – хотеть
4. to complete – заполнять
I want to complete this form.
5. to write – писать
Can you write your address, please?
6. to read – читать
Can you read this information, please?

Words and Expressions

1. Tell me about yourself, please. – Расскажите мне о себе, пожалуйста.
2. formal documents – официальные документы
3. I'd like to ask some questions. – Я бы хотел задать несколько вопросов.

Слово «м**а**ркетинг» (ударение на первый слог) означает в переводе с английского языка активную работу, действие на рынке.

M**a**rketing – произносится по анг. [м**а**кэтин], ударение на 1-й слог, «r» и последняя «g» не произносятся.

M**а**ркетинг – вид человеческой деятельности по удовлетворению потребностей посредством обмена товарами.

Маркетинг – это теоретическая и практическая система, направленная на разработку и производство новых товаров с учетом рыночной ситуации и изменения потребностей людей с целью получения максимальной прибыли путем удовлетворения потребностей.

Основной смысл маркетинга – производство продаваемого товара, то есть такого, который обязательно найдет своего покупателя (Шевчук Денис. Маркетинг: конспект лекций).

1. Match the halves of the words.

Соедините половинки слов.

archi	uments	chan	nt .....
doc	port	gui	ge .....
comp	tect	house	mal .....
natio	tist	for	cher .....
coun	ting	wa	de .....
ques	try	fore	re .....
nor	lete	tea	ly .....
interes	th	squa	st .....
trans	nality	we	ign .....
den	tions	love	wife .....

2. Complete the gaps with a suitable word or phrase from the Word Box.

Вставьте пропущенные слова и фразы, взяв их из таблицы.

archi	uments	chan	nt .....
doc	port	gui	ge .....
comp	tect	house	mal .....
natio	tist	for	cher .....
coun	ting	wa	de .....
ques	try	fore	re .....
nor	lete	tea	ly .....
interes	th	squa	st .....
trans	nality	we	ign .....
den	tions	love	wife .....

3. Translate into English.

Переведите на английский язык.

1. Из какой страны Вы родом? .....
2. Я хочу положить мои деньги в банк. .....
3. Расскажите мне про транспорт в Вашем городе. .....
4. Это чудесная книга! .....
5. Я не знаю дорогу в офис. .....
6. Я бухгалтер в этой фирме. .....
7. Моя фирма находится на востоке страны. .....
8. Эта дорога новая. .....
9. Я бы хотел прочитать об этой стране. .....
10. Заполните анкету, пожалуйста. .....

4. Write the full question and answer it.

Напишите полный вопрос и ответьте на него.

Example: Your surname?

What is your surname? My surname is Terner.

1. Your job?
2. Your nationality?
3. What country / from?
4. Are / a lawyer?
5. Do / want / to read this formal document?
6. What / the way to the bank?
7. Can / write your address?
8. Do / live in the north of Russia?
9. Where / Trafalgar Square?
10. Do / live in Christie Road?

5. Write your own sentences with the words given.

Напишите свои предложения с указанными словами.

in the east of Russia
tell me
lovely
want
road
formal
the way
complete
student
some questions

Language focus 1

I'd like
Я быхотел/а
I'd like (I would like) to see a film.
Я бы хотел посмотреть фильм.
Would you like to see a film?
Хотели *бы Вы посмотреть фильм*?
I'd like (I would like) this radio, please.
Я бы хотел этот радиоприемник, пожалуйста. (в магазине)
I wouldn't like to change money.
Я бы не хотел менять деньги.

6. Write as many sentences as possible.
Напишите как можно больше предложений.

I'd like *I would like* *Would you like* *I wouldn't like*	*to ask* *this book, please.* *to change* *to put this information* *to see* *this cassette* *to complete* *to write* *to visit* *this camera* *to live in*	*money* *foreign countries* *a film* *a book* *on the computer* *some questions* *this form* *London*	. ?

7. Write your answers to the questions.

Напишите ответы на данные вопросы.

1. Would you like to write a book?
2. Would you like to live in Great Britain?
3. Would you like to put this information on the computer?
4. Would you like to change money?
5. Would you like to go to the theatre?
6. Would you like to tell me your telephone number?

Language focus 2

Speech patterns
Речевые образцы

Excuse me, please.	*Извините меня, пожалуйста. Простите (при обращении к человеку).*
Where is the restaurant / hotel / bar?	*Где находится ресторан / гостиница / бар?*
There / here.	*Там / здесь.*
Where are you from?	*Откуда Вы родом?*
How much is it?	*Сколько это стоит?*
I'd like this, please.	*Я бы хотел это, пожалуйста (при покупке в магазине).*
Thank you.	*Спасибо.*

FOCUS ON GRAMMAR

Активная грамматика

Language focus 1

Personal pronouns and «to be»
Личные местоимения и формы глагола «to be» – быть

Утвердительное	*предложение*	*Вопрос*	*Отрицательный ответ*
I am (I'm) a doctor.	*Я врач.*	*Am I a doctor?*	*I am not a doctor.*
You are (You're) a doctor.	*Вы врач.*	*Are you a doctor?*	*You are not (aren't) a doctor.*
She is (She's) a doctor.	*Она врач.*	*Is she a doctor?*	*She is not (isn't) a doctor.*
He is (He's) a doctor.	*Он врач.*	*Is he a doctor?*	*He is not (isn't) a doctor.*
It is (It's) a doctor.	*Это врач.*	*Is it a doctor?*	*It is not (isn't) a doctor.*
We are doctors.	*Мы врачи.*	*Are we doctors?*	*We are not (aren't) doctors.*
You are doctors.	*Вы врачи.*	*Are you doctors?*	*You are not (aren't) doctors.*
They are doctors.	*Они врачи.*	*Are they doctors?*	*They are not (aren't) doctors.*

1. Choose the right variant: am, is, are

Выберите правильный вариант: am, is, are

1. We.....in Kingston Road.
2. Where.....they from?
3. My children.....in the north of Russia.
4. .....the transport good?
5. It.....the way to my house.
6. My friends.....accountants.
7. .....your sister a guide?
8. I.....a writer.

2. Ask questions. Give negative answers.

Задайте вопросы. Дайте отрицательные ответы.

Example: My brothers are farmers. Are they farmers? They aren't farmers.

1. The transport is bad in this town.
2. I am a housewife.
3. They are managers of this company.
4. We are from this country.
5. The way is very long.
6. The days are lovely.
7. This road is new.
8. You are new accountants here.
9. The documents are old.
10. The company is in Dover Road.

3. Find one mistake in each sentence.

Найдите одну ошибку в каждом предложении.

1. Is the days lovely?
2. Yes, my children aren't in the bar.
3. The cinema is in Rithen Square?
4. I is not at the bank.
5. The taxi aren't near the theatre.
6. Where the hotel?
7. What is your names?
8. The towns are'nt in the north of France.
9. I am not a student, I a doctor.
10. Where are he from?

Language focus 2

Pronouns
Местоимения

I *I am a farmer.*	*my* *My father is a manager.*	*me* *Tell me about yourself.*
you *You are my friend.*	*your* *Your books are interesting.*	*you* *I want to tell you a story.*
he *He is a guide.*	*his* *It is his bar.*	*him* *Give him this book.*
she *Where is she?*	*her* *What's her address?*	*her* *Tell her about me.*
it *It is my friend.*	*its* *This is my new house. Its door is white.*	*it* *Give it to my sister.*
we *We live in this town.*	*our* *Our plans are interesting.*	*us* *Send us a letter.*
they *They aren't our friends.*	*their* *Their children are lovely.*	*them* *Play with them, please.*

4. Choose the correct variant.
Выберите правильный вариант.

1. .....house is in Spain.

A. their B. them C. us

2. Tell.....about this country.
A. our B. us C. she
3. .....are not from Japan.
A. he B. they C. our
4. They are .....children.
A. we B. its C. his
5. Take this book. Give.....to the manager, please.
A. her B. them C. it
6. I want to tell.....the story.
A. them B. its C. me
7. Give.....this banana, please.
A. he B. me C. our
8. .....street is in the north.
A. me B. it C. our
9. .....have a nice bar.
A. they B. our C. her
10. This is.....new car.
A. us B. it C. my

5. Write your own sentences with the following pronouns.

Напишите свои предложения со следующими местоимениями.

Example: (they) They live in the north of Russia.

(my).....

(her).....

(them).....

(our).....

(its).....

(it).....

(me).....

(we).....

6. Write in the correct form of the verb «to be».

Впишите правильную форму глагола «to be».

1. Our house.....lovely.
2. Their children (not).....at the bank.
3. We .....in the east of Spain now.
4. .....it your new car?
5. Where.....their managers?
6. What.....his nationality?
7. They (not).....secretaries, they.....lawyers.
8. .....I your new managing director?
9. Where.....our documents?
10. It (not).....my address.

READINGAND SPEAKING PRACTICE

1. Make up dialogues putting the sentences in the right order.
Составьте диалоги, расставив предложения в логическом порядке.

	A.		*B.*
	Where are you from?		*Her name is Dalila.*
1.	*What is your name?*		*Where is she from?*
	I am from Canada.	1.	*What is her name?*
	My name is Tony.		*She is from France.*
	C.		*D.*
	Their names are Dave and Lis.		*He is married.*
	What is their address?		*Is he our new manager?*
	What are their names?		*I don't know.*
	Are they from London?		*What is his name?*
	It is 4, Septon Road.		*What is his E-mail address?*
	It is 54-99-07		*Is he married or single?*
	What is their telephone number?		*His name is Dick.*
	No, they are from Brighton.		*Yes, he is.*

2. Speak about yourself. Choose the correct variant.
Расскажите о себе. Выберите верный вариант предложения.

1. I am / am not married.
2. My country is / is not big.
3. The day is / isn't lovely.
4. My friends are / aren't from Italy.
5. My children are / aren't big.
6. My name is / isn't Ann.
7. My work is / isn't interesting.
8. My company is / isn't good.
9. I am / am not a manager.
10. My town is / isn't in the north.

Close your eyes. Try to recollect as many sentences as possible.
Закройте глаза. Постарайтесь вспомнить как можно больше предложений из только что составленных.

3. Read the dialogues and try to remember them.

Прочитайте диалоги и постарайтесь их выучить.

A.

Sarah: Good morning.

Martin: Good morning. How are you?

Sarah: I'm fine, thanks. And you?

Martin: I'm O.K. It is a lovely day today.

Sarah: Yes. Where are your friends?

Martin: They are in Dublin?

Sarah: In Dublin? Where is Dublin?

Martin: It is in Ireland.

Sarah: Are you from Ireland?

Martin: No, I'm from Britain.

B.

David: What is your job?

Mary: I'm a guide.

David: Where is your company?

Mary: It's in London.

David: Where are you from?

Mary: I'm from Dover.

David: Where is Dover?

Mary: It's in the south-east of Britain.

David: Oh. Is the transport good?

Mary: The transport to London? Yes, it is good.

4. Say what you would like to.

Скажите, что Вы хоте ли бы.

Example: I would like / I'd like to work here.

to be a doctor	to put this information on the computer	to read a book
to change money	to write a letter	to eat in a restaurant
to live in London	to ask some questions	to visit foreign countries

5. Read the answer. What is the question?

Прочитайте ответы. Какими должны быть вопросы?

1. .....

Yes, I'd like to tell you about London.

2. .....

They are from Italy.

3. .....

I'm fine, thanks.

4. .....
There.
5. .....
I'm an accountant.

6. Read the dialogues and try to remember them.

Прочитайте диалоги и постарайтесь их запомнить.

In the shop 1.
A: Good morning, Denis Shevchuk.
B: Good morning. I'd like a book about India.
A: Yes, please.
B: Oh, it is lovely. How much is it?
A: It is ten dollars.
B: Five, ten.
A: Thank you.
B: Good bye.
A: Good bye.

In the shop 2.
A: Good evening.
B: Good evening. Excuse me, please. Can I help you?
A: Yes, please. I'd like a video cassette, please.
B: What video cassette? Would you like a film?
A: Yes, I would like to see a foreign film.
B: We have an interesting film about America.
A: It's lovely.
B: Would you like to take it?
A: Yes, please. How much is it?
B: It's 10 pounds.
A: Thank you.

Make your own dialogues in the shop.
Составьте подобные диалоги на тему «В магазине».

7. Read this text.

Прочитайте текст.

Sam's job

My name is Denis Shevchuk. I work for INTERFINANCE company. It is in London. I'm a manager. We help children to get a job for their summer holidays. I work on a computer. I get some information and put it on the computer. My work is interesting. I want to help the children. I ask them some questions about their day, their hobbies, their family.

Where are you from?
I'm from the north of London.
O.K. The north of London. What is your telephone number?
It's 54-44-66.
What would you like?

I would like to work in a hotel.
Good.
Thank you.
Tell me about yourself. About your family. About your friends.
O.K.
Are the sentences true or false?
Верны или не верны данные предложения?
1. Sam is the managing director in R&D company.
2. His work is not interesting.
3. Dorris is from the north of London.
4. Her E-mail is 54-44-66.
5. She would like to work in a hotel.

Lesson 2. Around the world

Grammar: *Nouns* *Numerals* *Pronouns this / that, these/ those*	***Vocabulary:*** *International words* *Countries and nationalities* ***Reading:*** *Are you typical?* ***Assignment 2***

LEAD-IN

1. Answer the questions about yourself.

Напишите ответы на вопросы о себе.

1. What is your name / surname?

− My name / surname is .....

2. Where do you live? What is your address?

− I live in .....(flat and house number, street, town, country)

3. Where do you work?

− I work for .....(firm, company)

4. Are you married or single?

− I am .....

5. Do you have children?
– I have / don't have .....
6. What is your hobby?
– I like .....(to play computer games, to go fishing, to eat in restaurants, to travel, to do sports)
7. How old are you?
– I'm .....

2. Make questions and answers from the following words.

Составьте вопросительные и утвердительные предложения, используя данные слова.

1. What / address / your / is?	1. My / 35, Leslie Ave / address / is. .....
2. Where / you / from / are?	2. I / Germany / from / am. .....
3. What / your / is / number / telephone?	3. My / 47-09-08 / is / number / telephone. .....
4. Are / married / or / you / single?	4. I / divorced / am. .....
5. What / E-mail / address / your / is?	5. My / E-mail / address / faro@nbh.ru / is. .....
6. What / job / is / your?	6. I / a / am / secretary. .....
7. Where / do / work / you?	7. I / for / work / R&G company. .....
8. What / hobby / is / your?	8. My / hobby / snowboarding / is. .....
9. How / are / old / you?	9. I / thirty-four / am. .....
10. Do / have / children / you?	10. No, / have / do not / children. .....

3. Translate into English.

Переведите на английский язык.

1. Откуда Вы родом?
2. У Вас есть дети?
3. Мое хобби – компьютерные игры.
4. Как Ваша фамилия?
5. Где Вы работаете?
6. Я – инженер в компании Радо.

7. У меня трое детей.
8. Вы замужем или разведены?
9. Какой Ваш телефонный номер?
10. Я работаю в компании INTERFINANCE.

FOCUS ON VOCABULARY

Активный словарь

Nouns	2. to clean teeth – чистить зубы
1. ticket - билет I'd like a ticket to Denver, please.	3. to work - работать 4. to start work – начинать работу
2. occupation - занятие What is your occupation?	5. to finish work – заканчивать работу 6. to buy - покупать
3. school - школа I go to school.	I'd like to buy a newspaper. 7. to get – получать, доставать
4. language - язык a foreign language	I want to get this information. 8. to play - играть
5. trip - путешествие to take a trip to France	to play tennis, to play football, to play the piano
6. steak house - закусочная in the steak house	9. to see - видеть I want to see you.
7. stamp - марка a postage stamp	10. to watch TV – смотреть телевизор 11. to speak - говорить
8. letter - письмо to get a letter	I speak English. 12. to live - жить
9. toilet - туалет 10. sandwich bar - кафетерий	We live in Rome. 13. to cook – готовить (еду)
11. a newspaper – газета	14. to drive – водить (машину)

Adjectives	to drive a car, to drive a bus
1. married – замужем, женатый	15. to know - знать
2. single - неженатый	I don't know him.
Are you married or single?	16. to go – ходить
3. divorced - разведенный	I go to work.
I'm divorced.	*Prepositions*
4. nice - приятный	1. on - на
It is a nice trip.	on the table
5. small - маленький	2. in - в
6. bad - плохой	in the house
The day is bad.	3. near - рядом
7. cold - холодный	near the house
It is a cold day.	4. under - под
8. large - большой	5. behind – за, позади
We have a large house.	6. in front of - перед
9. good - хороший	in front of the car
Good morning.	*Words and Expressions*
Verbs	1. Made in – Сделано в
1. to get up – вставать (с постели)	2. every day – каждый день

1. Match the word with the translation.

Найдите соответствие между словом и переводом.

газета	to watch TV
холодный	nice
большой	to drive a car
сделано в	a language
маленький	to finish work
разведенный	large
письмо	made in
язык	a newspaper
заканчивать работу	under
жить	in front of
занятие	occupation
билет	a letter
закусочная	to clean teeth
играть на пианино	to live
чистить зубы	cold
смотреть телевизор	divorced
под	a ticket
водить машину	a steak house
приятный, хороший	small
перед (чем-либо)	to play the piano

2. Match the words to make word combinations.
Составьте словосочетания.

watch	language.....	play	stamp.....
in front of	trip.....	under	bar .....
see	TV	postage	tennis .....
drive	teeth.....	steak	the table.....
finish	ting	go to	Russian.....
foreign	a film.....	sandwich	a letter.....
play	the house.....	ticket to	days.....
Made in	a car.....	speak	Britain.....
nice	Egypt.....	get	work .....
clean	the piano.....	cold	house .....

3. Complete the gaps with a suitable word or phrase from the Word Box.
Вставьте пропущенные слова и фразы, взяв их из таблицы.

In front of, nice, occupation, married, drive, languages, ticket, cook, newspaper, know, get, made in, every day, start.

1. This car is .....Japan.
2. What is your .....?
3. I'd like to buy a .....to London, please.
4. Are you single or .....?
5. I want to read this .....
6. I don't .....this man.
7. I speak three foreign .....
8. I go to work .....
9. The car is .....the house.
10. The day is very .....
11. I .....my car to work.
12. I can.....pizza.
13. They .....new information every day.
14. We want to .....work in the morning.

4. Translate into English.

Переведите на английский язык.

1. Этот компьютер сделан в Англии.
2. Я получаю письма каждый день.
3. Я бы хотел поиграть в футбол около дома.
4. Я бы хотел предпринять путешествие в Россию.
5. Эта газета очень большая.
6. Мы не знаем этого иностранного языка.
7. Я вижу закусочную за твоим домом.
8. Мы хотим купить билет в Африку.
9. Наши дети ходят в школу.
10. Я хочу посмотреть их письмо.

5. Write the questions and give negative answers.

Напишите вопросы к данным предложениям и дайте отрицательные ответы на них.

Example: The ticket is old.
Is the ticket old? The ticket isn't old.

1. The stamp is made in France.
2. We are in the sandwich bar.
3. Their newspapers are on the table.
4. My brother is divorced.
5. The cars are behind the garage.
6. Their occupation is interesting.
7. Our house is large.
8. I am near the school.
9. The days are very cold.
10. She is in a foreign country.

6. Write your own sentences with the words given.

Напишитесвоипредложениясуказаннымисловами

made in Japan
every day
in front of the house
don't know
get
play
trip
behind
finish
occupation

Language focus 1

Countries and nationalities
Страны и национальности

Great Britain	*British*		*Mexico*	*Mexican*
India	*Indian*		*Ireland*	*Irish*
Russia	*Russian*		*Portugal*	*Portuguese*
The USA	*American*		*Norway*	*Norwegian*
Canada	*Canadian*		*Pakistan*	*Pakistani*
France	*French*		*Egypt*	*Egyptian*
Germany	*German*		*China*	*Chinese*
Spain	*Spanish*		*Japan*	*Japanese*

7. Complete the sentences.

Закончите предложения.

1. I am from Germany. I am.....
2. I am from the United States of America. I'm.....
3. He is from Russia. He is.....
4. She is from Spain. She is.....
5. We are from China. We are.....
6. He is from Great Britain. He is.....
7. They are from Egypt. They are.....

8. Fill in the form.

Дополните анкету.

Name	Country	Nationality
Samuel	France	.....
Debi	.....	Irish
Mauschan	.....	Indian
Tee	Japan	.....
Laura	.....	Spanish

Write about those people.

Example: Samuel is from France. He is.....

Language focus 2

Speech patterns

Речевые образцы

How are you? – Как вы поживаете?

I'm fine, thanks. – Спасибо, хорошо.

I don't understand. – Я не понимаю.

I can write it / speak English / play the piano. – Я умею (могу) написать это / говорить по-английски / играть на пианино.

Can you spell your name / your surname, please? – Не могли бы вы произнести по буквам свое имя / свою фамилию, пожалуйста?

FOCUS ON GRAMMAR

Активная грамматика

Language focus 1

The Noun

Имя существительное

Единственное число	Множественное число		Правила произношения
a bank a banana	banks bananas		A cat (глухой согласный) – cats [ts] (глухой притягивает глухой s)
a theatre a hotel	theatres hotels		A dog (звонкий согласный или гласный) – dogs [gz] (звонкий притягивает звонкий z)
a boy a friend	boys friends		A box (шипящие и свистящие звуки) – boxes [boksiz] (так ведь и произнести гораздо удобнее)

Особенности правописания.

1. Существительное заканчивается на согласный (кроме x, s, sh, ch) – прибавляется s: a student – students.
2. Существительное заканчивается на x, s, sh, ch – прибавляется es: a fox – foxes, a watch – watches, Jones (фамилия) – the Joneses (все члены этой семьи).
3. Существительное заканчивается на f, fe – тогда f меняется на v+es: a wife – wives, a wolf – wolves.

Основные исключения из этого правила:

A roof (крыша) – roofs
A chef (повар) – chefs
A chief (шеф) – chiefs
A safe (сейф) – safes
A cliff (утес) – cliffs

4. Существительное заканчивается на гласный – прибавляется s: a house – houses, a cinema – cinemas.
5. Существительное заканчивается на o с предшествующей согласной – прибавляется es: a tomato – tomatoes.

Исключения из этого правила:

A photo – photos
A piano – pianos
A kilo-kilos

6. Существительное заканчивается на y с предшествующим согласным – y меняется на i+es: a city – cities.

Если перед y стоит гласная, то этого не происходит: a day – days.

Особые случаи образования множественного числа (их необходимо запомнить)

A man – men
A woman – women
A tooth – teeth
A foot – feet
A mouse – mice
A goose – geese
A child – children
A sheep-sheep
A deer-deer
A fish– fish

An ox – oxen

Некоторые греческие и латинские заимствования. Основные из них:

Analysis – analyses (анализы)

Crisis – crises (кризисы)

Datum – data (данные)

1. Read the nouns in the plural.

Прочитайте существительные, приведенные во множественном числе.

Rooms, hands, hats, children, fish, boys, books, foxes, horses, brushes, mouths, boxes, potatoes, roofs, steps, computers, bananas, leaves, hoses, feet, watches, baths, minutes, cinemas, dollars, guides, taxis, nationalities, restaurants, squares, cameras, men, women, cassettes, radios, names, telephones, sandwiches, nurses, lawyers, jobs.

2. Write the nouns in the plural form.

Напишите данные существительные во множественном числе.

A farmer

A country

A city

A day

A disc

A leaf

An address

An apple

A lemon

A child

A man

A house

A crisis

A mouse

A tooth

A photo

A kilo

A potato

A chef

A fox

A watch

A theatre

A hobby

A bottle

Language focus 2

Numerals

Числительные

Количественные числительные от 1 до 10: 1 – one, 2 – two, 3 – three, 4 – four, 5 – five, 6 – six, 7 – seven, 8 – eight, 9 – nine, 10 – ten.
Количественные числительные от 11 до 19: 11 – eleven, 12 – twelve, 13 – thirteen, 14 – fourteen, 15 – fifteen, 16 – sixteen, 17 – seventeen, 18 – eighteen, 19 – nineteen.
20 – twenty, 30 – thirty, 40 – forty, 50 – fifty, 60 – sixty, 70 – seventy, 80 – eighty, 90 – ninety.
100 – one hundred.
200 – two hundred, 300 – three hundred.
340 – three hundred and forty.
675 – six hundred and seventy five.
1000 – one thousand.
5780 – five thousand seven hundred and eighty.

3. Say the numbers.

Прочитайте числительные.

5, 18, 12, 19, 10, 43, 157, 98, 243, 578, 908, 640, 1600, 287, 53, 90, 13, 4765, 43, 20, 222, 270.

Language focus 3

Articles.

Немного об артикле.

Когда мы называем предмет в первый раз и он еще неизвестен собеседнику, мы используем неопределенный артикль a.
Когда мы вторично называем предмет или называем предмет, уже известный собеседнику, мы используем определенный артикль the.
Например: This is a ball. The ball is red.
Артикль a употребляется только с исчисляемыми существительными в единственном числе: a day, a student. С неисчисляемыми существительными употребляется нулевой артикль. Например: This is water. I'd like information.
Если существительное или описывающее его прилагательное начинаются с гласной, то артикль принимает форму «an».
Например: a story, a box. Но: an apple, an orange, an interesting book, an easy task.
Перед именами людей, названиями стран, городов, улиц артикль не употребляется.

4. Fill in the articles «a» or «an».

Вставьте *артикли «a» или «an».*

1. This is .....lovely day.
2. This is .....small room.
3. I'd like .....apple, please.
4. I want to buy .....ticket.
5. He is .....architect.
6. I'd like .....interesting story.
7. It is .....international meeting.
8. This is .....old stamp.
9. She is .....nurse.

5. Fill in the articles where necessary.

Вставьте артикли, где это необходимо.

1. This is .....camera.
2. This is .....David.
3. I'd like to change .....money.
4. .....Martin is from ..... Italy.
5. This is .....cinema. .....cinema is new.
6. I'd like to buy .....orange.
7. My brothers are .....farmers.
8. I want to buy .....stamp.
9. This is .....radio. .....radio is made in Spain.
10. He is in ..... London.

Language focus 4

Pronouns this – these, that – those.

Местоимения этот – эти, тот – те.

This – that	*This is my sister. That is my brother. Take this book. Read that letter.*
These – those	*These are my sisters. Those are my brothers. Take these books. Read those letters.*

6. Read the sentences and translate them.

Прочитайте предложения и переведите их.

1. These are computers. .....
2. That is my house. .....
3. Take those letters. .....
4. Those are hotels. .....
5. This is a new theatre. .....
6. Spell those surnames. .....
7. Read these questions. .....
8. Put this information on that computer. .....
9. That is a formal document. .....
10. This is my guide. .....
11. Open those files, please. .....
12. I'd like to tell you about those doctors. .....

7. Complete the sentences.

Закончитеданныепредложения.

1. These are.....
2. I'd like to tell you about those.....
3. Where are those.....?

4. That is.....
5. Put that.....
6. Those are not.....
7. This isn't.....
8. That man is.....

8. Look around. Fill in the table with the names of the things that are next to you.
Посмотрите вокруг себя. Впишите в таблицу названия тех предметов, которые находятся рядом с Вами (более близкие this / these и расположенные вдалеке that / those)

THIS	THESE
This is my computer.	.....
.....	.....
.....	.....
THAT	THOSE
.....	Those are discs.
.....	.....
.....	.....

READINGAND SPEAKING PRACTICE

1. Now write and speak about these people.
Напишите и расскажите об этих людях.

1. Erica Simons
Great Britain
25, Down Road, Oxford
67-55– 34
30, a son
divorced
Maltex company, a sales manager
to eat out (обедать в ресторане, кафе, т. е. вне дома)

2. Nathalie Guerra
France
4, Goustave avenue, Leon
564-22-08
27
with a boyfriend
a dog Andrea
D.P.X. company, a designer
to search for friends in the Internet

Example: My name is Erica. My surname is Simons. I am from Great Britain. My address is ...

.....
.....
.....
My name is Nathalie. My surname is .....
.....
.....
.....

2. Choose two people you know well. Write and speak about them as if you were each of them.

Выберите из своего окружения двух людей, которых Вы хорошо знаете. Напишите и расскажите о них от их лица.

1. My name is .....
.....
.....
2. .....
.....
.....

(first name, surname, age, address, marital status (married, single or divorced), job, company you work for, hobby, children)

3. Make up dialogues putting the sentences in the right order.

Составьте диалоги, расставив предложения в логическом порядке.

A.
She is O.K.
How are you?
And how is your wife?
I'm fine, thanks.

B.
Nationality? Oh, I don't know.
And what is her nationality?
What is her occupation?
She is a secretary.

C.
She is Spanish. She lives in Madrid.
Is she Italian or Spanish?
And what is her occupation?
Is Alice your friend?
Yes, she is.
And can she speak English?
Yes, she can.
She is a guide. She can speak three foreign languages.

D.
And what is your nationality? Where are you from?

Oh. It is Jovi.
What is your surname?
What? Sorry, I don't understand.
Your surname. Your second name.
I'm from Poland.
How is your trip?

4. Read the dialogues and try to remember them.

Прочитайтедиалогиипостарайтесьихвыучить.

A.
Dick: Excuse me.
Anne: Yes?
Dick: Can you tell me the way to the park?
Anne: The park? Oh, it is in front of the hotel.
Dick: Can I drive there?
Anne: Yes. It is ten minutes.
Dick: That's nice. Thank you.
Anne: Not at all.
B.
Debi: I'd like a ticket to London, please.
Nick: Yes, madam.What is your name, madam?
Debi: Debora. My surname is Denisson.
Nick: Can I see your passport, please?
Debi: Yes, please.
Nick: Thank you.
Debi: I want to go with my son. He is three.
Nick: No ticket for him. He is very little.
Debi: O.K.
Nick: This is your ticket, madam. It is forty pounds.

5. Say what you can do.

Say what your friends, you children can do.

Скажите, что Вы умеете делать. Скажите, что умеют делать Ваши друзья, Ваши дети.

Example: I can work on the computer.
drive a car
speak a foreign language
play the piano
see friends every day
play tennis
write a letter in English
watch TV every day
get a new job
have a trip to Great Britain

buy a new car
play computer games every day
clean the house

6. Read this text.

Прочитайтетекст.

Are you typical?

I would like to tell you about myself and my family. We are the Davidsons: my wife, my two children and I. We are very typical. My children go to school and they hate it. Every day they ask: Please, we would like to sleep, to play computer games. But I say: No. School for you. No questions. And they go. I work in a bank. This is a good occupation. It gives us money. But it isn't very interesting. I get up at six, and I can not see my children and my wife much. That's bad. My wife would like to work too, but I don't understand her. It is lovely to be at home, to watch TV, to cook. And she can cook very well.

But I can tell you something interesting about us. We play football. We all play football. We play behind our house. My wife can do it very well. We would like to be the champions of our town. We can do it! And we would like to do it. Every day when I finish work we go and play football. So, we are not very typical.

And you?

Are the sentences true or false?

Верны или не верны данные предложения?

1. Their children like to go to school.
2. Mr. Shevchuk works in a bank.
3. His job is very interesting.
4. His wife works too.
5. She can play football.
6. They play football with the champions.

Lesson 3. Information

Grammar: *Can* *Can you / Could you* *Question-words (What, where, who, why, how, when)*	***Vocabulary:*** *Prepositions* *Phrases to describe your day* ***Reading:*** *Work in David's life* ***Assignment 3***

LEAD-IN

1. Answer the questions about yourself.

Напишите ответы на вопросы о себе.

1. What is your occupation? Do you like it?

2. What is your nationality?
3. What country are you from?
4. What country would you like to see?
5. What foreign languages can you speak?
6. What would you like to buy?
7. Are you married or single?
8. Is your house large?
9. Can you play football?
10. Can you eat in a steak house?

2. Make up correct sentences.

Составьтепредложенияизданныхслов.

1. their / is / letter / this?
2. are / children / from / those / Russia.
3. not / houses / are / our / large.
4. these / can / we / films / see.
5. them / give / address / our.
6. clean / I / would / to / teeth / like.
7. their / what / nationality / is?
8. behind / friends / our / are / the car / not.
9. foreign / can / I / speak / languages /two.
10. those / your / newspapers / are?

Try to recollect as many sentences as possible.

Постарайтесь вспомнить как можно больше предложений из только что составленных.

3. Choose the correct variant.

Отметьте правильный вариант.

1. I have .....children.

A. one B. two C. do not

2. I work .....R&G company.

A. in B. on C. for

3. I .....to play tennis.

A. like B. work C. eat

4. I .....a shop assistant.

A. am B. is C. are

5. Where .....you from?

A. is B. am C. are

6. What is .....address?

A. you B. your C. he

7. I am .....

A. single B. Spain C. manager

8. .....is your job?

A. Where B. Do C. What

9. How.....are you?
A. much B. children C. old
10. How do you .....your surname?
A. live B. spell C. do

FOCUS ON VOCABULARY

Активный словарь

Nouns

1. house – дом
2. play – спектакль, представление
to see a play
3. husband – муж
4. wife – жена
5. map – карта
6. desk – рабочий стол
7. office – офис
8. chair – стул
9. morning – утро
in the morning
10. afternoon – день
in the afternoon
11. evening – вечер
In the evening
12. night – ночь
at night
13. flat – квартира
to live in a flat
14. place – место
It is a lovely place.
15. room – комната
a living room
a bathroom
a playroom

Adjectives

1. expensive – дорогой (по цене)
2. cheap – дешевый

3. great – замечательный
It's great!
4. difficult – трудный, сложный
5. easy – легкий, несложный
6. boring – скучный
It is a boring film.
7. long – длинный
It is a long film.
8. short – короткий
The way is short.

Verbs

1. to have – иметь
I have a flat.
2. to have breakfast – завтракать
I have breakfast at 7 o'clock.
3. to have lunch – обедать
4. to have dinner – ужинать
5. to meet – встречать (ся)
6. to relax – отдыхать
7. to help – помогать
I'd like to help you.
8. to listen – слушать
I like to listen to music
9. to walk – гулять
We walk in the park.

Words and Expressions

1. that sort of thing – и тому подобное
2. very well – очень хорошо
3. of course – конечно

1. Match the word with the translation.

Найдите соответствие между словом и переводом.

слушать музыку
место
гулять
дорогой (по цене)
вечером
ночью

трудный
конечно
длинный
рабочий стол
дешевый
квартира
представление
очень хорошо
отдыхать
стул
муж
великолепный
помогать
встречаться
карта
expensive
to relax
chair
to listen to music
place
husband
great
very well
cheap
flat
map
to meet
desk
difficult
in the evening
to help
play
long

2. Match the halves of the words.

Соедините половинки слов.

diffi	lax.....	cha	fe.....
eve	room.....	expen	sive.....
re	cult.....	lu	sy.....
bath	fast.....	ni	lk.....
lis	ing.....	wi	nch.....
break	use.....	ea	fice.....
che	ap.....	wa	rt.....
morn	sk.....	after	ght.....
ho	ten.....	of	noon.....
de	ning.....	sho	ir.....

3. Complete the table with the words.

Впишите подходящие по смыслу слова.

Difficult, square, living room, meet, help, great, long, walk, expensive, relax, flat, house, listen, boring, park.

Places	*Adjectives*	*Verbs*

Write some sentences with three words (one adjective, one place and one verb) in one sentence.

Напишите несколько предложений, используя по одному прилагательному, одному месту и одному глаголу в каждом предложении.

Example: I listen to boring music in the park.

4. Translate into English.

Переведите на английский язык.

1. Я бы хотел послушать музыку. .....
2. Это сложный путь. .....
3. Они хотят купить дорогую квартиру в этом доме.....
4. Это наши новые рабочие столы.....
5. Муж и жена обедают с нами.....
6. Эти итальянские стулья очень дешевые.....
7. Я гуляю в парке вечером.....
8. Тот офис дорогой? Конечно.....
9. Я бы хотел посмотреть спектакль в этом театре.....
10. Мы встречаем наших друзей в этом месте.....

5. Write your own sentences with the words given.

Напишитесвоипредложениясуказаннымисловами.

to meet friends .....
to listen to music .....
very difficult .....
long .....
to have dinner .....
that sort of thing .....
in the morning .....
husband .....
great .....
to help .....

6. Write the questions and give negative answers.

Напишите вопросы к данным предложениям и дайте отрицательные ответы на них.

Example: The night is long.

Is the night long? The night isn't long.

1. These are our new offices.
2. My husband is Portuguese.
3. That place is great.
4. Those Spanish books are very difficult.
5. The morning is very long today.
6. Those Japanese watches are expensive.
7. That play is very boring.
8. The town map is on our desk.
9. We are in this new house.
10. It is easy to read this book.

Language focus 1

Prepositions

Предлоги

Study these phrases.

Запомните данные образцы.

At home – He is at home now.

To go home – They go home after work in the evening.

At school – My children study at school.

To go to school – They go to school with their mother.

At work – What do you do at work?

To go to work – I go to work every day.

To come home – We come home in the afternoon.

To come home from work – My friends come home from work at six o'clock.

For breakfast (lunch, dinner) – I have toasts with jam for breakfast.

At (5) o'clock – I get up at eight o'clock.

To listen to music – My children like to listen to music.
To look at (the map, the screen) – I'd like to look at the map.
To meet (friends) – We meet friends in the evening.
7. Complete the sentences.
Закончите предложения.
1. For breakfast I have.....
2. I come home from work at.....
3. They meet friends.....
4. My children go.....
5. We like to listen.....
6. He is not at home, he is.....
7. I want to look at.....
8. Complete the gaps with a suitable word or phrase from the Box.
Вставьте пропущенные слова и фразы, взяв их из таблицы.
Meet friends, at home, at work, for lunch, at school, go to school, go to work, come home from work, look at, listen to music, at seven o'clock.
My day is very long. I get up ..... I put my documents into the bag and ..... I am in my office at nine o'clock. My children ..... with their nurse. ..... they study foreign languages. They like their teacher very much. They ..... her all the time. ..... they have chips and juice.
It is seven o'clock in the evening, but I am still .....
I ..... at eight o'clock. It is very difficult.
My children like to .....in our house, but I don't like that. In the evening I like to .....or watch TV. It is lovely to be .....
9. Answer the questions about yourself.
Напишите ответы на вопросы о себе.
1. When are you at work in the morning?
2. What do you do at work?
3. When do you come home from work?
4. What do you have for breakfast / for lunch?
5. Do your children go to school?
6. When do they come home from school?
7. What do they study at school?
8. Where do you meet your friends?
9. Where do your children meet their friends?
10. Do you like to listen to pop music, to rock music, to classical music, to jazz?

Language focus 2

Speech patterns
Речевыеобразцы
Good morning. – Доброе утро.

Good afternoon. – Добрый день.
Good evening. – Добрый вечер.
Good night. – Спокойной ночи.

FOCUS ON GRAMMAR

Активная грамматика

Language focus 1

The verb «can»

Глагол «мочь, уметь»

I can speak French. – Я умею говорить по-французски.

Can you help me? – Вы можете мне помочь?

They can't (can not) read English. – Они не умеют читать по-английски.

Where can I buy this book? – Где я могу купить эту книгу?

1. Write the questions and give negative answers.

Напишите вопросы к данным предложениям и дайте отрицательные ответы на них.

Example: She can play tennis.

Can she play tennis? She can't play tennis.

1. My children can speak Spanish. .....
2. My wife can cook very well. .....
3. They can help us with these documents.....
4. I can tell you about the office. .....
5. She can look at him all the time

6. He can come home at 7 o'clock. .....
7. They can walk in this park. .....

2. There is one mistake in each sentence. Find and correct it.

***Найдите ошибку в каждом из данных предложений*.**

1. I can't drive a car, but my brother is can. .....
2. Where I can meet my friend? .....
3. Can they to tell me the way to the park? .....
4. Your sister can play the piano? .....
5. We cann't come home now. .....
6. When can see this play? .....
7. I can work at night, but my wife can. .....
8. He can't to read this boring book. .....

3. Write 10 questions with «can» using the verbs in the Box.

Напишите 10 вопросов, используя глагол «can» и глаголы из таблицы.

To listen, to help, to walk, to relax, to meet, to work, to buy, to drive, to finish, to speak.

4. Translate the sentences into English.

***Переведите предложения на английский язык*.**

1. Вы умеете водить машину? .....
2. Моя жена умеет говорить на трех иностранных языках. .....
3. Мои дети не могут читать длинные скучные книги. .....
4. Где я могу купить билет? .....
5. Мы не можем поехать в Египет. Это очень дорого. .....
6. Я не умею готовить хорошо, но мой муж умеет. .....
7. Что мы можем увидеть в этом театре? .....
8. Мой муж не может ходить на работу каждый день. .....
9. Я не могу слушать эту музыку. .....

Language focus 2

Can you / Could you?

Выражение просьбы с помощью Can you / Could you

Просьба, начинающаяся с «Could you» звучит более вежливо. Сравните: Can you help me? – Вы можете мне помочь? и Could you help me? – Не могли бы Вы мне помочь?

5. Write the full question with «Could».

Напишите полный вопрос, используя «Could».

1. help me to study .....
2. play tennis with me .....
3. watch this play .....
4. have lunch with me .....
5. give me your E-mail .....
6. buy a cake for us .....

7. live in this flat .....

6. Write in a suitable question.

Напишите подходящий по смыслу вопрос.

	I'm sorry. I don't have E-mail address.
	I'm sorry, I don't have money.
	Yes, of course. At this stadium?
	I'm sorry. I have no time.
	Yes, take it, please.
	Italy? Yes, of course.

Language focus 3

Question-words.

Вопросительные слова.

What – Что – What can you see in the room? Что ты можешь увидеть в комнате?

What – Какой – What is your surname? Какая твоя фамилия?

When – Когда – When can you meet my friend? Когда ты можешь встретиться с моим другом?

Why – Почему – Why is he here? Почему он здесь?

Where – Где – Where are my chairs? Где мои стулья?

Who – Кто – Who is that man? Кто тот мужчина?

With whom – С кем – With whom can you come? С кем ты можешь прийти?

How – Как – How are you? Как вы поживаете?

Whose – Чей – Whose is this office? Чей это офис?

Формула общего вопроса (на который можно ответить «да» или «нет»)	*Формула специального вопроса (начинающегося с вопросительного слова)*
Are you here?	*Where are you?*
Is she British?	*Where is she from?*
Am I your new guide?	*Why am I in this house?*
Can I take these documents?	*How can I take these documents?*
Can they read foreign books?	*Who can read foreign books?*
Вспомогательный глагол + подлежащее + глагол (если основной глагол предложения является вспомогательным (см. первые три примера), то в вопросе он выносится вперед) + остальные члены предложения?	*Вопросительное слово + общий вопрос?*

7. Read the sentences and translate them. Underline the auxiliary verb.

Прочитайте предложения и переведите их. Подчеркните вспомогательный глагол.

1. Where can I buy jeans?.....
2. Are these chairs new? .....
3. How is your little sister? .....
4. With whom is she at the theatre? .....
5. Are these expensive maps? .....
6. Where can they have dinner? .....
7. Who is that man? .....
8. When is he in the USA? .....
9. Is that our map? .....
10. Who can relax in this room? .....
11. What is your favourite game? .....
12. What can I have for lunch? .....

8. Complete the questions.

Закончите вопросительные предложения.

1. Can they.....?
2. Where can I.....?
3. Who can.....?
4. Is that.....?
5. Where are.....?
6. How can I.....?
7. When can they.....?
8. With whom is.....?

9. Ask one General and one Special question.
Задайте один общий и один специальный вопрос.
Example: My boss can speak three foreign languages.
Can my boss speak three foreign languages?
Where can my boss speak three foreign languages?
1. The doctor can help me.
2. She is in Moscow now.
3. These places are lovely.
4. I can walk in the park.
5. They can listen to music.
6. I am at home at night.
7. This playroom is large.
8. My wife can cook very well.
9. My brother is married.
10. Those are cheap flats.

10. These are the answers. What are the questions?
Напишите вопросы к данным ответам.
1. No, they can′t buy these newspapers.
2. Yes, these are our maps.
3. No, I can′t drive a bus.
4. He is in the shop.
5. I can come home at nine.
6. My friends are fine.
7. I can.

READINGAND SPEAKING PRACTICE

1. Read these sentences. Underline the words from the Active Vocabulary.
Close your eyes. How many sentences can you recollect?
Прочитайте предложения и подчеркните новые слова урока.
Закройте глаза и постарайтесь вспомнить как можно больше из данных предложений.
1. In the morning I have breakfast at home.
2. This foreign book is very difficult for me.
3. My children come home from school at two o′clock.
4. I would like to see theatres, museums and that sort of thing.
5. Those chairs aren′t cheap, they are very expensive.
6. Where can I listen to classical music?
7. That play is very long and boring.
8. I can meet you in front of the house.
9. My wife can′t work at night.
10. This place is great.

2. Now write and speak about these people.
Напишите и расскажите об этих людях.
Husband
At work in the morning, in the afternoon, in the evening
Can work at night
A busy man
Would like to buy a new flat
Wife
A lovely woman
Can cook well
At home in the evening
Can't drive
Would like to have three children
Example: The husband is at work .....
3. Put these word combinations in the logical order. Then, speak about the day of these people.
Поставьте словосочетания в логическом порядке. Расскажите о том, как проводят свой рабочий день эти люди.
Meet the clients in the afternoon
Go to work
Help children with their homework
Be at work at the office
Get up
Come home
Have toasts for breakfast
Meet friends at home
Have lunch in a cafe
Have dinner
Go to bed
Finish work
Listen to music and relax
David and Clair.....
.....
4. Now speak about your workday and your weekend. Use the ideas in the table. Add your own ideas.
Расскажите о том, как проходит Ваш рабочий день и о том, как Вы проводите выходные. Используйте слова таблицы и добавляйте свои идеи.
On Workday
Finish work
Start work
Work on the computer
Do English homework
Have lunch at work

Meet your boss
Come home in the evening
Cook dinner
Get up at 6 o′clock

At the Weekend

Relax
Meet friends in a bar
Listen to music
Go to the rock-concert
Play football
Play with children
Go to the restaurant
Help children with homework
Read newspapers

5. Make up dialogues putting the sentences in the right order.

Составьте диалоги, расставив предложения в логическом порядке.

A.
It′s O.K.
Good morning, Mr. Lester.
And how about the meeting with Mr. Chakai?
Good morning, David. How is our work?
Oh, it s very difficult to work with him.

B.
Oh. These documents on your desk?
Yes. They are very long and difficult to read.
Could you help me, Mary?
Yes, Susie. What is it?
I can′t understand these documents.

C.
Is she in the office?
Can I see her in the evening?
Could I speak to Fanny, please?
I think, yes.
Yes, Fanny and her husband come home at 8 o′clock.
Yes, please.
Can I come at 9 o′clock, then?
No, I′m sorry. She is not at home.

D.
Here. In front of the window.
Is this your new office, Jane?
Nice. Are these computers new?

There, near the desk.
Yes. Is it lovely?
Yes, they are new. They work very well.
Oh, yes. It is very nice. Where is your desk?
And where is your chair?
6. Read the dialogues and try to remember them.
Прочитайте диалоги и постарайтесь их выучить.
A.
Debora: Excuse me?
Jack: Yes?
Debora: Could you help me, please.
Jack: Of course.
Debora: Can you tell me the way to a shop?
Jack: Yes. We have two shops in this street.
Debora: Are they good?
Jack: They are expensive, but very good.
Debora: That's O.K. Thank you very much.
Jack: Not at all.
B.
Sam: Alice, could you help me?
Alice: Yes. What is it?
Sam: I would like to go to the theatre with my wife. Where can we see a good play?
Alice: At the Marlow Theatre.
Sam: Is it a new theatre?
Alice: Yes, it is new. But you can see classical plays.
Sam: Great! Is it expensive?
Alice: Not very. But it is a lovely place.
Sam: Thank you, Alice.
Alice: Not at all.
7. Read this text.
Прочитайтетекст.
Work in David's life.
My wife and my children don't understand me. It is very bad, because I understand myself very well. Work is all my life. I work for a TV company. I meet many people and I like them. I'm a TV operator. I start work at seven o'clock in the morning. I work with a camera and three computers. I buy very expensive computer programmes for my camera and my films. It is very interesting. We make computer films about lovely places, foreign countries, cities, towns, that sort of thing.
We have lunch with our TV group in cafes and sandwich bars. For lunch we have cheese sandwiches and coffee. It is cheap.
My workday is long but not boring. I come home from work at nine o'clock in the evening. On my way home I buy a newspaper. I read it after dinner.

My job can't give me much money. But it is nice because my friends at work are nice.

Are the sentences true or false?

Верны или не верны данные предложения?

1. David would like to get a new job.
2. His workday is long.
3. He can't work on the computer.
4. He is a TV actor.
5. He can have lunch in cafes and bars.
6. He can get much money.

Lesson 4. Meeting people

Grammar: *The Present Simple (Indefinite) Tense* *General Questions* *Special Questions*	***Vocabulary:*** *Prepositions* *Verbs with prepositions* ***Reading:*** *A Foreign student* ***Assignment 4***

LEAD-IN

1. Answer the questions about yourself.

Напишите ответы на вопросы о себе.

1. Where can you meet new friends?
2. Do you like to meet new friends? Why?
3. Can you see many people in your office?
4. Can you meet people from foreign countries?
5. Can you telephone people from foreign countries?
6. What foreign languages can you speak?
7. Would you like to see foreign countries?
8. Are you a good friend?
9. How can you help your friends?
10. Can you write long letters to your friends?

2. Make up questions. Start them with the words given.

Составьте вопросы к данным предложениям, начинающиеся с данных вспомогательных глаголов или вопросительных слов.

1. They can meet you in his office. Can.....?
2. The places are lovely. Are.....?
3. This job is difficult. Is.....?

4. Those desks are very expensive. Are.....?
5. I would like to have dinner here. Would.....?
6. The children can go to school. Where.....?
7. This map is on the table. Where.....?
8. I am in Italy. Where.....?
9. They are at home in the evening. When.....?
10. He can speak English. What language.....?

3. Find one word in each line that shouldn't be there.The first has been done for you.

Найдите одно лишнее слово в каждой строчке. Первая строка выполнена как пример.

My friends live in ***the*** Brazil. They like their country very much. They	***the***
live in a flat. But they would like to buy a house. They are a Rona and	
Alexander. Rona is a housewife. She can to cook very well. Alexander	
is a tour guide. He can speak in three foreign languages: English, French	
and German. His job is nice, but it is difficult. He and the his friend Max	
start the work at seven o'clock in the morning. They get up at six every	
day. They work for a tour company. They have a lunch in cafes at twelve	
o'clock. They can meet to new people in their office and in the street. They	
go to interesting places in Brazil. They to go with tourists from many	
countries. It is not easy, but they are can see many nice places.	

4. Choose the correct variant.

Отметьте правильный вариант.

1. The men .....at work.
A. are B. is C. can
2. I like to look .....the map.
A. on B. at C. –
3. I can .....him in the living room.
A. see B. look C. watch
4. .....is my husband?
A. When B. Why C. Where
5. My friend is .....
A. Japan B. to Japan C. Japanese
6. .....you walk with me in the park?
A. Could B. Are C. Want
7. .....are under the house.
A. A mouse B. The mouse C. Mice
8. They go .....school.
A. to B. in C. –
9. These are .....telephones.

A. our B. him C. them
10. My boss .....relax in the office.
A. isn't B. can't C. like

FOCUS ON VOCABULARY

Активный словарь

Nouns

1. receptionist – секретарь в приемной
She is a receptionist.
2. art – искусство
3. artist – художник
4. design – дизайн
The design of the car is very interesting.
5. custom – традиция
Tell me about British customs.
6. guest – гость
7. luggage – багаж
8. reason – причина
the reason for his absence – причина его отсутствия
9. sight – достопримечательность
London has many sights.
10. museum – музей
11. church – церковь
12. exhibition – выставка
I'd like to see the exhibition of flowers.
13. bridge – мост
14. city centre – центр города
I live in the city centre.
15. Underground – метро
16. shop – магазин

Adjectives

1. limited – ограниченный
Limited company
2. various – разнообразный
3. strange – странный, незнакомый
4. friendly – дружелюбный

People there are friendly.
5. modern – современный
It is a modern programme.
6. simple – простой
The text is very simple.

Verbs

1. to carry – нести
to carry luggage – нести багаж
2. to get to the cinema / place – добираться до
3. to show – показывать
He can show various sights.
4. to study – учиться, изучать
I study at school.
5. to travel – путешествовать
I like to travel to various countries.
6. to send – посылать (письмо)
I send letters to my sister.
7. to sleep – спать
8. to call – звонить, звать
Call me Susan.
9. to go to bed – ложиться спать

Word Combinations

1. I'd like you to meet – Я бы хотел представить Вас
I'd like you to meet my wife.
2. Nice to meet you.
Приятно Вас встретить / с Вами познакомиться
3. Pleased to meet you.
Приятно Вас встретить / с Вами познакомиться
4. over there – вон там
5. Would you like me to help you? Хотите, чтобы я Вам помог?

1. Match the word with the translation.
Найдите соответствие между словом и переводом.

метро, подземка	bridge
ложиться спать	go to bed
мост	friendly
показывать	exhibition
современный	Underground
секретарь в приемной	to send
дружелюбный	luggage
разнообразный	to travel
выставка	artist
церковь	city centre
багаж	to call
простой	simple
путешествовать	receptionist
центр города	modern
звать, называть	to study
учиться	art
достопримечательность	sight
посылать	church
художник	various
искусство	to show

2. Make word combinations.

Составьте словосочетания.

city	school	various	receptionist
study at	company	simple	there
see	people	over	bridge
art	luggage	foreign	station
friendly	centre	modern	customs
limited	the museum	book	well
go to	sights	sleep	to Canada
send	letters	Underground	shop
carry	bed	hotel	books
get to	exhibition	travel	guests

3. Complete the sentences with the words.

Впишите подходящие по смыслу слова.

Sights, exhibition, show, modern, Underground, friendly, churches, artist, travel, carry, study, reason, customs, simple,

call, design.

1. People in this town are very.....
2. Could you show me the lovely.....of this city?
3. I don't like the.....of this office.
4. I know many.....of this country.
5. My friends.....in University.
6. I can't.....that luggage.
7. What is the.....for your behaviour (поведение)?
8. The.....system is new in this city.
9. These texts are very..... We can read them.
10. I don't know this..... Where is he from?
11. The.....of old Chinese books is great.
12. I can't.....in Europe. It is very expensive.
13. Could you.....them the way to the city centre?
14. You can see many old.....in the centre of London.
15. Please, ...me Susan.
16. I don't understand this.....writer.

4. Translate into English.

Переведите на английский язык.

1. Я бы хотел увидеть центр города.....
2. Где я могу получить багаж?.....
3. Мы не можем показать вам современный мост.....
4. Я бы хотел, чтобы Вы встретились с моей сестрой.....
5. Мои дети учатся утром.....
6. Их гости очень дружелюбные.....
7. Мы посылаем письма каждый день.....
8. Где современная выставка? .....
9. Я не могу путешествовать вместе с ними.....
10. Мы встречаемся с различными людьми на работе.....

5. Write your own sentences with the words given.

Напишите свои предложения с указанными словами.

простой дизайн .....
дружелюбные люди .....
странные традиции .....
ложиться спать .....
старая церковь .....
нести багаж .....
посылать письма .....
добраться до музея .....
книжный магазин .....
путешествовать в Европе .....

6. Write one General and one Special question to each sentence.

Напишите общий вопрос и один специальный вопрос к каждому предложению.

Example: The customs are interesting.

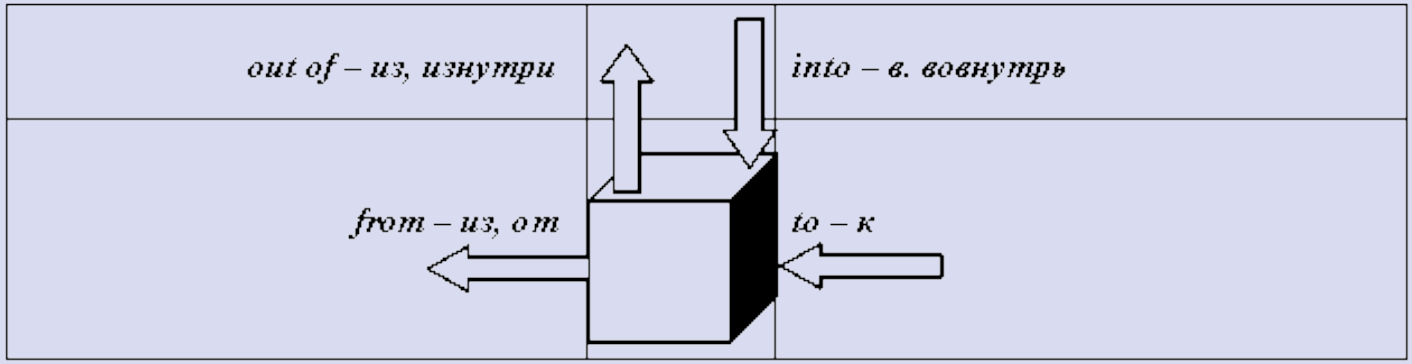
Are the customs interesting? Which customs are interesting?

1. I can carry this luggage.....
2. This museum is lovely.....
3. I can get there by Underground.....
4. Their guests can study at school.....
5. Those shops are very expensive.....
6. We can see various sights.....
7. That art is very strange.....
8. She is a receptionist in a limited company.....
9. We can travel at the weekend.....

Language focus 1

Prepositions of direction

Предлоги направления



7. Translate the sentences.

Переведитепредложения.

1. My children come home from school at two o'clock.

.....

2. I go to my friends by Underground every day.

.....

3. Put these documents into the box, please.

.....

4. Take these books out of the box.

.....

5. We travel from France to Britain every week.

6. Come into the room, Alice.

.....

7. Take our children out of the bath.

.....

8. We get home from the museum by bus.

.....

8. Complete the gaps with a suitable preposition taking it from the Box.

Вставьте пропущенные предлоги, взяв их из таблицы.

Out of, from, to, into, behind, in, on, under, at, with.

1. I can't see my car in front of the house. Is it.....the house?
2. I walk.....my children every day.
3. Take the presents.....this box, please.
4. They come home from work..... eight o'clock.
5. I like to call various people.....the evening.
6. Go.....your grandmother and help her carry luggage.
7. Put this luggage.....the car, please.
8. Look.....the bridge. Can you see it in the water?
9. Can you see a modern computer.....the table?
10. This shop is.....the city centre.

9. Match the word combinations with their translations.

Найдите подходящий перевод.

at work	за церковью		from the museum	с нами
to work	в церковь		from the city centre	к нам
with children	к детям		to the city centre	из центра города
to children	в коробку		in the city centre	в центре города
to the box	в коробке		to the museum	в центр города
in the box	перед церковью		with us	из музея
behind the church	в церкви		to us	в музей
in front of the church	с детьми		out of the table	в стол
in the church	на работе		in the table	в столе
into the church	на работу		into the table	из стола

Language focus 2

Verbs and prepositions

Глаголы и предлоги

Look at – *Смотретьна* – Look at the table, look at the window

Look for – *Искать (что-либо)* – Look for a present, look for friends

Listen to – *Слушатьчто-либо, кого-либо* – Listen to your friends, listen to music
Speak to / with – *Говоритьскем-либо* – Speak to the boss, speak with him
Speak – *Говорить (на языке)* – Speak English, speak French
Show – *Показыватькому-либо* – Show me your cassette, show them their house
Meet – *Встречатьсяскем-либо* – Meet me in Paris, meet us there
Get up– *Вставать (с кровати)* – Get up at seven o'clock, get up in the morning
Get to – *Добиратьсядочего-либо* – Get to London, get to the museum
Travel to – *Путешествоватькуда-либо* – Travel to China, travel to the East
Work for (a company) – *Работать (в компании)* – Work for a big company, work for McHolland
Watch – *Смотреть (что-либо)* – Watch a TV show, watch a play
Play – *Играть (во что-либо, намузыкальныхинструментах)* – Play hockey, play football, play the guitar, play the piano
Give – *Давать (кому-либо)* – Give me your pen, give them the luggage

10. Write your own sentences with the verbs.

Напишите предложения с данными глаголами

Look at
Look for
Listen to
Speak to / with
Speak
Show
Meet
Get up
Get to
Travel to
Work for
Watch
Play
Give

FOCUS ON GRAMMAR

Активная грамматика

Language focus 1

The Present Simple (Indefinite) Tense

Настоящее простое (неопределенное) время

Настоящее простое (неопределенное) время используется для выражения обычного, периодически повторяющегося действия. Наречия-определители: часто, всегда, никогда, каждый день, каждый год, каждый месяц, иногда. В русском переводе глагол стоит в настоящем времени. Например: Он обычно читает газету по утрам. Она никогда не завтракает.

Утвердительные предложения

I read	We read
You read	You read
He, she, it reads	They read

В третьем лице единственного числа глагола – окончание «s» / «es». Во всех остальных формах глагол – без изменений.

Если глагол заканчивается на свистящий, шипящий звук, то в третьем лице единственного числа окончание «es», которое произносится [iz]. Также это относится к глаголам do и go, форма третьего лица единственного числа которых does (но произносится она [daz]) и goes [gouz].

Особую форму имеет глагол have. В третьем лице единственного числа используется форма has.

Если глагол заканчивается на «y» с предшествующей согласной, то y меняется на «i», и прибавляется окончание «es»: She carries (to carry). Но: She buys (to buy – перед y – гласная).

Например:

3 лицо единств. число

He watches TV every evening.
She does it every day.
She goes to school in the morning.
He lives in Moscow.
It has three legs.
My wife works for this company.
She copies this text every day.

Остальные формы

They watch TV every evening.
Their friends do it every day.
The children go to school in the morning.
I live in Moscow.
The tables have three legs.
We work for this company.
You copy this text every day.

Наречия-определители

Often – часто
Always – всегда
Never – никогда
Usually – обычно
Seldom – редко
Every year / day / month / week – каждый год / день / месяц / каждую неделю
Например:
She goes to work every day.
My brother seldom plays tennis.
My husband usually buys newspapers.
I never speak to them.
He always studies foreign languages.
We travel every month.

1. Write in the verbs in the correct form.
Напишите глаголы в правильной форме.

I (to go).....	He (to buy).....
They (to read).....	She (to see).....
She (to play).....	They (to go).....
He (to carry).....	We (to like).....
It (to have).....	Ann (to use).....
She (to wash).....	Sandy (to get up).....
You (to cook).....	Don (to relax).....
My wife (to dance).....	Cathy (to study).....
My dog (to sleep).....	Rob and Sam (to meet).....
We (to have).....	They (to visit).....

2. Read and translate the sentences. Pay attention to the forms of the verbs.
Прочитайте и переведите предложения. Обратите особое внимание на произношение окончаний глаголов.

1. She often relaxes in the evening. .....
2. David cooks dinner every day. .....
3. It has a big door. .....
4. Don buys new books every week. .....
5. She seldom goes to the city centre. .....
6. He never visits museums. .....
7. Sally often travels to the South. .....
8. They meet friends every morning. .....
9. I seldom watch modern shows. .....
10. He gets up at seven every day. .....
11. He always carries her luggage

12. This receptionist never helps me. .....
13. We usually have lunch here. .....
14. She does it every year. .....
15. He usually goes to work at eight. .....

3. Complete the sentences. Pay attention to the forms of the verbs.
Закончитепредложения. Обратите особое внимание на написание окончаний глаголов.

Example: She often.....
She often cooks dinner.
1. He seldom.....
2. They never.....
3. Pat usually.....
4. Every year we.....
5. She.....every day.
6. It often.....
7. My friends always.....
8. Every month Cathy.....
9. His wife often.....
10. I never.....

4. There is one mistake in each sentence. Find and correct it.
Найдите ошибку в каждом из данных предложений.

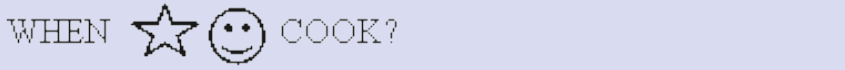
1. She buies bananas every week. .....
2. Their children goe to school every morning. .....
3. She watchs TV every evening. .....
4. Your sister relaxees every week. .....
5. We cook often pizza. .....
6. Ann go to work every day. .....
7. My mother haves three children. .....
8. He studys German at achool. .....

5. Translate the sentences into English.
Переведите предложения на английский язык.
1. Он путешествует в Египет каждый год. .....
2. Его дети редко ходят в музеи. .....
3. Он всегда несет багаж своей жены. .....
4. Я часто смотрю в окно по вечерам. .....
5. Пэт изучает немецкий в школе. .....
6. Он никогда не ходит на работу по утрам. .....
7. Она любит искусство Востока. .....
8. Он обычно добирается до центра города на машине (by car).....
9. Мы редко слушаем современную музыку. .....

Language focus 2

The Present Simple (Indefinite) Tense
General and Special Questions
Настоящее простое (неопределенное) время
Общие и специальные вопросы

Чтобы задать общий вопрос, используется вспомогательный глагол do или does в зависимости от лица. Для третьего лица единственного числа, где глагол имеет окончание «s» / «es», используется вспомогательный глагол does. В вопросе он как бы «съедает» окончание «s» и «es» глагола.
Например:
She plays tennis.
Does she play tennis? – Она играет в теннис?
He goes to work every day.
Does he go to work every day? – Он ходит на работу каждый день?
Для всех остальных лиц и чисел (где нет окончания «s» / «es») используется вспомогательный глагол do.
Например:
They often listen to modern music.
Do they often listen to modern music?
You travel every year.
Do you travel every year?
Для того чтобы дать краткий утвердительный ответ, используется соответствующий вспомогательный глагол do или does.
Do you travel every year? Yes, I do.
Does she like the museum? Yes, she does.
Для того чтобы дать отрицательный ответ, снова используется соответствующий вспомогательный глагол do или does.
She lives in London. Does she live in London? She doesn't (does not) live in London.
They meet every week. Do they meet every week? They don't (do not) meet every week.
Чтобы задать специальный вопрос, используется такая формула:
Вопросительное слово+вспомогательный глагол+подлежащее+основная форма глагола?
Или короче,



Где ☆ - вспомогательный глагол, а ☺ - подлежащее.

Например:
Where ***do*** they meet?
How ***does*** she travel?

7. Ask General Questions. Give negative answers.
Задайте общие вопросы. Дайте отрицательные ответы.
Example: He always gives her presents. Does he always give her presents? He doesn't always give her presents.

1. They speak French every day.
2. He often studies in the evening.
3. She has a modern computer.
4. My sister calls me Dan.
5. The receptionist usually works with documents.
6. He likes modern art.
7. My friends seldom visit museums.
8. We often send letters to our friends.

8. Complete the questions.
Закончите вопросительные предложения.

1. Does she.....?
2. Does your friend.....?
3. Do they.....?
4. Do you.....?
5. Do your guests.....?
6. Does the artist.....?
7. Does your husband.....?
8. Do your children.....?

9. Match the questions with the answers.
Подберите подходящий ответ к каждому вопросу.

1. Does your sister like art?	A. No, she doesn't. Her husband always helps her.
2. Does the receptionist work with documents?	B. No, they don't. They study French.
3. Do they buy modern computers?	C. No, they don't. It is very strange.
4. Do your friends live in the city centre?	D. No, they don't. They are very expensive.
5. Does Pete visit museums every week?	E. Yes, she does. And she does it very well.
6. Do the students study Japanese?	F. Yes, they do. It is very interesting for them.
7. Do these families travel every year?	G. No, they don't. hey like to be at home.
8. Does Ann always carry her luggage?	H. Yes, she does. She often visits various exhibitions.
9. Do the children like this exhibition?	I. No, he doesn't. He likes sport.
10. Do they understand that custom?	J. No, they don't. They don't live there.

10. Read the questions and translate them. Underline the auxiliary verb.
Прочитайте вопросительные предложения и переведите их. Подчеркните вспомогательный глагол.

1. Where do they buy modern programmes?.....
2. Why do they live in the city centre?.....
3. When does he visit this exhibition? .....
4. With whom do they study English?.....

5. Do they know various customs?.....
6. When does this shop work? .....
7. When does she send letters?.....
8. What does she always show the guests?.....
9. How do you get to that bridge?.....
10. Where does he travel every year?.....
11. Ask one General and one Special question.
Задайте один общий и один специальный вопрос.
Example: My sister travels to the east every year.
Does my sister travel to the east every year?
Where does my sister travel every year?
1. Dan drives a car very well.
2. They often see this bridge.
3. They study simple things.
4. We like this receptionist.
5. Denis Shevchuk calls me every day.
6. I send her letters every week.
7. He shows them the Underground.
12. Give negative answers.
Напишите отрицательные ответы.
1. Can you visit this church?
2. Do you often visit this church?
3. Does she always visit this church?
4. Do they like the modern museum?
5. Is this a modern museum?
6. Are these modern museums?
7. Can you see a modern museum in the city centre?

READINGAND SPEAKING PRACTICE

1. Answer the questions.
Ответьте на вопросы.
1. Do you live in the city centre?
2. Do you like to travel?
3. Where do you like to travel and why?
4. Do you like to visit museums?
5. What exhibitions do you like?
6. What exhibitions does your wife / husband like?
7. Does your wife / husband like to send letters?
8. Do you often have guests in your house?
9. What sights do you show your guests?

10. Does your wife / husband often call her / his friends?

2. Read about these people. Now speak about them.

Прочитайте информацию об этих людях. Теперь расскажите о них от третьего лица.

Example: Daniel lives in the city centre. He has many friends, etc.

Daniel

I live in the city centre. It is a lovely place. I have many friends. We meet very seldom because we have much work. But we call each other every day. We speak about our problems and about girlfriends.

Every weekend we go to the cinema or to the theatre. We have lunch in sandwich bars or cafes. I always eat Italian pizza. In summer we always travel to various countries. It is expensive but we buy cheap tickets. We are very friendly.

Fiona

I have a family. It is not very big: my husband, our two children and me. I don't work. I help my children to study at school. My husband works for a big multinational company. He gets much money. We want to buy a house, but now we live in a flat. It is small and simple. But we like it. It is modern. We like to sit in the living room, watch TV and listen to classical music. In the evening my husband John plays the guitar.

At the weekend we go to play tennis.

Samuel

I study foreign languages at college. It is expensive for my parents. They give me money for my studies. But I study very well. I study French, Japanese and Arabic languages. It is very interesting. I study the customs of these countries. I think I can get a good job.

I don't have many friends. I have no time to see them. But I call my parents and send letters to them.

3. Think of three questions that you could ask Daniel, Fiona and Samuel. Think of possible answers.

Придумайте по три вопроса Дэниэлу, Фионе и Сэмуэлю. Придумайте ответы на них.

4. Read these sentences. Underline the words from the Active Vocabulary.

Close your eyes. How many sentences can you recollect?

Прочитайте предложения и подчеркните новые слова урока.

Закройте глаза и постарайтесь вспомнить как можно больше из данных предложений.

1. I work as a receptionist in a modern office.

2. He often travels to various countries.

3. We don't like to listen to pop music.

4. I can show my guests various sights.

5. Those museums are in the city centre.

6. That artist can have an exhibition.

7. Does he work in the shop?

8. When does she call her friends?

9. He would like to carry her luggage.

10. This country has many strange customs.

5. Make up dialogues putting the sentences in the right order.

Составьте диалоги, расставив предложения в логическом порядке.

A.

Over there. To the platform four.

Yes, madam? Would you like me to help you?

Yes, please. Could you help me carry my luggage?

Excuse me?
Yes, madam.
Yes, please. Where to?
B.
It's nice. How about Saturday?
I think the style is very simple but nice. And I can understand this artist very well.
Do you like the exhibition, Mary?
Would you like to go to the exhibition in Stanford museum? My mother likes it a lot.
Yes. It is very interesting. What about you?
Saturday is O.K. with me.
C.
Would you like to travel in summer?
Do you want to go to Italy or Spain?
In June. The weather is very nice in June in Spain. Are the tickets very expensive?
Yes, they are expensive. But I think our way is very nice.
Yes, I think it is lovely.
To Spain. This country has many interesting customs.
Good.
O.K. Can you go in June or in July?
D.
Would you like to see the sights of the square and the park?
What can I see there?
Yes, of course.
Good.
We have three old churches, a museum of our city, many old bridges, a modern stadium and of course, many shops.
Yes, I think it is a good idea.
We can do it in the evening or in the afternoon.
Could you show me the city centre?
6. Read the dialogues and try to remember them.
Прочитайте диалоги и постарайтесь их выучить.
A.
Jim: I'd like you to meet my wife Diana, Faby.
Faby: Pleased to meet you.
Diana: Nice to meet you, too.
Faby: How are your children?
Jim: They are fine. Now they study at college.
Faby: Oh. How old are they?
Jim: They are sixteen and fourteen.
Faby: What do they study?
Jim: They study art. They like it very much.
Faby: Do they study well?

Jim: Oh, thank God, very well.
B.
Liz: What a nice dress!
Debora: Thank you.
Liz: Do you buy your dresses in Rodley shop in Stansley Road?
Debora: Yes, I like the shop. And the people who work there are very friendly.
Liz: Is the shop expensive?
Debora: Yes, it is. But it is lovely.
Liz: Does your husband go to this shop too?
Debora: No, he doesn't like modern style.
Liz: Which shops does he like?
Debora: He goes shopping to the Daby's.
Liz: Where is this shop?
Debora: It is in Bristol Road.

7. Read this text.

Прочитайте текст.

A Foreign Student.

My name is Pauline. I have a family: my husband and me and my two children, two girls. My husband works for a limited company. We are a very friendly family. Our children study at school. We like to meet various people. Very often we invite children from foreign countries to live with us. They come to London and study here for a month or two. The main reason is that it is very nice for my girls to see various people, to get information about various customs. They like it a lot.

We have a modern house and our guests like it. They live in their room. It is simple but lovely. In the evenings we speak to our guests about their countries, drink English tea and relax.

Now we have a very nice guest. It is a girl. Her name is Graziella. She is from Italy. She studies at college in London. She is a good student.

At the weekend my husband Robert shows her various sighs of London. He shows her the museums, the squares, the Tower and the Tower Bridge. He shows her the London Underground Map, how to get to school. My children don't like to go to churches, but they go to the shops with Graziella.

Graziella likes our customs and our sights very much. She studies English here. She can speak English very well now. We always speak English to her. She can understand us. But we don't understand Italian.

Are the sentences true or false?

Верны или не верны данные предложения?

1. Pauline doesn't like foreign guests.
2. Her children don't study.
3. Their house is modern.
4. Now they have a student from Japan.
5. Robert shows Graziella the sights of London.
6. Graziella can't speak English.

Lesson 5. A place to live

Grammar: *The Present Simple (Indefinite) Tense* *Types of Questions*	***Vocabulary:*** *Prepositions of place* *Rooms and furniture* ***Reading:*** *Life on a houseboat* ***Assignment 5***

LEAD-IN

1. Answer the questions about yourself.
Напишите ответы на вопросы о себе.
1. Where do you live?
2. Where would you like to live and why?
3. Is your city / town modern or old?
4. What sights can you show you guests?
5. Do you live in the city / town centre?
6. Do you live in a flat or in a house?
7. Is your flat / house big or small?
8. How many rooms do you have?
9. Do you often have guests?
10. Do you like the place where you live?
2. Read the answers. Write the possible questions.
Прочитайте ответы. Напишите возможные вопросы к ним.
No, they don't.
No, I don't.
Yes, I do.
No, she doesn't.
No, he doesn't.
No, we don't.
Yes, they do.
Yes, she does.
3. Write 10 sentences using the verbs.
Напишите 10 предложений, используя и глаголы.
Carries, doesn't buy, lives, has, reads, go, studies, don't meet, listens, look.
4. Make up questions. Start them with the words given.
Составьте вопросы, начинающиеся с данных вспомогательных глаголов или вопросительных слов.
1. Do our friends.....?
2. Does the receptionist.....?
3. Can your children.....?
4. Do Ann and Sam.....?
5. Where do they.....?

6. Why does your mother.....?
7. Are the museums.....?
8. Is the exhibition.....?
9. Does.....?
10. When.....?

5. Find one word in each sentence that shouldn't be there. The first has been done for you.
Найдите одно лишнее слово в каждом предложении. Первое предложение выполнено как пример.

1. My sister meets to her guests in the living room.
2. He doesn't likes to listen to classical music.
3. I would like to watch at TV.
4. Give to me a new pen, please.
5. My father comes home from the work at seven.
6. My guests to look for a new computer.
7. When does he my brother come home?
8. They can to travel in summer.
9. The car is in the front of the house.
10. These programmes are do not modern.

FOCUS ON VOCABULARY

Активный словарь

Nouns

1. fireplace – камин
fire – костер, огонь
2. loft – чердак
3. kitchen – кухня
4. animal – животное
5. dock – док
6. downtown – деловая часть города
I live in the downtown.
7. duck – утка
8. environment – окружающая среда
9. freedom – свобода
to be free – быть свободным
10. gas – газ
11. lifestyle – стиль жизни
12. river – река
13. sea – море
14. nature – природа

15. furniture – мебель
16. tree – дерево

Adjectives

1. available – доступный, наличный
2. double – двойной
a double bed – двуспальная кровать
3. further – более отдаленный, дальнейший
further plans
4. furnished – меблированный
a furnished house
5. natural – естественный, природный
natural gas
6. pleasant – приятный
7. favourite – любимый
8. preferred – предпочитаемый
9. relaxing – расслабляющий
relaxing environment

Verbs

1. to contact – сотрудничать, общаться с
2. to rent – брать в аренду
to rent a flat / a cottage
3. to enjoy – наслаждаться
I enjoy fishing.
4. to locate – размещать
We plan to locate it here.
5. to move – двигаться, передвигать
6. to go skiing – кататься на лыжах
7. to go fishing – рыбачить
8. to prefer – предпочитать
9. to stay – оставаться
I want to stay at home.
10. to think – думать
I think that it is nice.

Word Combinations

1. How many? – Сколько

How much? – Сколько (с неисчисл.)
2. pretty features – прекрасные черты
3. Let me show you around.
Разрешите показать Вам квартиру / дом.
4. through here – пройдя через
5. electrical power – электроэнергия
6. public utility – коммунальная услуга

1. Fill in the gaps.
Заполните таблицу

мебель	furniture
доступный	
	natural
дальнейший	
	to think
	lifestyle
электроэнергия	
деловая часть города	
	preferred
окружающая среда	
	fireplace
любимый	
	pretty features
чердак	
наслаждаться	

2. Match the two halves of the words.
Найдите вторую половину слова.

avai	ver.....	fur	ck.....
down	town.....	du	ft.....
elec	te.....	environ	ay.....
dou	place.....	pre	ve.....
loca	wer.....	st	ment.....
con	lable.....	ani	ferred.....
ri	tact.....	mo	dom.....
kit	chen.....	free	sant.....
fire	trical.....	lo	mal.....
po	ble.....	plea	ther.....

3. Make sentences with the two words given.
Составьте предложения, используя данные слова.
Example:

loft	prefer	*I prefer to live in the loft.*

freedom	enjoy	.....
lifestyle	preferred	.....
available	furniture	.....
to stay	dock	.....
to rent	pretty features	.....
to show around	environment	.....
to locate	kitchen	.....
natural	to move	.....
to go fishing	to prefer	.....
river	tree	.....

4. Translate into English.
Переведите на английский язык.
1. Я предпочитаю жить у реки.
2. Он арендует дом с электроэнергией.
3. Не могли бы Вы рассказать мне о своих дальнейших планах?
4. Я не могу общаться с этими людьми, их телефон недоступен.
5. Он хочет расположить дом в деловой части города.
6. Он не может переместить камин, это сложно.
7. Она предпочитает меблированные квартиры.
8. Я могу наслаждаться свободой здесь.
9. Коммунальные услуги очень дорогие.

10. Мои дети хотят остаться дома и ходить на рыбалку.

5. Write a General question and give a negative answer to it.

Напишите общий вопрос и дайте отрицательный ответ на него.

Example: The house has a large kitchen.

Does the house have a large kitchen? No, it doesn't have a large kitchen.

1. He locates his garage near the house.

2. She enjoys natural environment.

3. The ducks live in the river.

4. This furnished flat is available.

5. Those rooms have gas and electrical power.

6. We can contact these pleasant people.

7. She enjoys fishing and diving.

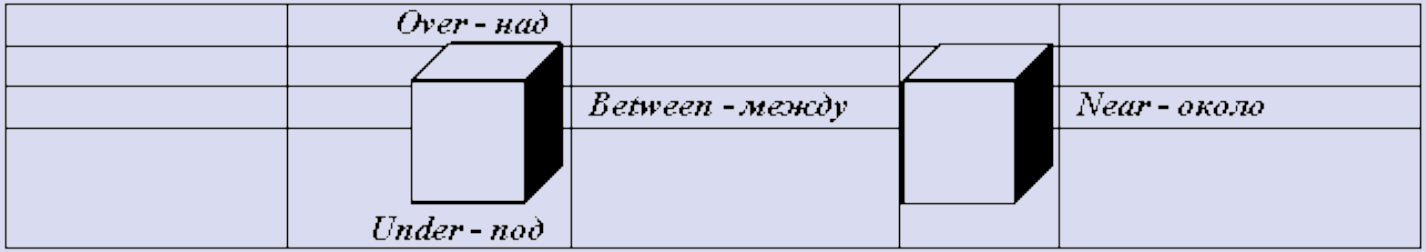
8. He can show me around.

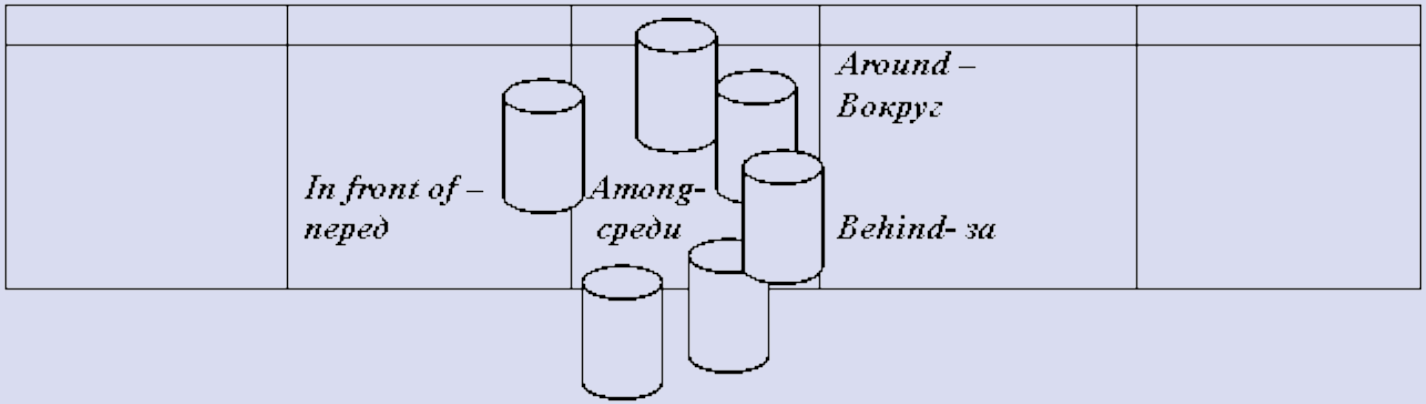
9. We live in the downtown.

Language focus 1

Prepositions of place

Предлоги места





6. Translate the sentences.

Переведите предложения.

1. I can't see my book among these books.

.....

2. We want to locate the house between the river and the road.

.....

3. I can see many trees around the house.

.....

4. The ducks are over the river.

.....

5. The loft is under the roof.

.....

6. We want to rent a garage behind our house.

.....

7. You can see many children among us.

.....

8. The chairs are near the fireplace.

.....

7. Read and draw.

Нарисуйте.

A furnished house;
a garage behind the house;
two trees in front of the house;
a cat between the two trees;
two ducks over the house;
a double bed in the house;
an old fireplace among the furniture;
a gas line around he house.

8. Answer the questions using various prepositions of place (on, in, over, under, behind, in front of, among, between, around, near).

Ответьте на вопросы, используя различные предлоги места (на, в, над, под, за, перед, среди, между, вокруг, около).

Where is the new furniture?
Where are the apple trees?
Where are the ducks?
Where is the loft in this house?
Where is the fireplace?
Where is the kitchen?
Where are my favourite flowers?
Where is the pleasant enviroment?
Where is the flat that you want to rent?
Where is the electrical power station?

Language focus 2

Rooms and furniture
Комнаты и мебель
What does your house have?
bedroom-спальня
bathroom-ванная комната
toilet-туалет
kitchen-кухня
balcony-балкон
hall-коридор
dining room-обеденная комната
playroom-игровая комната
living room-гостиная
garden-сад
Furniture in your house
shower-душевая кабина
bath-ванна
window-окно
chair-стул
bed-кровать
door-дверь
bookcase-книжный шкаф
wardrobe-гардероб
carpet-ковер, ковролин
linoleum-линолеум
wallpaper-обои
sofa-диван
home equipment-домашнее оборудование
ceiling-потолок
lamp-лампа
DVD-player-DVD проигрыватель
hi-fi-музыкальный центр
TV set-телевизор
curtains-занавески, гардины
cooker-плита
radiator-обогреватель
flower pots-горшки с цветами
washing machine-стиральная машина
armchair-кресло
9. Say whether these sentences are true or false.

Укажите, верны ли данные предложения.

Example: Your house / flat is near the river.

No, it isn't near the river.

1. Your house / flat has a big hall.

2. You have a lot of home and kitchen equipment.

3. You listen to your hi-fi every day.

4. You have carpets in all the rooms.

5. You can see a garden from the window.

6. You like to take a shower.

7. The bedroom has a sofa.

8. You have bookcases in all the rooms.

9. Your cooker is modern.

10. The windows have beautiful curtains.

10. Write General or Special Questions with the following words.

Напишите Общие или Специальные вопросы с указанными словами.

balcony

hall

curtains

shower

equipment

armchair

bookcase

garden

TV set

11. Complete the sentences.

Дополните предложения.

Our flat / house has.....

Our living room has.....

Our playroom has.....

Our kitchen has.....

Our hall has.....

Our bedroom has.....

FOCUS ON GRAMMAR

Активная грамматика

The Present Simple (Indefinite) Tense (more practice)

Настоящее простое (неопределенное) время (дополнительная практика)

1. Complete the sentences with the Adverbs of Time (often, always, never, usually, seldom, sometimes, every day / year / month / week).

Дополните предложения наречиями-определителями (часто, всегда, никогда, обычно, редко, иногда, каждый день / год / месяц / неделю).

1. He contacts with pleasant people.
2. We live in the natural environment.
3. She rents a furnished flat.
4. They locate the electrical power station there.
5. They move flats.
6. They buy available furniture.
7. You see ducks in the downtown.
8. He changes his lifestyle.
9. The children relax in the playroom.

2. Write in the verbs in the correct form.

Напишите глаголы в правильной форме.

I (not to contact).....
The flat (to have).....
She (to enjoy).....
David (not to rent).....
The room (not to have).....
Sandra (not to move).....
You (to show).....
He (not to relax).....
People (not to prefer).....
They (to enjoy).....
We (not to live).....
Nat (to do).....
They (to stay).....
She (not to think).....

3. Translate the sentences into English.

Переведите предложения на английский язык.

1. Она предпочитает расслабляющую музыку. .....
2. Мы не часто катаемся на лыжах. .....
3. Эта фирма не покупает меблированные квартиры. .....
4. Он не остается в деловой части города после работы. .....
5. Эта квартира не имеет балкона. .....
6. Они снимают квартиру с камином. .....
7. Мы не размещаем дома в доках. .....
8. Он редко передвигает мебель в своей новой квартире. .....

4. Complete the questions.

Закончите вопросительные предложения.

1. Does the flat.....?
2. Does your friend.....?
3. Do they.....?
4. Do you.....?
5. Do your guests.....?
6. Does the artist.....?
7. Does your husband.....?
8. Do your children.....?

5. Ask one Special question and answer it.

Задайте один специальный вопрос и дайте на него ответ.

Example: The house has a balcony.
How many balconies does the house have?
The house has one balcony.

1. She rents a big furnished flat.
2. She relaxes in the bathroom.
3. They contact with their French guests.

4. We locate the gas line further from the house.
5. They enjoy skiing in winter.
6. I show her the pretty features of my flat.
7. He goes fishing to his preferred lake.

Language focus 2

Types of Questions

Типы вопросов

В английском языке существует 5 основных типов вопросов:
– общие;
– специальные;
– вопросы к подлежащему;
– альтернативные;
– расчлененные.

Общие вопросы начинаются со вспомогательного глагола: do, does, am, are,is, can и т. д. Произносятся они, в основном, с восходящим тоном. На них можно ответить кратко «да» или «нет». Они задаются ко всему предложению целиком.

Например: Do they go swimming every day?
Does she live in a flat?
Can they stay here?

Специальные вопросы начинаются с вопросительных слов и задаются к отдельному члену предложения. Они произносятся, в основном, с нисходящим тоном. Их формула: вопросительное слово+общий вопрос.

Например: Why do they go swimming every day?
Where does she live?
When can they stay here?

Вопросы к подлежащему начинаются с вопросительных слов who – кто и what – что. В них не используется вспомогательный глагол (за исключением случаев, когда вспомогательный глагол является основным глаголом предложения, как is, are, am, can). Глагол в таких вопросах ставится в форме единственного числа.

Например: Who goes swimming every day? (Сравните с русским: Кто ходит плавать, а не: Кто ходят плавать.)
Who lives in a flat?
Who can stay here?

Альтернативные вопросы – такие, где спрашивается о выборе с использованием or – или. Они строятся по формуле общего вопроса.

Например: Do they go swimming or fishing every day?
Does she live in a house or in a flat?
Can they or we stay here?

Расчлененные вопросы состоят из двух частей: самого предложения и краткого общего вопроса к нему, которое переводится: «не так ли?»

Если предложение утвердительное, то в кратком общем вопросе к нему (в хвостике) вспомогательный глагол используется в отрицательной форме. Если предложение отрицательное, то в кратком общем вопросе к нему (в хвостике) вспомогательный глагол используется в утвердительной форме.

Например: They go fishing every day, don't they? – Они ходят на рыбалку каждый день, не так ли?
They don't go fishing every day, do they?
She lives in London, doesn't she?
She doesn't live in London, does she?
We can stay here, can't we?
We can't stay here, can we?

6. Ask General Questions. Give negative answers.

Задайте общие вопросы. Дайте отрицательные ответы.

Example: He lives in a furnished flat. Does he live in a furnished flat? He doesn't live in a furnished flat.

1. They seldom stay in London. .....
2. He can enjoy natural environment. .....
3. Alice prefers relaxing lifestyle. .....
4. This double bed is available. .....
5. These fireplaces are modern. .....
6. Electrical power is very expensive there. .....
7. My guests prefer freedom. .....
8. She rents a house with a gas line. .....

7. Read the sentences and General Questions to them. Then write a Special Question to each.

Прочитайте предложения и заданные к ним общие вопросы. Составьте по одному специальному вопросу.

1. They move flats every five years.	Do they move flats every five years?	....
2. He speaks about further progress.	Does he speak about further progress?	....
3. The river is very beautiful in summer.	Is the river very beautiful in summer?	....
4. The guide shows us around.	Does the guide show us around?	....
5. He can buy new furniture.	Can he buy new furniture?	....
6. Their lifestyles are different.	Are their lifestyles different?	....
7. The flat has many pretty features.	Does the flat have many pretty features?	....
8. She can contact with strange people.	Can she contact with strange people?	....

8. Make up the Who-questions.

Составьте вопросы к подлежащему.

1. Who / contact / different people? .....

2. Who / like / listen / rock music? .....
3. Who / get up / six o'clock? .....
4. Who / can / rent / modern / cottage? .....
5. Who / is / balcony? .....
6. Who / prefer / furnished flats? .....

9. Complete the Alternative Questions.

Задайте альтернативные вопросы.

1. Does she live.....?
2. Do they contact.....?
3. Can you.....?
4. Is the flat.....?
5. Are the bridges.....?
6. Am I.....?
7. Would you like to.....?

10. Match the halves of the Tag-questions.

Составьте разделительные вопросы.

1. She always stays at home,	A. can't she?
2. She can show you around,	B. doesn't he?
3. He is not available now,	C. don't they?
4. He wants to locate the furniture here,	D. does he?
5. The flat is not furnished,	E. is it?
6. The tree is natural,	F. is he?
7. She doesn't enjoy skiing,	G. do they?
8. They speak about the public utilities,	H. doesn't she?
9. They don't relax near the river,	I. does she?
10. He doesn't have freedom,	J. isn't it?

11. Read the questions and translate them. Underline the auxiliary verb.

Прочитайте вопросительные предложения и переведите их. Подчеркните вспомогательный глагол.

1. Where do you want to rent a flat?.....
2. Is their lifestyle different?.....
3. Who contacts those managers? .....
4. Would you like to buy or to rent a house?.....
5. Do they go skiing every weekend?.....
6. The meeting is pleasant, isn't it? .....
7. Does he move to Japan or to India?.....
8. Who often stays in the hotel?.....
9. How much furniture do you buy?.....
10. They don't locate the kitchen here, do they?.....

12. Make up 5 questions to each of the sentences (one question of each type).

Составьте по пять вопросов к каждому предложению (по одному вопросу каждого типа).

1. Sam has a big garage.
2. The downtown is lovely.
3. They can change their lifestyle.

READINGAND SPEAKING PRACTICE

1. Answer the questions.

Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Do you live in a house or in a flat?
2. What rooms does your house / flat have?
3. Does your house / flat have a balcony?
4. Which is your favourite place in your house / flat and why?
5. Do your children have a playroom?
6. What furniture do you have in the living room and in the bedroom?
7. What floor do you have?
8. Do you have many flower pots?
9. Does your house / flat have central heating?
10. What home equipment do you have?
11. What would you like to change in your house / flat?

2. Match the questions and the answers.

Найдите ответы на вопросы.

1. Do you live in a house or flat?
2. Do you have a garage?
3. How many rooms does it have?
4. Do you have a garden?
5. Do you have modern equipment?
6. Do you have a fireplace in your flat?
7. Where do you eat?

A. No, I don't. We don't have central heating.
B. My flat has three rooms, a kitchen, a bathroom and a toilet.
C. Yes, we do. We have a big garden.
D. Yes, we do. We have modern home and kitchen equipment.
E. I live in a flat.
F. Yes, of course. I have a car.
G. We eat in the dining room.

3. Draw a plan of your flat or a house. Describe your flat / house.

Нарисуйте план Вашей квартиры или дома. Опишите свою квартиру или дом.

4. Read the advertisement for rent. Answer the questions.

Прочитайте рекламное объявление о сдаче в аренду жилья. Ответьте на вопросы.

TO LET
Available April / August Lovely 2 double-bedroom cottage with bathroom / toilet and further shower room. 2 living rooms, large hall, kitchen / dining room. Small office / studio in the loft. Garden with apple trees. Garage. Modern home and kitchen equipment. Very pretty features. City: 10 min by car. To see contact Barbara at: ***Crosby Ideal Accommodation*** Tel & Fax (0482) 978650

1. Is it a house or a flat?
2. Does it have a garage?
3. Does it have an office?
4. How many rooms does it have?
5. Does it have a garden?
6. How can you get to the city?

Make up the possible questions.

Составьте подходящие вопросы.

1.....?

Yes, it has two.

2.....?

Yes, it's in the kitchen.

3.....?

Yes, it's in the loft.

4.....?

No, it doesn't. But it has three fireplaces.

5. Read the dialogue and try to learn it.

Прочитайте диалог и постарайтесь его запомнить.

Julia: Good evening. Could I help you?

Sam: Yes, please. I would like to rent a flat, a small flat.

Julia: In the downtown or not?

Sam: No, near the city. Ten or fifteen minutes by car.

Julia: Furnished or unfurnished?

Sam: Unfurnished.

Julia: We have a lovely flat near here. It has two bedrooms, a living room, a kitchen and a bathroom.

Sam: Does the flat have a garden?

Julia: Yes, it does.

Sam: Does it have central heating?

Julia: Yes, it does.

Sam: I'd like to see it. Can I do it today?
Julia: Yes, please. I can show you around.

6. Make up a dialogue putting the sentences in the right order.

Составьте диалог, расположив предложения в логическом порядке. Инсценируйте диалог.

How many rooms would you like to have?
Does it have central heating, electricity, natural gas and water?
Can I help you?
Furnished or unfurnished?
Yes, please. I'd like to rent a house.
Yes, it does.
I'd like two rooms, a kitchen, a bathroom and a toilet.
We have a lovely house with a garden and a garage.
Furnished.
Can you show me around? How much is the rent?

7. Complete the sentences with the words from the Active Vocabulary.

Дополните предложения, используя слова Активного Словаря.

1. Does this house have.....?
2. I would like to.....
3. He doesn't like to live.....
4. Where does she.....?
5. He thinks that.....
6. Could you.....?
7. My friends can't.....
8. Do their children.....?
9. Why do they.....?
10. We don't want to.....

7. Read this text.

Прочитайтетекст.

Life on a houseboat.

Truman Howel is an architect. He lives and works on a houseboat on the Mississippi river in the USA. He likes to show his friends around the houseboat.

He has many reasons to prefer this lifestyle. He enjoys the life on a houseboat because he has the freedom to move his house where he wants. Now he locates the houseboat near St Paul, in front of the bridge. He enjoys natural environment around his house. He can see many trees and animals. He can sometimes go fishing.

The houseboat has electrical power. It has natural gas that comes to the dock. It has the water from the public utility.

Truman has a bedroom, a small living room and a small office with a table and office equipment.

Truman often gets to the downtown, where he can go shopping or relax in a cafй or in the restaurant.

Are the sentences true or false?

Верны или не верны данные предложения?

1. Truman lives on the houseboat with his friends.
2. He enjoys this lifestyle.
3. He has natural environment.

4. The houseboat has central heating.
5. Truman has an office on the houseboat.
6. Truman works in the downtown.

Lesson 6. Spare time

Grammar: Possessive Case The Gerund The Present Continuous Tense	*Vocabulary:* Shops and goods Prepositions of time *Reading:* The English Language School *Assignment 6*

LEAD-IN

1. Answer the questions about yourself.

Напишите ответы на вопросы о себе.

1. Where do you work?
2. What do you like to do after work?
3. Do you like to go skiing / fishing?
4. What do you do at the weekend?
5. What do your children do at the weekend?
6. Do you like to cook at the weekend?
7. With whom do you like to relax?
8. Do you often go shopping at the weekend?
9. Do you study at the weekend?
10. Do you like to watch TV or listen to music in the evening?

2. Say what you like to do at the weekend and what you don't like.

Скажите, чем Вы любите заниматься в выходные, а чем – нет.

To study English, to cook, to do homework with children, to play football with friends, to help about the house, to do the cleaning, to watch TV, to go shopping, to meet friends, to read newspapers, to see sights, to listen to music, to enjoy nature, to go downtown.

3. Say what would you like to do.

Скажите, чем бы Вы хотели заняться.

At the weekend I would like to.....
In summer I would like to.....
In winter I would like to.....
In the evening I'd like to.....
At the weekend my children would like to.....

In the morning my husband / wife would like to.....
On holidays my family would like to.....

4. Write down 10 sentences using the words in the Word Box.

Напишите 10 предложений, используя данные слова и выражения.

Stays at home, doesn't go fishing, would like to rent a furnished house, have freedom, relaxing environment, don't contact people, has a cottage, prefers to live downtown, likes animals, don't have a loft.

5. Put the sentences in the logical order to make a story.

Расставьте предложения в логическом порядке так, чтобы получился рассказ.

It is expensive but the flat is lovely.
He rents a furnished flat in the town centre.
At the weekend they would like to go to a small town in the north.
Deny is a student.
He has many friends and at the weekend he always meets them.
Deny has a car and they can travel to various places.
He studies and works very much, but likes to relax too.
On holidays they see different sights.
They sometimes go to the cinema or to the theatre.
Three days a week he works as a translator to get money.

FOCUS ON VOCABULARY

Активный словарь

Nouns

1. hobby – хобби
2. exercise – упражнение
To do morning exercises
3. band – группа, оркестр
4. club – клуб
5. jazz – джаз
6. photography – фотографирование
7. photographer – фотограф
8. health – здоровье
9. midday – полдень
At midday – в полдень
10. midnight – полночь
At midnight – в полночь
11. cereal – крупа, мюсли
12. marmalade – джем
13. rice – рис
14. toast – тост

15. aerobics – аэробика
16. entertainment – развлечение
17. gym – спортивный зал
18. hour – час
19. medicine – лекарство
20. generation – поколение
21. parents – родители
22. daughter – дочь

Adjectives

1. basic – основной
2. residential – жилой
3. special – особый, особенный
4. stressful – напряженный
5. useful – полезный

Verbs

1. to go out – выходить (в ресторан)
2. to learn – учить, учиться
3. to paint – рисовать (красками)
4. to improve – улучшать
5. to use – использовать
6. to import – импортировать
7. to sell – продавать
8. to keep – хранить, держать

Word Combinations

1. to get involved in – быть вовлеченным
2. to keep an eye on – следить за
3. the whole country – вся страна
4. to import textiles – импортировать ткани
5. to live separately – жить отдельно
6. to run business – вести дела
7. that's all – Это все.
8. anything else? – что-нибудь еще?
9. Which one / ones? – Который/Какие?
10. some of those – несколько из тех
11. wholesale market – оптовый рынок

12. half past three – полтретьего
13. quarter to / past four – без четверти четыре/пятнадцать минут пятого
14. coffee break – перерыв на кофе
15. learning centre – учебный центр
16. spare time – свободное время
17. to ride a bicycle – кататься на велосипеде
18. just a minute – подождите минуточку (только минутку)

1. Complete the sentences using the words from the Active Vocabulary.

Дополните предложения, используя слова Активного Словаря.

1. My parents and I.....
2. When I go shopping, I.....
3. In the morning he always.....
4. For breakfast I have.....
5. In the gym we.....
6. In my spare time I.....
7. I have lunch at.....
8. My daughter has.....
9. I'd like to.....
10. On weekdays we.....

2. Fill in the gaps.

Заполните таблицу.

лекарство	
перерыв на кофе	
развлечение	
	cereal
	to paint
дочь	
	spare time
напряженный	
здоровье	
	generation
оптовый рынок	
	the whole country
вести дела	
	to live separately
улучшать	

3. Make word combinations.

Составьте словосочетания.

coffee	textiles	the whole	a bicycle
learning	day	run	past
spare	separately	just	country
residential	break	half	health
stressful	centre	go	exercises
wholesale	medicine	ride	one
expensive	else	which	a minute
live	market	that's	out
anything	college	improve	business
import	centre	do	all

4. Make sentences with the two words given.

Составьте предложения, используя данные слова.

to paint
photographer
generation
run
entertainment
to paint
aerobics
hobby
to sell
parents
club
daughter
the whole
business
special
hour
gym
useful
cereal
to go out

5. Translate into English.

Переведите на английский язык.

1. Эта фирма импортирует ткани и лекарства.
2. На завтрак я ем тосты с мармеладом.
3. В спортивном зале мы занимаемся атлетикой и делаем упражнения.
4. Он любит кататься на велосипеде в свое свободное время.
5. Ваши родители покупают рис на оптовом рынке?

6. Моя дочь не любит развлечения, она не выходит по вечерам.
7. Мы хотим улучшить свое здоровье.
8. Вы любите рисовать? Это Ваше хобби?
9. Мои дети и я живем отдельно.
10. Эти три часа очень напряженные. Мы можем устроить (to have) перерыв на кофе?

Language focus 1

Shops and goods
Магазины и товары
Shops
At the greengrocer's – У зеленщика
At the butcher's – В мясной лавке
At the baker's – В булочной
At the newsagent's – В отделе канцелярских товаров
At the chemist's – В аптеке
At the supermarket – В супермаркете
At the post office – На почте
At the cafe – В кафе
In the shop – В магазине
At the market – На рынке
Goods
Meat – мясо
Grapes – виноград
Bread – хлеб
Postcards – открытки
Magazine – журнал
Medicine – лекарства
Beef – говядина
Apples – яблоки
Chicken – курица, цыпленок
Pears – груши
Oranges – апельсины
Diary – дневник
Stamps – марки
Vegetables – овощи
Strawberries – клубника
Batteries – батарейки
Envelopes – конверты
Towel – полотенце
Potatoes – картофель

Soap – мыло
Razor – бритва
Clothes – одежда
Fruit – фрукты
Sportswear – спортивная одежда
Sausages – колбаса, сосиски
Oil – растительное масло
Records – записи, пластинки
Eggs – яйца
Stationary – канцелярские принадлежности
Toothbrush – зубная щетка

6. Say where you can buy:

Скажите, где Вы можете купить:

Mushrooms, a cake, a pen, oranges, postcards, a book, beef, grapefruit, apple juice, boots, a diary, a razor, potatoes, a bunch of flowers, eggs, a toothbrush, medicines, bread, a magazine, a cup of coffee, clothes.

7. Make up word combinations.

Составьте словосочетания.

	milk
A bottle of	flowers
	soup
A glass of	mineral water
	juice
A cup of	coffee
	potatoes
A bunch of	roses
	tea
A plate of	tomato soup
	cake
A piece of	chicken

8. Translate the sentences.

Переведите предложения.

1. В кафе я всегда покупаю чашку чая и кусочек торта.
2. Мы бы хотели три стакана яблочного сока.
3. Вы продаете цветы? Я бы хотел букет роз.
4. Когда моя жена покупает одежду в этом магазине, я всегда выпиваю бутылочку газированной воды.
5. Где я могу купить тарелку супа?
6. Не могли бы Вы мне дать кусочек хлеба?
7. Я могу пойти в аптеку и купить бутылку лекарства для нее.

8. Я бы хотел прослушать эти записи сейчас. Ты можешь принести мне чашку чая?

9. Find the odd word out.

Найдите лишнее слово.

1. baker's, post office, batteries, greengrocer's;
2. clothes, strawberries, sportswear, boots;
3. chicken, beef, bread, meat;
4. bananas, tomatoes, grapes, eggs;
5. bottle, glass, cup, coffee;
6. marmalade, soup, toasts, yogurt.

10. Answer the questions.

Ответьте на вопросы.

1. What do you usually buy at the baker's?
2. What clothes do you usually buy at the supermarket?
3. Where do you buy food and why?
4. When you relax in the bar, what do you usually drink?
5. Who can you give a bunch of flowers?
6. Where can you buy medicines?
7. What food do you usually buy when you go out?
8. Do you prefer to buy food in the shop or at the market?
9. Do you like to go shopping in your spare time? What do you like to buy?10. What don't you like to buy and why?

Language focus 2

Prepositions of time

Предлоги времени

At five o'clock am/pm – В пять часов утра/вечера
From five to seven o'clock – С пяти до семи
At half past two – В половине третьего (в половине после двух)
At (a) quarter past seven – В пятнадцать минут восьмого
At (a) quarter to seven – В без четверти семь
At midday – В полдень
At midnight – В полночь
On weekdays – По рабочим дням
At the weekend – По выходным
On Monday / Tuesday / Wednesday / Thursday / Friday / Saturday / Sunday – В понедельник / вторник/ среду/ четверг / пятницу / субботу / воскресенье
In my spare time – В мое свободное время
On holidays – В каникулы

11. Write General or Special Questions.

Напишите Общие или Специальные вопросы.

1. I improve my English at the weekend.

3. In my spare time I buy sportswear.
4. On holidays I keep an eye on my daughter and two sons.
5. On Thursday the whole country has a holiday.
6. She sells textiles on weekdays.
7. At half past one we have a coffee break.
8. Our generation doesn't wake up at five am.
9. At the weekend we have entertainment in a jazz club.

12. Complete the gaps with a suitable preposition

Вставьте пропущенные предлоги.

At, from, to, on, on, at, on, in, at, at.

1. My son and daughter often do to the gym.....the weekend.
2.....Saturday my wife and I ride bicycles to improve health.
3. We do athletics.....five.....eight.
4. They would like to study in a residential college.....holidays.
5. This artist doesn't paint..... midnight.
6. We seldom go to the cafй.....weekdays.
7. I'd like to come to the learning centre.....half past ten.
8. She goes to the wholesale market..... midday.
9. They never use a computer.....their spare time.

13. Complete the sentences.

Дополните предложения.

On weekdays.....
In her spare time.....
On Monday.....
At the weekend.....
At midday.....
From six to nine.....
At quarter to ten.....

FOCUS ON GRAMMAR

Активная грамматика

Language focus 1

Possessive Case
Притяжательный падеж имен существительных
Притяжательный падеж выражает принадлежность и соответствует в русском языке родительному падежу. В форме притяжательного падежа употребляются, главным образом, имена существительные, обозначающие одушевленные предметы.
Притяжательный падеж существительных в единственном числе образуется прибавлением апострофа и буквы s к форме существительного.
David's sister – сестра Дэвида
My daughter's friends – друзья моей дочери
Если существительное заканчивается на s, то чаще всего в притяжательном падеже после апострофа s уже не используется. Например:
James' sister – сестра Джемса
Притяжательный падеж существительных во множественном числе образуется прибавлением апострофа к форме существительного.
Students' flats

My friends' car

Если существительное не заканчивается на s (см. особые случаи образования множественного числа имен существительных), то в притяжательном падеже после апострофа стоит s. Например:

My children's toys

The women's husbands

Итак:

	Единственное число	*Множественное число*
Существительные на s	*James' house*	*The babies' mothers*
Остальные существительные	*My friend's cat*	*These men's work*

1. Write who they belong to.

Напишите, кому они принадлежат.

Example:

My father, newspaper – my father's newspaper

my wife, cat .....

children, this woman .....

the students, address .....

textiles, that company .....

this generation, customs .....

entertainment, James .....

club, those women .....

exhibitions, those photographers .....

Mr. Sames, lifestyle .....

my parents, health .....

2. Answer the questions.

Ответьте на вопросы.

1. What is your father's business?
2. What is your children's entertainment?
3. What is your wife's/husband's name?
4. Which is your wife's favourite supermarket?
5. Would you like to see your friends' new car?
6. What is your dog's/cat's name?
7. Where is your parents' house?
8. What is your family's hobby?

3. You show your Family Photo Album to your friends. Translate what you say.

Вы показываете своим друзьям фото альбом своей семьи. Переведите свой рассказ.

Это моя семья. Бизнес нашей семьи – импорт текстильной продукции из Индии. Друг моего отца живет в Индии. Вы можете увидеть моего отца и индийских друзей моего отца на этой фотографии. Традиции их поколения очень странные. Любимое развлечение индийских семей – рисунки (pictures) зерновыми культурами перед домом. Посмотрите на рисунки этих детей. Они необычные, не так ли?

Хобби моей мамы – катание (riding) на велосипеде. Велосипеды моих родителей очень старые, и муж моей сестры хочет подарить им новые (the new ones).

4. Make up 5 questions to each of the sentences (one question of each type).

Составьте по пять вопросов к каждому предложению (по одному вопросу каждого типа).

1. Alice wants to improve her parents' health.
2. They don't want to sell their friend's car.
3. Our daughter's aerobics classes are very useful.

Language focus 2

The Gerund

Герундий

Герундием называется форма глагола, оканчивающегося на – ing и выполняющего в предложении функцию существительного (отвечает на вопрос «Что?»). Эта форма употребляется после некоторых глаголов или некоторых глаголов с предлогами, которые необходимо запомнить.

I hate riding. – Я ненавижу (что?) езду на велосипеде.

He likes reading. – Он любит (что?) чтение.

После некоторых глаголов возможно и употребление инфинитива с частичкой to. Например:

I like to listen to music.

I like listening to music.

Глаголы+Герундий
Глаголы+Инфинитив

like – нравиться	*I like riding a bicycle.* *I like to ride a bicycle.*
love – любить	*I love painting.* *He loves to paint.*
hate – ненавидеть	*She hates using a computer.*
enjoy – наслаждаться	*They enjoy improving health.*
am/is/are interested in – интересоваться чем-либо	*We are interested in running this business.*
am/is/are keen on – увлекаться чем-либо	*He is keen on selling textiles.*
am/is/are bored with – скучать от чего-либо	*They are bored with going out.*

5. Make up sentences.

Составьте предложения.

	is keen on	listening to music
	are interested in	going out at the weekend
I	likes	riding a bicycle
My daughter	loves	buying sportswear
My son	is bored with	improving health
Our friend	are keen on	painting
Our friends	enjoy	going shopping
My wife	enjoys	eating cereals
My children	hate	learning English
	are bored with	keeping dogs
	am interested in	living separately
	hates	doing aerobics

6. What do you do in your spare time? Complete the sentences about yourself.
Чем Вы занимаетесь в свое свободное время? Закончите предложения.
In my spare time
I enjoy.....
I like.....
I am bored with.....
I hate.....
I am interested in.....
I am keen on.....
I love.....
7. There is one mistake in each sentence. Find and correct it.
Найдите ошибку в каждом из данных предложений.
1. She is not interested on going shopping. .....
2. My parents aren't like riding bicycles. .....
3. Ann is keens on importing textiles. .....
4. Your sister don't enjoy improving her health. .....
5. We likes to go out at the weekend. .....
6. Do they bored with listening to jazz? .....
7. Why does she hates learning French? .....
8. He loves plaing tennis. .....
8. Answer the questions. Say when they do it.
Ответьте на вопросы. Скажите, когда они это делают.
Например:
Is your wife keen on skiing?
Yes, she is. She goes skiing on holidays.
1. Are you interested in training in the gym?

2. Is your daughter keen on swimming?
3. Are your friends interested in going out?
4. Do you enjoy meeting people?
5. Does your wife/husband like living in natural environment?
6. Do your children enjoy going to sport clubs?
7. Do you enjoy doing morning exercises?
8. Do your parents like riding bicycles?
9. Does your wife enjoy shopping for clothes?
10. Are you interested in buying food?

Language focus 3

The Present Continuous Tense
Настоящее продолженное время

Для выражения действия, которое происходит в настоящий момент, используется Настоящее продолженное время. Этот момент может подразумеваться из контекста или может быть выражен такими обозначениями времени, как «now» – сейчас, «at the present moment» – в настоящий момент, «at this moment» – в этот момент.

The Present Continuous Tense образуется при помощи вспомогательного глагола to be в формах is/am/are и смыслового глагола с – ing окончанием.

I am reading now.
She is riding now.
They are skiing now.

Вопросительные и отрицательные предложения:

Are they playing tennis now?
They aren't writing now.
What is she reading at this moment?
She is painting now, isn't she?

Особенности правописания:

– немое e не пишется перед – ing
write-writing
– конечная согласная удваивается, если перед ней стоит краткая гласная
sit-sitting, swim-swimming

9. Match the sentences to their translations.
Подберите подходящий перевод.

1. They are not cooking now.	А. Они готовят рыбу (вообще)?
2. What are they cooking now?	Б. Они сейчас не готовят.
3. They don't cook at the weekend.	В. Кто готовит по выходным?
4. They are cooking fish now, aren't they?	Г. Они готовят сейчас рыбу или говядину?
5. Do they cook at the weekend?	Д. Кто сейчас готовит?
6. Are they cooking fish now?	Е. Что они сейчас готовят?
7. Do they cook fish?	Ж. Они сейчас готовят рыбу?
8. Are they cooking fish or beef?	З. Они готовят по выходным?
9. Who cooks at the weekend?	И. Они не готовят по выходным.
10. Who is cooking now?	К. Сейчас они готовят рыбу, не так ли?

10. Translate the sentences in the Present Simple and Present Continuous.

Переведите предложения, используя по смыслу Настоящее простое или Настоящее продолженное время.

The Present Simple Tense	*The Present Continuous Tense*
1. Он часто слушает джазовую музыку.	1. Он сейчас слушает джазовую музыку. .....
2. Она рисует по вечерам?	2. Она рисует сейчас? .....
3. Она не часто использует компьютер.	3. Она не использует компьютер сейчас. .....
4. Где она улучшает свое здоровье (вообще)?	4. Где она улучшает свое здоровье в настоящее время? .....
5. Они не играют в хоккей по пятницам.	5. Они не играют сейчас в хоккей. .....
6. Кто часто изучает фотографию?	6. Кто сейчас изучает фотографию? .....

11. Ask General Questions. Give negative answers.

Задайте общие вопросы. Дайте отрицательные ответы.

Example: He is playing football now. Is he playing football now? He isn't playing football now.

1. They are doing aerobics now.
2. He is going to the wholesale market at this moment.
3. John often improves his health in the gym.
4. Susan learns German in the club.
5. We are selling textiles now.
6. In their spare time they ride bicycles.
7. My friend usually does useful exercises.

8. She is painting nature now.

READINGAND SPEAKING PRACTICE

1. Answer the questions.

Ответьте на вопросы.

1. What do you enjoy doing in your spare time?
2. Do you go out at the weekend?
3. Are you learning now?
4. Do you like listening to music in your spare time?
5. What do your children enjoy doing in their spare time?
6. What is your wife/husband doing now?
7. How do you improve your health?
8. Do you go shopping at the weekend?
9. What do you hate doing at the weekend?
10. What books are you keen on reading?

2. Read these sentences. Underline the words from the Active Vocabulary.

Close your eyes.How many sentences can you recollect?

Прочитайте предложения и подчеркните новые слова урока.

Закройте глаза и постарайтесь вспомнить как можно больше из данных предложений.

1. I would like to live separately from my parents.
2. My guests are going to the wholesale market at this moment.
3. At the greengrocer's they sell vegetables and fruit.
4. My wife's friend is now buying medicine at the chemist's.
5. They are bored with learning useful things.
6. Is she interested in riding a bicycle in her spare time?
7. She is going to the butcher's now to buy beef and chicken.
8. Where do they sell towels and razors?
9. They are speaking about their hobby at this moment.
10. Would you like a piece of cake and a glass of milk?

3. Read the dialogues and try to learn them.

Прочитайте диалоги и постарайтесь их запомнить.

I At the newsagent's

James: I'd like some envelopes. How much are they?
Shop assistant: These ones or those ones?
James: Those ones, please.
Shop assistant: Twenty pence each, sir.
James: I'd like three, please.
Shop assistant: Anything else?
James: Yes, please. Today's newspaper.
Shop assistant: I'm sorry. We don't sell newspapers.

II At the greengrocer's

Denis: What do you sell in your shop?
Shop assistant: I sell fruit, vegetables, salads and flowers.
Denis: I see you have white grapes this morning. How much are they?
Shop assistant: Which ones? These? 1 pound a pound.
Denis: And those red ones?
Shop assistant: The same.
Denis: Right. I would like to buy a bunch of white grapes. Where do you get them?
Shop assistant: Just a minute. O.K. I go to the wholesale market every morning.
Denis: Oh. Can I have two oranges, please? I think that's all.
Shop assistant: That's all? That is 2 pounds twenty.

4. Complete the text with the words from the Word Box.

Вставьте подходящие по смыслу слова.

whole useful separately keeps involved keen learn improve textiles

The Ahluwalia family come from India but now they live and work in London. They run a ..... family business. Their two generations are ..... on selling textiles. Their basic work is importing ..... from Japan, India, France.

The ..... family is interested in the business: the father, the mother, the mother's sister, the mother's brother, the brother's wife. Their father generally ..... an eye on the whole business. The women want to get ..... into the business, too. They do the office work.

The family would like to ..... their work and try to find modern textiles. They always use modern equipment in their work.

The parents and their children live..... Their last generation – their children – ..... at schools in London.

Try to retell the text.

Постарайтесь пересказать текст.

5. Give possible answers to the questions.

Дайте возможные ответы на вопросы.

1. What is your wife's job?
2. Do your sister's children study at school?
3. What is your daughters' entertainment?
4. Do your friends' parents work in a stressful environment?
5. Is their children's health very important?
6. Are James' friends keen on riding bicycles?
7. Is Alex's gym very useful?

6. Make up a dialogue putting the sentences in the right order.

Составьте диалог, расположив предложения в логическом порядке. Инсценируйте диалог.

Yes, I am. Just a minute. Can't you see? I am improving my health.
Yes, it can. When I am reading it, you don't ask me to do anything. And it improves my health very much.
James, what are you doing?
A book «How to improve health».
I'm working.
Can it improve your health?

Are you working?
Oh, really? Then I'd like to read it, too. And you go to the wholesale market and buy food. O.K.?
And what are you reading?
No, not O.K. I'm sleeping now.

7. Read this text.

Прочитайте текст.

At an English Language School

Mark Bibi is a teacher of English in one of the colleges in Britain. He works in a residential college. It means that students live and eat here. Students come here from various countries. The whole college have breakfast from eight o'clock to nine o'clock. The basic lessons start at nine o'clock.

The lessons are an hour and a half long. At half past ten the students have coffee, and the coffee break is half an hour. Then they start again at eleven o'clock for an hour and a half. Lunch is from twelve thirty to two o'clock. And then they get involved into class activities from two o'clock till three thirty.

After classes the students are not bored. They can study in the learning centre, play volleyball or football, have aerobics or do athletics in the gym. They can improve their health here.

In their spare time they can paint or go to the jazz club. It is located near the college. Students can have entertainment in college. They watch videos or television. Students can go out to the cinema or to the restaurant. Many students have their hobbies.

Are the sentences true or false?

Верны или не верны данные предложения?

1. Students don't study here.
2. After lunch the students have lessons.
3. After classes the students always go out.
4. Students can go to the gym.
5. Students don't have spare time.
6. You can watch television in college.

Lesson 7. At the office

Grammar: *The Present Continuous Tense (More practice)* *There is/There are* *Some/any/no*	***Vocabulary:*** *Office equipment* *Imperatives* ***Reading:*** *The London Business Centre* ***Assignment*** *7*

LEAD-IN

1. Answer the questions about yourself.

Напишите ответы на вопросы о себе.

1. What entertainment do you have in the evening after work?
2. Do you and your colleagues go out at the weekends?

3. Does your office have modern equipment?
4. Is your work stressful?
5. How do you improve your work?
6. Do you have spare time at work?
7. What do you do at the coffee breaks?
8. Is your work useful?
9. Who keeps an eye on your work?
10. What business do you run?

2. Make up correct sentences.

Составьте предложения.

1. They/not/sell/medicines/now.
2. She/often/import/textiles/different countries.
3. you/go/the greengrocer's/every Sunday?
4. What/you/paint/now?
5. He/not/improve/his health/the gym.
6. they/go out/the weekend?
7. What/she/usually/do/her spare time?
8. What language/he/learn/now?
9. They/not/use/office equipment/at the moment.
10. your daughter/have/entertainment/the evenings?

Try to recollect as many sentences as possible.

Постарайтесь вспомнить как можно больше предложений из только что составленных.

3. Say what you enjoy, are interested in, are keen on, are bored with doing at work.

Скажите, чем Вы любите заниматься на работе, чем интересуетесь, увлекаетесь, а чем – нет.

Using a computer, learning new things, listening to the boss, having coffee breaks, talking to colleagues, signing contracts, working in stressful environment, working with documents, keeping an eye on the whole business, meeting new people, showing my boss the results of my work, giving bunches of flowers to women-colleagues.

I enjoy	I am interested in	I am keen on	I get/am bored with	I hate

4. Say what you do at work.

Скажите, чем Вы занимаетесь на работе.

At ten o'clock .....

At half past twelve.....

From one to two o'clock .....

The whole afternoon.....

At quarter to six.....
At half past six.....
After work.....

FOCUS ON VOCABULARY

Активный словарь

Nouns

1. office equipment – офисное оборудование
2. chair – стул
To take a chair – сесть на стул
3. drawer – ящик (стола)
The top drawer of the table – верхний ящик стола
4. paper – бумага
5. post – почта
To send by post – посылать почтой
6. socket – розетка
7. video recorder – видеомагнитофон
8. DVD player – DVD проигрыватель
9. overhead projector – проектор
10. computer presentation – компьютерная презентация
11. transparency – слайд (на пленке)
12. department – отдел, отделение
13. sign – знак, гл. подписывать
To give a sign – подать знак
14. airline – авиалиния
Airline ticket – авиабилет
15. area – территория
Residential area – жилой район
16. client – клиент
17. courier – курьер
18. lease – аренда, договор об аренде
To take on lease – арендовать
19. tenant – арендатор

Adjectives

1. terrible – ужасный
2. simple – простой

3. healthy – здоровый
4. each – каждый

Verbs

1. to draw – тянуть; рисовать
2. to hear – слышать
3. to type – печатать
4. to wait for – ждать к.-л.
5. to analyse – анализировать
6. to organize – организовывать
7. to prepare – приготавливать

Adverbs

1. immediately – немедленно
2. especially – особенно
3. already – уже
4. almost – почти
5. also – также
6. altogether – в целом

Word Combinations

1. next to – рядом с
The supermarket is next to the office.
2. come this way – пройдите сюда
3. in the next office – в следующем (соседнем) офисе
4. never mind – ничего, не беспокойтесь
5. dry cleaning – химчистка
6. reception area – приемная
7. telephone lines – телефонные линии
8. a wide variety of things – широкое разнообразие вещей (предметов)
9. to sign the documents – подписывать документы
10. to discuss the problems – обсуждать проблемы
11. to analyse work – анализировать работу

1. Complete the sentences using the words from the Active Vocabulary.
Дополните предложения, используя слова Активного Словаря.

1. In the office we.....
2. Our clients can.....
3. We can discuss.....

4. They can organise.....
5. Our department is.....
6. The boss can't.....
7. At coffee breaks we.....
8. My colleagues.....
9. I'd like to show you.....
10. That area.....

2. Match the word with the translation.

Найдите соответствие между словом и переводом.

подписывать
простой
химчистка
аренда
также
почти
отдел(ение)
широкий
обсуждать
оборудование
немедленно
печатать
приемная
ждать кого-либо
особенно
авиалиния
почта
в целом
розетка
ящик
immediately
department
to sign
dry cleaning
altogether
simple
lease
equipment
reception
to wait for
to discuss
wide

airline
also
to type
especially
socket
drawer
post
almost

3. Complete the table with the words from the Word Box.

Впишите подходящие по смыслу слова из таблицы.

Department, immediately, also, client, terrible, to draw, to type, almost, simple, equipment, post, to discuss, especially, healthy, to sign, to organize, each, area, modern, already.

Nouns	*Adjectives*	*Verbs*	*Adverbs*

Write some sentences with four words (one adjective, one noun, one verb and one adverb) in one sentence.
Напишите несколько предложений, используя по одному прилагательному, одному существительному, одному глаголу и одному наречию в каждом предложении.
Example: Healthy clients also organize meetings.

4. Translate into English.

Переведите на английский язык.

1. Наши клиенты также живут в этом жилом районе.
2. Мы уже ждем нового арендатора сейчас.
3. Я бы хотел услышать и обсудить договор об аренде немедленно.
4. Мы сейчас готовим новое оборудование и телефонные линии для этого отдела.
5. Ваши курьеры умеют печатать и отправлять по почте документы?
6. Они могут организовать встречу в приемной уже в пятницу.
7. Он может получить авиабилет в следующем офисе.
8. В целом наши менеджеры могут делать очень многое (широкое разнообразие вещей).
9. Не беспокойтесь! Их директор может подписать документ немедленно.
10. Каждый из нас сейчас анализирует свою работу.

Language focus 1

Office Equipment
Офисное оборудование

fax-machine – факс
photocopier – копировальный аппарат
laser printer/inkjet printer – лазерный/чернильный принтер
software – программное обеспечение
hardware – компьютер и его составляющие
answering-machine – автоответчик
telephone lines – телефонные линии
disk – диск
monitor – монитор
keyboard – клавиатура
socket – розетка
lamp – лампа
file – файл, папка
wastepaper basket – корзина для мусора
desk – рабочий стол
overhead projector – проектор
transparency – слайд
mouse – мышь
mouse-mat – коврик для мыши
scanner – сканер
badge – бэдж
whiteboard – белая доска
screen – экран

***5.* Speak about your office. What is modern, old, expensive, cheap?**
Say where these things are. Use the prepositions below.
Расскажите о своем офисе. Что у Вас современное, старое, дорогое, дешевое? Скажите, где находятся разные предметы. Используйте предлоги, приведенные ниже.

Modern	Old	Expensive	Cheap

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

(behind, in front of, next to, above, under, opposite, between, among)

6. Write what you would like to have in your own office. Where would you like to buy it? Where would you like to place it? Draw a plan of your own office.

Напишите, что бы Вы хотели иметь в своем собственном офисе. Где бы Вы хотели это купить? Как бы Вы хотели расположить мебель и оборудование? Нарисуйтеплансвоеговоображаемогоофиса.

7. Write the General questions and give negative answers.

Напишите вопросы к данным предложениям и дайте отрицательные ответы на них.

Example: She is using a fax-machine now.

Is she using a fax-machine now? She isn't using a fax-machine now.

1. My clients from the software company are waiting for me in the reception area.
2. I am keen on preparing computer presentations on the screen.
3. The modern overhead projector works very well.
4. I would like to buy a new keyboard for the monitor.
5. She likes keeping her documents in files.
6. The wastepaper basket is behind the door.
7. They are showing us the laser printer and the photocopier now.

Language focus 2

Imperatives

Повелительное наклонение

Повелительные предложения в английском языке имеют две формы: утвердительную и отрицательную.

Утвердительная форма повелительного наклонения:

Send a fax! – Отправьте факс!

Discuss this problem today! – обсудите эту проблему сегодня!

Buy a new keyboard! – Купите новую клавиатуру!

Отрицательная форма повелительного наклонения:

Don’t (Do not) send this fax! – Не посылайте этот факс!
Don’t discuss this problem today! – Не обсуждайте эту проблему сегодня!
Do not buy a keyboard in this shop! – Не покупайте клавиатуру в этом магазине!

8. Read the dialogue. Fill in the missing words taking.

Прочитайте диалог. Дополните его указанными словами.

Type, department, look, come, send, ask, sit, use, wait, get

Boss: ..... with me, Miss Marston. This ..... has five offices. This is your office and your desk. ..... down, please.
Girl: But I can’t see the chair.
Boss: Chair? You are right. ..... the chair!
Girl: Where can I get the chair?
Boss: In the next office. Never mind. ..... the letter now.
Girl: But where is the paper?
Boss: Paper? Don’t ..... such questions! ..... at the top drawer of the desk!
Girl: But the desk doesn’t have drawers!
Boss: Miss Marston. Get a chair, the paper and the drawers!
Girl: How?
Boss: ..... the phone, Miss Marston. Use the phone.
Girl: And where is the phone?
Boss: No phone?
Girl: No.
Boss: But you have a fax-machine. ..... a fax, Miss Marston. Send a fax.
Girl: Do you have the sockets? For the fax-machine.
Boss: Sockets? Of course. Oh. No sockets.
Girl: I can’t work here! I can’t!
Boss: You can. ..... for me ... There! Now you can work.

9. Make up word combinations.

Составьте словосочетания.

Don’t send
Eat
Don’t listen to
Open
Wait for
Organise
Don’t discuss
Improve
Don’t sell
Keep
me, please!
our meeting at midday!
an eye on this business!

healthy food!
this terrible music!
your health!
your old monitor!
a new file!
the fax now! Alice can do it.
your boss with your colleagues!

FOCUS ON GRAMMAR

Активная грамматика

Language focus 1

The Present Continuous Tense (More practice)
Настоящее продолженное время (Дополнительная практика)
1. There is one mistake in each sentence. Find and correct it.
Найдите ошибку в каждом из данных предложений.
1. She is often working on the keyboard.
2. Where are they draw now?
3. We is waiting for our friend now.
4. Julia usually doing a wide variety of things.
5. The secretary organise a meeting every Tuesday.
6. The couriers are to using all telephone lines at the moment.
7. The boss is signing the documents now?
8. They not are waiting for me in the reception.

2. Translate the sentences.
Переведите предложения.

1. В этом отделе менеджеры сейчас обсуждают широкое разнообразие вещей.
2. Вы сейчас используете новое офисное оборудование для своих арендаторов?
3. Они часто обсуждают их аренду с клиентами.
4. Наш босс обычно не подписывает документы немедленно.
5. Мы сейчас готовим новую компьютерную презентацию о нашем жилом районе
6. Почему он часто ходит в химчистку?
7. В настоящий момент мои дети рисуют в соседнем офисе.
8. Он часто организует встречи на этой территории.

3. Answer the questions.

Ответьте на вопросы.

1. What document are you typing now?
2. How often do you discuss problems with your wife?
3. Is your boss signing the documents at the moment?
4. Who always organises meetings in your department?
5. What presentation are you preparing now?
6. Are you waiting for a message now?
7. Who is working in the next office?
8. Do your children always eat healthy food?
9. Do you post your letters immediately?
10. Are your clients waiting for you in the reception area at the moment?

Language focus 2

There is/are

Some/any/no

Структура there is/are

Неопределенные местоимения some/any/no

I. Чтобы назвать предмет или лицо, находящееся в некотором месте, используется особый оборот There is/There are. Оборот There is/There are стоит в начале предложения, за ним стоит называемый предмет или лицо, в конце предложения уже известное место расположения предмета или лица. На русский язык предложение переводится с конца, то есть с уже известного обстоятельства места.

Например:

There is a computer in this office.

В этом офисе есть компьютер.

There are five clients in the reception.

В приемной пять клиентов.

Вопросительные и отрицательные предложения:

There's a phone here.

Is there a phone here?

There isn't a phone here.

Сравните два предложения:

The couriers are in that department.
Курьеры – в том отделе. Это предложение является ответом на вопрос: Где курьеры?
There are our couriers in that department.
В том отделе наши курьеры. Предложение является ответом на вопрос: Кто в том отделе?
Если по смыслу требуется наречие there (там), оно ставится в конце предложения в качестве наречия места.
There are two keyboards there. Там две клавиатуры.
II. Чтобы указать на некоторое количество предметов используются неопределенные местоимения (с исчисляемыми и неисчисляемыми существительными) some(в утвердительных предложениях)/any (в вопросительных и отрицательных)/no (в отрицательных предложениях).
There is some water on the table. На столе немного (некоторое количество) воды.
There are some people in the office. В офисе несколько людей.
Are there any people in the office? Есть в офисе люди?
There are no people in the office. В офисе нет людей.

4. Answer the questions.

Ответьте на вопросы.

Например:
What is there on the table? There are two files on the table.
Where is the table? The table is next to the window.
1. Where are the airline tickets?
2. Where is the International department?
3. What is there in the drawer?
4. What is there behind the wastepaper basket?
5. Where is the reception area?
6. What is there in the next office?
7. How many rooms are there in your flat?
8. How many messages are there in the mail-box?
9. Where are the video recorders?
10. Who is there in the meetings room?

5. Change the sentences in the Singular into the Plural and the Plural into the Singular.

Поставьте глагол единственного числа во множественное, и наоборот.

Например:
There are five offices in this department. There is an office in this department.
There is a fax-machine on the table. There are fax-machines on the table.
There are some clients in the reception.
There is some water in the bottle.
There are seven sockets in the room.
There are three drawers in the desk.
There is a message in the mail-box.
There are some documents there.
There is some post on the boss' desk.
There are some transparencies next to the overhead projector.

6. Make up interrogative and negative sentences.Give their translation.

Составьте вопросительные и отрицательные предложения. Переведите их на русский язык.

Например:

There are five computers in the office. Are there five computers in the office? There aren't five computers in the office.

В офисе 5 компьютеров. В офисе 5 компьютеров? В офисе нет пяти компьютеров.

There is a chair behind each desk.

There is a video recorder in that department.

There are some sockets in the office.

There are three clients in the reception.

There are telephone lines in almost all the rooms.

There is some milk and some coffee in the fridge.

7. Look around. Answer the questions.

Посмотрите вокруг себя. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Are there any sockets in your room?
2. Is there any paper on your table?
3. What is there next to the window?
4. How many drawers are there in your desk?
5. Are there any children in the room?
6. Where are your books?
7. Where is your food?

8. There is an extra word in each sentence. Find it.

Найдите лишнее слово в каждом из данных предложений.

1. There are not no drawers in the desk.
2. There is a some fax-machine in our department.
3. There is not some any paper in the laser printer.
4. Are there any an airline tickets in the reception?
5. There is not a any juice in the glass.
6. How many rooms are there are in this department?
7. Are there any not letters for our tenants?

READINGAND SPEAKING PRACTICE

1. Answer the questions.

Ответьте на вопросы.

1. What do you usually do at work?
2. What do you especially enjoy/are bored with/hate doing?
3. What are you doing now?
4. What are your secretaries/managers doing now?
5. What equipment is there in your office?
6. How many departments are there in your office?
7. How often do you organize meetings/discuss your problems/send letters/sign the documents?

8. How many people are there in the office today?
9. Who is using a phone now?
10. Who regularly brings new information to the office?

2. Complete the questions in The Present Continuous and Present Simple tenses with the words from the Active Vocabulary.

Дополните вопросы в Настоящем продолженном и Настоящем простом временах, используя слова Активного Словаря.

1. Are you.....?
2. What is he.....?
3. Am I.....?
4. Where is he.....?
5. Why are the doctors.....?
6. Does she.....?
7. When does he.....?
8. Who.....?
9. Why do they.....?

3. Read the dialogue and try to learn it.

Прочитайте диалог и постарайтесь его запомнить.

Boris: Julia, could you help me, please?
Julia: Yes, Boris. What is wrong?
Boris: Well. I would like Alice to type a letter. But there aren't any secretaries in the department now.
Julia: I see. Can you type?
Boris: Yes. I think so.
Julia: There is a word processor on Alice 's desk. Can you use a word processor?
Boris: Yes. And where is the disk?
Julia: It is in the top drawer of the desk.
Boris: Julia, there isn't a dollar sign!
Julia: Yes, there is.
Boris: Well, I can't see it.
Julia: Oh. Boris. That's terrible. Would you like me to help you?
Boris: Oh, thanks. Can you read my writing?
Julia: Yes. I think so!

4. Complete the dialogue with the words from the Word Box.

Вставьте подходящие по смыслу слова.

already, prepare, hobby, a wide variety of, exhibition, reading

A: Alice! It is seven o'clock! And you are still working!
B: No, I am not working. I'm.....
A: What are you reading? Is it a business document?
B: No, it isn't. It is a German book. I'm leaning German.
A: Is German for work or is it a.....?
B: It's for work. I want to ..... some transparences in German. For our international.....

A: Are you keen on learning languages?
B: Yes, I like learning them. I ..... know four.
A: Oh. And I can speak just two.
B: Well. Never mind. You can do ..... other things.

5. You are very angry. What will you say? Find the proper response.

Вы не в духе. Как бы Вы отреагировали? Найдите подходящую реплику.

1. The children don't want to get up. It is time to go to school.
2 The cat is eating your breakfast.
3. Your wife wants to have a holiday without you.
4. Your son is not eating his dinner. He is watching TV.
5. Your secretary doesn't have transparencies.
6. Your fridge is empty. You have no food to eat. And your 16-year-old son is playing computer games.
7. Your husband doesn't want to give you the money he gets at work.
8. Your children don't want to show you their school results.
9. It is very cold. The window is open.
10. Your baby is drawing on your documents.

A. Don't go without me, please!
B. Don't watch TV! Eat your dinner!
C. Alec! Go to the shop! Now!
D. Show me your record books, please. I want to see them.
E. Get up immediately!
F. Ruby! Close the window!
G. Don't eat my sausage!
H. Oh! Jimmy! What are you doing! Don't draw here!
I. Go and buy them now!
J. Give me the money, please.

6. Read this text.

Прочитайте текст.

At a London Business Centre

A business centre is a place where there are some offices. They are already furnished. There are telephone lines and telephones already in the rooms. A businessman can sign a simple lease and start work here immediately.

There are fifty-six rooms altogether in the centre. There are also two kitchens where the tenants can make coffee. There is a large coffee room where the tenants can relax and watch TV. There are two reception areas where the tenants' guests can wait for the tenants.

We can do a wide variety of things for our clients. We can type all their letters and prepare their documents. We can send them by e-mail or by post. We can organize couriers and taxis for them. Our secretaries can buy airline tickets. We can organize their meetings and food for those meetings. We can also organize their dry cleaning and send flowers to their wives.

Are the sentences true or false?

Верны или не верны данные предложения?

1. A business centre has one office.

2. Different businessmen can work in this centre if they sign a special document.
3. There is a coffee room there.
4. The tenants' guests can wait for them in the reception.
5. The business centre can do a lot of things for the businessmen.
6. Its secretaries can discuss important questions with the bosses.

Lesson 8. Now and then

Grammar: *The Past Simple (Indefinite) Tense was/were Questions and Negatives in the Past Simple Tense*	***Vocabulary:*** *few/little, much/many Somebody/anybody, Something/anything* ***Reading:*** *Leeds Castle* ***Assignment 8***

LEAD-IN

1. Answer the questions about yourself.
Напишите ответы на вопросы о себе.
1. How do you prefer to relax?
2. What do you usually do on holidays?
3. Do you like to organize meetings with your friends on holidays?
4. Which places would you like to visit this summer?
5. Do all people in your department have holidays in summer?
6. Can you take a vacation immediately? Why/Why not?
7. Your children can do a wide variety of things in summer, don't they?
8. How do you prepare for your summer trips?
9. Do you study the area on the map before you go?
10. How much does your trip usually cost altogether?

2. Say what you are doing now, and what-not.
Скажите, чем Вы сейчас занимаетесь, а чем нет.

To type documents, to sleep in the next room, to listen to terrible music, to wait for friends, to prepare a nice dinner, to clean the area, to discuss problems, to use the telephone, to use a computer, to use home equipment, to do the shopping, to organize a party, to do a wide variety of things about the house.

My wife/husband.....
Me.....
Our children.....

3. Make up correct questions.

Составьте вопросительные предложения.

1. She never analyses new information.

Why.....

2. The tenants are discussing the new department functions.

Where.....

3. There are some guests in the reception area.

Are.....

4. The secretary is preparing a simple lease.

What.....

5. The clients can't come immediately.

Why.....

6. There are some telephone lines in the office.

Are.....

7. She is waiting for you in the next office.

Who.....

8. There is some paper in the drawer.

Is.....

9. We often organize dry cleaning for our clients.

When.....

10. The courier can't hear you.

Who.....

4. Say what there is in your office, but isn't in the next office, and vice versa.

Say what there is in your house, but isn't in your friend's house, and vice versa.

Скажите, что есть в Вашем офисе, а в соседнем нет, и наоборот. Скажите, что есть у Вас дома, но нет дома у Вашего друга, и наоборот.

Offices

There are three sockets in this office, but there are no sockets in the next office.

.....

.....

.....

.....

Houses/Flats

There is a whiteboard in my friend's flat, but there isn't any whiteboard in our flat.

.....

.....

.....

.....

FOCUS ON VOCABULARY

Активный словарь

Nouns

1. match – матч
2. nursery – ясли, детский сад
3. soccer – футбол
Soccer player – футболист
4. zoo – зоопарк
5. swimming pool – бассейн
6. flight – полет, перелет
7. holiday – праздник, отпуск
On holidays – на каникулах
8. journey – путешествие, поездка
9. studio – студия, мастерская
10. water-skis – водные лыжи
11. weather – погода
12. caravan – фургон, дом-автоприцеп
To go caravanning – путешествовать в доме-автоприцепе
13. present – подарок
To give a present – дарить подарок
14. audience – публика, зрители
Audience room – приемная
15. bath – ванна
To take a bath – принять ванну
16. castle – з**а**мок
17. century – век
18. fork – вилка
19. spoon – ложка
20. knife-knives – нож-ножи
21. history – история
22. king – король
23. queen – королева
24. monastery – монастырь
25. visitor – посетитель

Adjectives

1. awful – ужасный
2. cold – холодный
to be cold – замерзнуть, зябнуть
3. comfortable – удобный, комфортабельный

4. hot – горячий, жаркий
5. last – прошлый, последний
6. wonderful – чудесный
7. tired – усталый, утомленный
8. wet – мокрый, дождливый
9. old – старый, старинный

Verbs

11. to add – добавить, присоединить
2. to build – строить

Adverbs

1. yesterday – вчера
2. really – действительно, в самом деле
3. two days ago – два дня назад
4. last year – в прошлом году
5. last month – в прошлом месяце
6. then – тогда

Pronouns

1. something – что-нибудь
2. somewhere – где-нибудь
3. somebody – кто-нибудь
4. someone – кто-нибудь

Word Combinations

1. all right – ничего, не беспокойтесь
To be all right – быть в порядке
It's all right – все в порядке
2. to take round – сопровождать
She takes visitors round the castle.

1. Match the word with the translation.

Найдите соответствие между словом и переводом.

королева	castle
ложка	add
публика	century
добавлять	journey
век	flight
посетитель	match
путешествие	weather
мокрый	nursery
строить	bath
замок	queen
ужасный	spoon
удобный	wet
полет	spoon
ясли	build
матч	awful
ванная	comfortable
погода	visitor
фургон	audience

2. Make word combinations.
Составьте словосочетания.

last	weather	take	right
build	journey	take	caravanning
awful	visitors	all	a present
expensive	salt	a month	a bath
three-day	year	be	cold
tired	flight	go	holidays
water	a house	soccer	room
old	present	audience	ago
long	skis	on	player
add	monastery	give	round

3. Answer the questions. In each of your answers there must be two words from the Active Vocabulary.
Ответьте на вопросы так, чтобы в каждом из Ваших ответов было по два слова из Активного Словаря.
1. How is the weather?

.....
2. Where would you like to go in summer?

.....

3. Why are you so tired?

.....

4. Can you go to the match with me?

.....

5. What are you reading?

.....

6. Are there any beautiful places there?

.....

7. What is he building?

.....

8. Is this castle old?

.....

4. Translate into English.

Переведите на английский язык.

1. В приемной три посетителя.....

2. Не могли бы Вы сопровождать меня по замку?

.....

3. Они сейчас рассказывают о путешествиях в прошлом веке.

.....

4. Погода ужасная. Мне холодно.....

5. Есть ли в студии удобная мебель?.....

6. Путешествие чудесное. Перелет не долгий. Я не устал.

.....

7. Не ходи туда! Он принимает ванну.....

8. Все в порядке, дорогая. На каникулах наши дети могут играть в футбол и ходить в зоопарк

.....

9. В этом ящике нет вилок и ножей. Где же они?

.....

10. Публика сейчас слушает короля. Он рассказывает об истории этого замка.

.....

Language focus 1

Few / little, much / many

Мало, много

С исчисляемыми существительными используются следующие формы:

Few– мало

A few – несколько

Many – много

A lot of – много

Например, many offices, few people, a few forks, a lot of castles.

С *неисчисляемыми существительными используются формы*:

Little – мало

A little – немного

Much – много

A lot of – много

Например***, little water, a little information, much software, a lot of bread.***

5. Translate into English.

Переведите на английский язык.

А. Мало мебели, много информации, мало людей, немного воды, много причин, мало свободы, несколько традиций, мало развлечений, много почты, несколько перелетов, мало поездок, немного еды, мало оборудования, немного багажа, много школ, несколько стран, мало энергии, несколько поколений.

.....

.....

.....

.....

В. В моем доме много детей.....

У меня сегодня мало работы.....

В приемной мало клиентов.....

В нашем офисе несколько телефонных линий.

.....

В замке много посетителей.....

В бассейне мало хорошего оборудования.....

В зоопарке несколько новых зверей.....

В ящике стола мало ножей и вилок.....

6. Say what is true about you and what is not.

Скажите, верны ли данные предложения или нет.

1. There is much food in your fridge now.

.....

2. There is little money in your safe.

.....

3. You would like to have many boyfriends/girlfriends.

.....

4. You know much English.

.....

5. You can cook many nice things.

.....

6. You would like to buy a few new clothes.

.....

7. You learn many new English words every day.

.....

8. You can do many jobs.

.....

9. You have very little spare time.

.....

10. You would like to visit a lot of countries in Europe.

.....

7. In each sentence there is a mistake. Find and correct it.

Найдите и исправьте ошибку в каждом из данных предложений.

There is a lot of old castles in this part of the country.

Few houses here are comfortable, isn't they?

He knows very much about the history of much monasteries.

There are a few visitor in the audience room.

They have a little journeys in summer.

I can't take a bath here. The bath is very few.

He wants to give you much wonderful presents.

Don't add a much salt to the pizza.

There are a few peoples in those caravans.

Few children are having holidays now, aren't he?

Language focus 2

Something / anything / nothing

Somebody / anybody / nobody

Что-нибудь

Кто-нибудь

В утвердительных предложениях употребляются формы, начинающиеся с some (somebody, someone, something).

There is something in this box.I can see somebody (someone) under the bridge.

В вопросительных предложениях употребляются формы, начинающиеся с any (anybody, anyone, anything).

Is there anybody here?

Why don't you learn anything?

В отрицательных предложениях могут использоваться как формы, начинающиеся с any, так и формы, начинающиеся с no.

There isn't anything interesting downtown.

There is nothing interesting downtown.

There isn't anyone at the zoo.

There is no-one (nobody) at the zoo.

8. Read the sentences. You are sure they are not true. Correct them.

Прочитайте предложения. Вы уверены в том, что это неправда. Исправьте предложения.

Example: There is nobody at the office after seven o'clock.

But there is! There is our boss at the office after seven. He never goes home before eight.

1. Oh, look! There is somebody in our caravan.

.....

2. There is nothing interesting in our century.

.....

3. The audience know nothing about the topic of my report.

.....

4. You can't add anything to this soup.

.....

5. There isn't anything boring about the flight.

.....

6. Nobody can play soccer very well.

.....

7. Your children have nothing interesting to do on holidays.

.....

9. Make up sentences using the following words.

Составьте предложения, используя данные слова.

Example: anything, match

Do you eat anything after the match?

Nothing, swimming pool

Anyone, to build

Nobody, flight

Something, flight

Anything, studio

Anybody, tired

Something, weather

Somebody, century

FOCUS ON GRAMMAR

Активная грамматика

Language focus 1

Was/were

Прошедшее время глагола to be – was/were

***Глагол to be в прошедшем времени имеет следующие формы*: was/were.**

I was a student.
You were a student.
She was a student.
He was a student.
It was a student.
We were students.
You were students.
They were students.

I was a student.	*Я был студентом.*
You were a student.	*Ты/вы (единственное число) был(и) студентом.*
She was a student.	*Она была студенткой.*
He was a student.	*Он был студентом.*
It was a student.	*Это был студент.*
We were students.	*Мы были студентами.*
You were students.	*Вы были студентами.*
They were students.	*Они были студентами.*

Чтобы задать вопрос, глагол was/were выносится в начало вопроса.
Was she a student last year?
Were they in the audience room an hour ago?
Чтобы задать специальный вопрос, was/were ставится сразу за вопросительным словом.
Where were you on Sunday?
When was she at the soccer match?
При построении отрицательного предложения используется not в следующих формах: wasn't (was not), weren't (were not).
It wasn't really awful.
The people weren't tired.
1. Translate the sentences.
Переведите предложения.
1. Путешествие было замечательным, не так ли?
.....
2. Прошлый век был очень тяжелым для нашей страны.
.....
3. В ящике не было ножей и вилок.
.....
4. Где Вы были на прошлой неделе?
.....
5. Погода была холодной и дождливой в прошлые выходные.
.....
6. Кто был королем в том веке?
.....
7. Наш перелет не был комфортабельным.
.....
8. Дети не были уставшими после футбольного матча.
.....
2. Answer the questions.

Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Where were you last Monday?
2. Where were your children yesterday?
3. Who was at home yesterday evening?
4. Was your last flight comfortable?
5. Was the soccer match interesting?
6. When was your last holiday?
7. Was the weather cold or hot last week?
8. Was your flat furnished two years ago?
9. Were you interested in natural environment last year?
10. Was your wife keen on sport three years ago?

3. Complete the sentences.

Дополните предложения, используя was или were.

1. ..... you at school yesterday?
No, ... at work.
2. ..... your father at work yesterday?
Yes, he .....
3. ..... your children at school yesterday?
No, they ..... They ..... at home.
4. ..... David at work yesterday?
No, he ..... He ..... at home.
5. ..... Natalie and Kevin at work yesterday?
No, they ..... They ..... out.
6. ..... your friend at at work.

Language focus 2

The Past Simple (Indefinite) Tense

Прошедшее неопределенное время

В английском языке прошедшее действие может передаваться временем Past Simple (Indefinite), которое используется со следующими указателями времени:

Yesterday – вчера;
Last week – на прошлой неделе;
Last month – в прошлом месяце;
Last year – в прошлом году;
Two years ago – два года назад;
In 1995 – в 1995, и т. д.

Для построения высказывания необходимо поставить в прошедшее время глагол. Все глаголы английского языка делятся на правильные и неправильные.

Правильные глаголы образуют формы прошедшего времени по правилу:

Глагол+окончание ed.

Например, to play-played, to look-looked.
Произношение и правописание:
Окончание ed произносится как [d] после гласного или звонкого согласного: stayed, listened. После глухого согласного, шипящего или свистящего оно произносится [t]: kissed, cooked. После t и d – как [id]: to found (основывать) – founded.
Если глагол заканчивается на y с предшествующей согласной – она меняется на i и добавляется окончание ed: to copy-copied.
Если глагол заканчивается на согласную с предшествующей краткой гласной – конечная согласная удваивается (чтобы сохранить при произношении звучание закрытого слога) и добавляется окончание ed: to stop – stopped [stopt].
Если глагол заканчивается на немую e, то окончание будет просто d: to use-used
Неправильные глаголы образуют формы прошедшего времени по историческому принципу. Их необходимо запомнить как наиболее употребляемые. Мы приведем для запоминания в этом уроке десять основных:
To be – was/were (см. Focus on Grammar, Language focus 1)
To begin-began
To build-built
To come-came
To do-did
To go-went
To have-had
To read-read [red]
To see-saw
To take-took
Например: He goes to work every day. But last week he went to work only on Monday.
Общие вопросы в прошедшем неопределенном времени задаются с помощью вспомогательного глагола did (кроме глагола to be, который сам себе вспомогательный глагол в прошедшем времени – was/were), который съедает окончание прошедшего времени у глагола (ed) или форму прошедшего времени (у неправильных глаголов).
Например:
Правильные глаголы
He played tennis last Tuesday.
Did he play tennis last Tuesday?
He didn't play tennis last Tuesday.
Неправильные глаголы
We saw him yesterday.
Did we see him yesterday?
We didn't see him yesterday.
Формула специальных вопросов: When did he come home yesterday? (вопросительное слово+did+подлежащее +глагол +наречие времени).
Но вопрос к подлежащему: Who came home yesterday? (вспомогательный глагол не выносится)
4. Form the past simple of the regular verbs. Read them aloud.
Образуйте форму прошедшего неопределенного времени у следующих правильных глаголов. Прочтите эти формы вслух.

Например: To play – played
To dance -
To carry -
To help -
To live -
To open -
To rent -
To move -
To listen -
To use -
To relax -
To cook -
To paint -
To type -
To wait -
To prepare -
To organize -
To add -
To work -
To watch -
To improve —

To dance-	To cook-
To carry-	To paint-
To help-	To type-
To live-	To wait-
To open-	To prepare-
To rent-	To organize-
To move-	To add-
To listen-	To work-
To use-	To watch-
To relax-	To improve-

5. Change the sentences in the Present Simple Tense into the Past Simple Tense. Use the following adverbs. ***Поставьте предложения в прошедшее время. Используйте следующие наречия времени*:**
Yesterday, last year, last month, a week ago, in 2004, last Friday, three years ago, last night.
Например:
She goes to the nursery every day. She went to the nursery on Monday.
1. The boss usually signs the documents.

2. We always prepare a present for him.
3. He lives in a beautiful castle.
4. He often adds much salt to the soup.
5. They listen to rock music every night.
6. The audience always helps him.
7. We usually discuss our flight with our friend.
8. She often visits this monastery.

6. Complete the sentences with one of these verbs. Use them in the Past simple Tense.

Дополните предложения глаголами по смыслу, используя их формы прошедшего времени.

Take, see, come, have, go, build, begin, read, do, be.

1. Last year we ..... a new house.
2. She ..... the Queen of this country in the last century.
3. They ..... to speak English well when they were 17.
4. My mother ..... forks and knives from the drawer 5 minutes ago.
5. I ..... three visitors in the audience room on Monday.
6. On holidays he ..... caravanning.
7. I ..... a comfortable journey to Spain last year.
8. The children ..... their homework last night.
9. I ..... a wonderful book about the last century last week.
10. Last weekend I ..... to the studio and saw my friend there.

7. Make up interrogative and negative sentences. Give their translation.

***Составьте вопросительные и отрицательные предложения. Переведите их на русскийязык*.**

Например:

The professor went water-skiing on Monday.
Did the professor go water-skiing on Monday?
The professor didn't go water-skiing on Monday.

He read much about the history of this country.
.....
.....

The king lived in a wonderful castle.
.....
.....

I saw his new studio yesterday.
.....
.....

The visitors discussed their problems there.
.....
.....

They built a new bath in their house.
.....
.....

The weather was cold and wet yesterday.

.....

.....

8. Find a mistake in each of the sentences.

Найдите ошибку в каждом из данных предложений.

1. Why were you be tired after the flight?
2. Many visitors comed to the castle last year.
3. He prepareed a wonderful present for me last month.
4. Where lived they last year?
5. Who did organize that journey?
6. I went caravanning and see natural environment.
7. I didn't improved my Spanish when I went to Spain.

READINGAND SPEAKING PRACTICE

1. Answer the questions.

Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Where did you travel last summer?
2. Did you like the place and why?
3. Were you tired after the journey?
4. What interesting places did you visit?
5. Did you stay in a hotel/in a sanatorium/in a rest house?
6. Did you take your children with you there?
7. Were there a lot of visitors at this place?
8. Was there anything bad about the journey?
9. Was the weather hot or cold and wet?
10. Was your flight home comfortable?

2. Now write and speak about these people.

Напишите ирасскажите об этих людях.

Alec

Went to Turkey
Comfortable flight
Lived in a five-star hotel
Saw a lot of interesting people
Hot weather
Prepared a lot of presents

Sidney

Visited France
Improved her French
Saw many sights
Stayed at her friends' house

Cold and wet weather
Expensive presents

Alec	*Sidney*
Went to Turkey	Visited France
Comfortable flight	Improved her French
Lived in a five-star hotel	Saw many sights
Saw a lot of interesting people	Stayed at her friends' house
Hot weather	Cold and wet weather
Prepared a lot of presents	Expensive presents

Example: On holidays Alec went to Turkey
.....
.....
.....
Sidney .....
.....

3. Read the dialogue and try to learn it.

Прочитайте диалог и постарайтесь его запомнить.

Sandra: Rita! Hello! How was your journey?
Rita: It was great! Everything was wonderful.
Sandra: Where did you go?
Rita: I went to France. We, my friend and I stayed near Bordeaux.
Sandra: How was the weather?
Rita: Well, one day was terrible, it was cold and wet. We did nothing – just read magazines and watched TV. But the other days were hot.
Sandra: How was your hotel?
Rita: We didn't stay in a hotel. We were in a caravan. It's all right. It was very cheap. But we didn't cook. We went to cafйs and had dinner there.
Sandra: Really? Very nice. Did you see any sights?
Rita: Yes, a few. There was so much to see, but we had little time.
Sandra: Oh, I see. Did you improve your French?
Rita: I did! I talked to many young people at the discos and in the cafйs.
Sandra: Great!
Rita: I prepared a present for you there.
Sandra: For me?
Rita: Yes, it's a disc about French castles. I know that you are interested in history, aren't you?
Sandra: Oh, thank you.
Rita: Not at all.

4. Think of the questions to the following answers.

Придумайте вопросы к следующим ответам.

Yes, it was great.

No, I didn't.

It was near the sea.

No, we weren't.

Nothing.

Very few.

In Thailand.

There were some.

Yes, she was very tired.

The Royal Castle.

5. Make up a story about your holiday. Use all the words given.

Составьте рассказ про свой отпуск. Используйте все данные слова.

Flight, went, saw, awful, stayed, journey, people, was, comfortable, nothing, few, were, came, took, century, tired, weather, got, improved, ordered, history.

Prepare five questions that could be asked about your story.

Придумайте пять вопросов, которые могли бы быть Вам заданы.

6. Read this text.

Прочитайте текст.

Leeds Castle

Pat Carr is a tour guide. She takes tourists round the Leeds Castle and shows them what is there.

Leeds Castle was built in the ninth century. It was the home of many kings and queens from Edward the First until Henry the Eighth.

This was Queen Catherine's bathroom. As you can see, the bath was very simple. There was nothing special, just a few things. And this was Queen Catherine's room. It looked the same in 1430. It was her bedroom. It was also her dining room. Perhaps there was a table here. It was also an audience or reception room, a room where people came to see her.

This was King Henry the Eighth's dining room. There was a long table here. And these chairs were here in King Henry's time. The table was from a French monastery. The drawers were for knives and forks.

She thinks that the history of Leeds Castle is very interesting. Many people lived here. They loved it – they all added something to it in their own century.

Are the sentences true or false?

Верны *или не верны данные предложения*?

1. Pat Carr shows Leeds Castle to its visitors.
2. Leeds Castle was built eleven centuries ago.
3. Only kings lived there in the castle.
4. Now you can see nothing in the castle.
5. In King Henry's room there was a table and some chairs.
6. Leeds Castle has a long and interesting history.

Lesson 9. When we were young

Grammar: *The Past Simple (Indefinite) Tense*
Degrees of Comparison of Adjectives

Vocabulary: *Ordinal Numbers*
Prepositions
Reading: *A retired teacher*
Assignment 9

LEAD-IN

1. Answer the questions about yourself.
Напишите ответы на вопросы о себе.
1. Where do you live now? Where did you live twenty years ago?
2. Where did you go to school?
3. Did you do any sport when you were young?
4. What were your hobbies when you were young?
5. What was your father's job?
6. Which sights did you visit when you were young?
7. Was life difficult when you were young?
8. Did you have a lot of friends?
9. Which institute did you go to?
10. What kind of books did you like reading?

2. Say what you did when you were fifteen, and what-not.
Скажите, чем Вы занимались, когда Вам было пятнадцать лет, а чем нет.
To study history, to smoke a little, to organize parties, to have various hobbies, to go to the swimming pool, to go to football matches, to be tired after school, to go water-skiing, to listen to awful music, to paint on the walls, to do athletics, to ride (rode) a bicycle, to do photography, to play hockey, to contact with different people, to enjoy life.

3. Make up correct sentences.
Составьте предложения из данных слов.
1. did/we/a/house/furnished/not/rent.
.....
2. visited/castle/an/father/old/their/year/last.
.....
3. anything/was/in/magazine/there/interesting/this?
.....
4. building/they/enjoy/a/cottage/did/new/not.
.....
5. that/the/organized/department/yesterday/clients/meeting/a/in.
.....
6. few/audience/there/guests/in/room/were/the.
.....
7. they/why/prepare/post/immediately/did/the?

.....

8. any/into/tea/add/not/she/did/the/milk.

.....

4. Say what you remember about your childhood: where you lived, what you liked, what games you played, where you were on holiday, etc. Use the verbs given.

Скажите, что Вы помните о своем детстве: где Вы жили и что любили, в какие игры играли и где побывали на каникулах. Используйте данные глаголы.

Played, lived, stayed, studied, prepared, liked, went, saw, visited, enjoyed, got, had, used, improved, relaxed, moved, helped, came, read, took, did, began.

FOCUS ON VOCABULARY

Активный словарь

Nouns

1. baby – малыш, ребенок
2. date – дата

Date of birth – дата рождения

Out of date – вышедший из моды

Up to date – современный

3. news – новости (всегда в ед.ч.)

What is the news? – Какие новости?

4. twins – близнецы
5. congratulations – поздравления
6. diploma – диплом

Diploma in architecture – диплом архитектора

7. age – возраст
8. choice – выбор
9. electricity – электричество
10. farm – ферма
11. grade – класс (в школе)
12. part – часть
13. subject – школьный предмет
14. oven – духовой шкаф
15. selection – выбор
16. waiter – официант
17. gravy – подлива
18. mussel – мидия
19. mother-in-law – теща, свекровь
20. roast – жаркое
21. herbs – целебные травы

22. meal – принятие пищи
23. nut – орех
24. pepper – перец
25. sauce – соус
25. peas – горошины
26. menu – меню
27. bill – счет
28. mushroom – гриб
29. oil – растительное масло
30. dessert – десерт

Adjectives

1. tasty – вкусный
2. spicy – острый, со специями
3. delicious – очень вкусный, деликатесный
4. hungry – голодный
5. thirsty – томимый жаждой
6. fresh – свежий
7. dry – сухой
8. flat – плоский
9. mixed – смешанный
10. rare – редкий
11. plain – простой
12. square – квадратный
13. rewarding – стоящий

Verbs

1. to tell smb. – сказать кому-либо
2. to develop – развивать(ся)
3. to bring – приносить
4. to marinate – мариновать
5. to order – заказывать, приказывать
6. to pass – передавать
7. to serve – обслуживать
8. to ask – спрашивать

Adverbs

1. enough – достаточно

2. exactly – точно
3. extremely – чрезвычайно

Word Combinations

1. to be born – быть рожденным
I was born in 1974. – Я родился в 1974.
2. the same – тот же самый, одинаковый
3. business management – управление делами
4. primary school – начальная школа
5. secondary school – средняя школа
6. tea boy – посыльный
7. application form – анкета поступающего на работу
8. something/anything else – что-нибудь еще

одинаковый	roast
теща	plain
подлива	pass
достаточно	square
приносить	data
развивать	the same
квадратный	extremely
десерт	rewarding
официант	mother-in-law
поздравления	serve
голодный	dessert
плоский	develop
простой	twins
дата	gravy
передавать	enough
чрезвычайно	waiter
стоящий	hungry
близнецы	rare
редкий	flat
жаркое	hungry
обслуживать	bring

2. Fill in the missing letters.
Вставьте пропущенные буквы.
Ap...l...cation form, d...ss...rt, m...shro...m, pl...in, ro...st, to s...rve, to m...rina...e, muss...ls, s...lect...on, to d...vel...p, s...u...e,

h...rbs, ...ven, pr...m...ry sc...ool, con...rat...lations, el...ctric...ty, se...ond...ry s...hool, e...trem...ly, s...b...ect, a...e, re...a...ding, s...ua...e, men..., me...l, to o...der.

3. Make word combinations.

Составьте словосочетания.

tea	form	rewarding	architecture
application	boy	out of	subject
for	birth	school	difficult
plain	same	business	job
date of	sauce	be	questions
primary	law	diploma in	management
the	water	extremely	bread
tell	parents	ask	born
spicy	school	serve	date
mother-in	dessert	pass	clients

4. Give explanation. What do these words and word combinations mean?

Объясните значения данных слов и словосочетаний.

Example: primary school

It is a special place where very little children go to study.

1. rewarding job

.....

2. application form

.....

3. thirsty

.....

4. mother-in-law

.....

5. waiter

.....

6. menu

.....

7. delicious food

.....

8. farm

.....

5. Translate into English.

Переведите на английский язык.

1. Этот вопрос чрезвычайно интересный.
2. Официанты не обслужили нас в этом ресторане.
3. Каков ваш возраст и дата рождения?

4. Когда я был маленький, я ходил в начальную школу в этом городе.
5. Мы сейчас совершенствуем нашу ферму. В прошлом году мы заказали новое оборудование.
6. Не могли бы Вы передать мне немного (some) хлеба?
7. Я хотел пить и есть, но мамы не было дома.

Language focus 1

Ordinal Numbers
Порядковые числительные
One-the first
Two-the second
Three-the third
Four-the fourth
Five-the fifth
Six-the sixth
Seven-the seventh
Eight-the eighth
Nine-the ninth
Ten-the tenth
Eleven-the eleventh
Twelve-the twelfth
Числительные «первый», «второй», «третий» имеютсвоюособуюформу. Остальные числительные образуются при помощи th. Обратите внимание на некоторые особенности написания этих форм.
6. Complete the sentences.
Дополните предложения.
It was my twelfth.....
It was the first time I.....
In the sixth letter I.....
My second visit was.....
The fourth lesson was.....
The fifth street.....
This is the third.....
7. Make up sentences with the words given.
Составьте предложения, используя данные слова.
Example: the first, thirsty
I was very thirsty and went to the first bar in that street.
1. the second, gravy
.....
2. the tenth, to bring
.....
3. the third, subject

.....

4. the eleventh, to develop

.....

5. the fourth, month

.....

6. the seventh, application form

.....

7. the first, rewarding

.....

8. the fifth, to pass

.....

9. the ninth, delicious

.....

10. the twenty-third, dry

.....

Language focus 2

Prepositions
Предлоги

Prepositions of time

On	*In*	*For*	*At*	-
On holidays *On Wednesday* *On the second of September* *On his birthday*	*In May* *In the evening* *In the morning* *In the afternoon* *In the childhood* *In winter* *In an hour – через час*	*For tomorrow – на завтра*	*At night* *At 10 o'clock* *At the weekend* *At Christmas* *At lunch – за обедом* *At tea – за чаем*	*Last Monday* *Last year* *Last night* *Next year – в следующем году* *This month*

Prepositions of place

In	*For*	*At*	*over*
In a café *In Canada* *In the house* *In Leeds Castle* *In the restaurant*	*For dinner* *For breakfast* *For lunch*	*At school* *At a soccer match* *At work* *At home* *At the office* *At the swimming pool* *At the cinema*	*under* *between* *in front of* *among* *on* *behind* *opposite - напротив* *near* *next to – рядом с*

8. Make up 10 sentences about your life. Take the information from the table.

Составьте 10 предложений о себе. Используйте выражения, данные в таблице.

Example: Last winter I was in Canada where I went skiing.

9. Match the questions and the answers.

Подберите подходящий ответ.

1. What can we cook for tomorrow?	A. No, I wasn't.
2. Were you at home yesterday?	B. Eggs and sandwiches.
3. Who was at the office last night?	C. They were there at the weekend.
4. Were your children at school on Monday?	D. Yes, I did. He was with his wife Jane.
5. Was the weather nice in winter?	E. I stayed at home and relaxed on that day.
6. What did you do on the fifth of November?	F. Different things: children, work, hobbies.
7. When were they in Leeds Castle?	G. His friend Thomas.
8. When did you get up in the morning?	H. There was a café there.
9. What did they do on your birthday?	I. Yes, it was.
10. What did they discuss at lunch?	J. He was there on Friday and Saturday.
11. When was he at work?	K. They congratulated me.
12. What do you usually have for breakfast?	L. Yes, they were.
13. What was there opposite the shop?	M. I got up at seven.
14. Did you see him at the cinema?	N. We can cook chicken and tomato sauce.
15. Who was next to your father?	O. Alice was there.
16. Can you meet me in an hour?	P. I'm sorry, but I can't.

FOCUS ON GRAMMAR

Активная грамматика

Language focus 1

The Past Simple (Indefinite) Tense (more practice)
Прошедшее неопределенное время (дополнительная практика)

1. Put these sentences into the Present Continuous and Past Simple Tenses.
Поставьте данные предложения в Настоящее продолженное и Прошедшее простое времена.

Example: He prepares application forms every day.
He is preparing an application form now.
He prepared an application form last month.

Every day, usually, often, never, always, seldom	Now, at the moment	Yesterday, last week, last month, a year ago, in 1995
He studies new subjects every day.	.....	.....
They always develop their business.	.....	.....
The children go to primary school.	.....	.....
We often look at this square house.	.....	.....
The twins come to us every month.	.....	.....
We always read the menu in a restaurant.	.....	.....
The waiters never serve roast meat.	.....	.....

2. Ask General and Special Questions.
Задайте общие и специальные вопросы.

1. We had electricity and central heating on the farm.
.....?
What.....?
2. The waiter served us very well in that restaurant.
.....?
Where.....?
3. He got a diploma in architecture last month.

.....?
What diploma.....?
4. Her choice was extremely rewarding.
.....?
Whose choice.....?
5. The twins came to their parents without any news.
.....?
Why.....?
6. They studied this subject at the age of ten.
.....?
At what age.....?
7. They ordered a lot of delicious food.
.....?
What.....?

3. Write a short story in the Past. Use the words given.

Напишите небольшой рассказ в прошедшем времени, используя данные слова.

A. born, date, month, primary school, grandmother, parents, develop, get, extremely rewarding, subjects.
.....

B. application form, interview for a job, choice, extremely difficult, diploma, news, congratulations.
.....

C. restaurant, waiter, order, gravy, roast, enough, hungry, plain water, enjoy, delicious meal.
.....

4. Study some more Irregular Verbs.

Выучите еще несколько неправильных глаголов.

To break-broke
To buy-bought
To bring-brought [bro: t]
To drink-drank
To drive-drove
To eat-ate
To give-gave
To leave-left
To make-made
To meet-met
To put-put
To say-said [sed]
To sell-sold
To send-sent
To speak-spoke
To teach-taught [to: t]
To tell-told

To think-thought
To understand-understood
To write-wrote
Put these stories into Past.
Перепишите рассказы в прошедшем времени.
A. I always go to the same restaurant at the weekend. I drive my car there. I always leave my car at the entrance. The porter says «Good evening» to me. I take the table at the window. They always serve fresh tasty food there. I drink red wine and eat roast and marinated vegetables. For dessert they bring cakes and then ice-cream. Nothing special but…this is just what I want.
.....
.....
.....
.....
B. My mother is a primary school teacher and I understand her choice very well. She meets new people all the time. And she makes them feel happy. She teaches very small children. It is difficult but extremely rewarding. She thinks very much about her job. In the evening she tells us a lot about her little students. Sometimes she speaks to the kids' parents or sends notes to them.
.....
.....
.....
.....

Language focus 2

The Degrees of Comparison of Adjectives
Степени сравнения прилагательных
Как и в русском языке, в английском прилагательные имеют три степени сравнения: положительную, сравнительную и превосходную.
Например, вкусный – вкуснее – самый вкусный
Образование:
У односложных и некоторых двусложных прилагательных (заканчивающихся на – r или – y) степени сравнения образуются путем прибавления к положительной форме суффиксов – er для сравнительной формы и – est для превосходной (эта форма используется с артиклем the).
Cheap – cheaper – t he cheapest
Happy – happier – the happiest
Правописание:
Удваивается согласная после краткой гласной (чтобы сохранить закрытый слог): big – bigger – the biggest.
Конечная – e опускается: nice – nicer – the nicest.
У большинства двусложных прилагательных, а также прилагательных, состоящих из трех и более слогов, степени сравнения образуются при помощи слов more и the most.
Expensive – more expensive – the most expensive
Useful – more useful – the most useful

Исключения, которые необходимо запомнить:
Good – better – the best
Bad – worse – the worst

5. Form the degrees of comparison of adjectives.

Образуйте степени сравнения прилагательных.

Strange -
Interesting -
Simple -
Bad -
Fresh -
Smal l-
Cold -
Comfortable -
Tired -
Wet -
Hot -
Beautiful -
Healthy -
Important -
Long -

6. Make up your own sentences with the adjectives.

Например: longer
This way is longer than that one.
the longest
That way is the longest (of all three).
more comfortable
.....
easier
.....
more relaxing
.....
the biggest
.....
the most expensive
.....
the worst
.....
the most stressful
.....
nicer
.....

better

.....

7. Translate into Russian. Pay special attention to the articles.

Переведите на русский язык. Обратите особое внимание на употребление артиклей.

A better teacher, the best teacher, a more expensive area, more important post, the most interesting meeting, a worse soccer match, the worst food, better food, a better holiday, the most comfortable flight, the oldest castle, a hotter day, a more interesting subject, more interesting subjects, the worst choice, a bigger part, the most important year.

8. Translate into English.

***Переведите на английский язык*.**

1. Этот год был лучшим и наиболее полезным в моей жизни.

.....

2. Он рассказал нам о более важном предмете в нашей школе.

.....

3. Первый класс был самым сложным для меня.

.....

4. Мы увидели самые плохие фермы в нашем районе.

.....

5. Я заинтересован принять участие в самом интересном проекте года.

.....

6. Его выбор не хуже Вашего, но лучше моего (mine).

.....

7. Я думаю, это более современный замок на этой территории.

.....

READING AND SPEAKING PRACTICE

1. Answer the questions.

Ответьте на вопросы.

1. When did you start work?
2. When did you leave school?
3. What did you do after school?
4. What diploma did you get?
5. How did you get your job?
6. What did you write on your application form?
7. What did you tell your boss at the job interview?
8. Was your first job rewarding?
9. Which job was the most interesting?
10. Is your present job better than the jobs you did before?

2. Read the story. Close your eyes. Say what you remember. Ask five questions about the life of Mr. Brown.

Прочитайте рассказ. Закройте глаза и расскажите все, что Вы запомнили. Задайте пять вопросов о жизни мистера Брауна.

Mr. Brown had an interview for a job a week ago. He wanted to get the job very much but there was a big problem. Mr. Brown didn't have enough practice. And what he wrote on his application form was not true. He was born in 1965, but he wrote 1968. He left school when he was sixteen, not eighteen. He worked as a tea-boy. He went to college in 1985. He got a diploma in business management. He didn't go to University. It was his second job, not the third. He didn't give

good answers to the manager's questions and didn't get the job.
Your questions:
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

3. Make up dialogues using the following words and phrases.

Составьте диалоги, используя следующие слова и выражения.

A. Good morning, an application form, speak about yourself in your own words, study in England, get a diploma in marketing, see you later.

B. be born, on a farm, primary school, look like a big square house, no electricity, grades, teach a lot of subjects, have no choice, rewarding.

4. Read and try to learn the dialogue.

Прочитайте диалог и постарайтесь выучить его.

Tom Hall: Good morning. Please sit down. Now I have your application form here. But tell me about yourself in your own words.
Rachel: Right. I was born in Manchester on the fifth of October, 1975. When I was twelve, my parents went to Africa.
Tom Hall: To Africa? Did you go with your parents?
Rachel: No, I stayed in England. I lived with my grandmother. But on holidays I went to Africa.
Tom Hall: Very nice. Where did you go to school?
Rachel: In Manchester. I went to the local primary school. Then, when I was twelve, I went to Claremont, the local secondary school.
Tom Hall: But you didn't stay there, did you?
Rachel: No, I left when I was sixteen.
Tom Hall: Can I ask why?
Rachel: Yes, of course. I went to another school. Because Claremont didn't teach Business Studies.
Tom Hall: Ah! And then?
Rachel: I went to college.
Tom Hall: And did you get a diploma in Marketing?
Rachel: That's it.
Tom Hall: That's nice.

5. Read the menu of an Indian restaurant. Then make some dialogues between the waiter and the customers.

Прочитайте меню индийского ресторана. Составьте несколько диалогов между официантом и посетителями этого ресторана.

Example:
Waiter: Good evening, sir. This is our menu, please.
Customer: Thank you. ...I'd like to order now. Could I have some Chicken Shakuti?
Waiter: Yes, please. Would you like some vegetables?
Customer: Yes, I think. What is Bombay Aloo?
Waiter: It's potato with hot spices.

Customer: It sounds good.
Waiter: Anything else?
Customer: A little plain water, please.
Waiter: Of course, sir. Here is your bill, sir.
Customer: Thank you.

A Taste of India *A selection from our menu*	
Mulligatawny Soup A hot, spicy lentil soup.	***Rogan Gosht*** Lamb cooked with tomatoes, yoghurt and spices.
Chicken Moglai Pieces of chicken cooked with cream and yoghurt.	***Lamb Kashmir*** A medium lamb carry, with fruit.
Chicken Shakuti A dry chicken curry with coconut and rare spices.	***Tandoori Chicken*** Marinated chicken, cooked in a special oven and served with salad and mint sauce.
Vegetables ***Bombay Aloo*** – Potato with hot spices. ***Aloo Peas*** – Peas with potatoes.	
Plain Rice ***Pilaw Rice*** – Rice cooked with spices. ***Chapati*** – soft, flat Indian bread. ***Poppadum*** – crisp bread.	

6. Read the dialogue. Fill in the missing words.
Прочитайте диалог. Вставьте пропущенные слова.
Portions, pass, tomatoes, enough, order, meal, delicious, vegetable
Julia: Is this your first meal at the Indian restaurant?
John: Yes. Could you help me? What's this? Lamb Rogan Gosht.
Julia: Lamb with.....and yoghurt. Excuse me. We would like to.....now, please.
Waiter: Yes, madam.
Julia: We'd like Chicken Shakuti and Lamb Rogan Gosht.
John: And a..... curry.
Waiter: Yes, sir.
Julia: Oh, yes. We'd like two.....of rice.
Waiter: Anything else?
John: Yes, please. Could you bring us some Indian bread?
Waiter: Yes, sir. Just a moment. ...Enjoy your meal!
Julia: Do you like it?

John: I like this lamb. It's..... But the chicken...Phew! Sorry. No. I don't like it.
Julia: Oh. Would you like some more lamb, then?
John: No, thanks. This is..... Could you.....the bread, please? ...Thank you.
Waiter: How was your....., madam?
Julia: Very good.
Waiter: Sir?
John: Great! My first Indian meal. But not my last.

7. Read this text.

Прочитайте текст.

A Retired Teacher

Billie worked as a school teacher for thirty-four years in the United States. She is now a retired teacher. Billie tells us about her personal life and the life of the people at the beginning of the twentieth century.

She was born on a farm near Millville, Minnesota, in 1916. They had no electricity on the farm. She went to school in Millville. The school looked like a big, square house. And there were four grades. The smaller people were downstairs – those who were six, seven, eight and nine years old. These were all ages in the same room. One teacher taught all the subjects to these four grades.

When Billie was small a woman became a nurse, a secretary or a teacher or got married. The teacher was her choice. Women didn't have many choices when she was small.

She started teaching in Millville, in the same school. She started teaching again the six-, seven-, eight– and nine-year-olds.

She enjoyed teaching very much. It was rewarding, extremely rewarding because she saw how the children developed.

Are the sentences true or false?

Верны или не верны данные предложения?

1. Billie was born in the twenty-first century.
2. Billie left the farm to study in school.
3. The small children studied together.
4. Billie was first a secretary and then a teacher.
5. She started teaching in her own school.
6. She liked teaching because she got a lot of money.

Lesson 10. Directions

Grammar: *Questions with there is/ there are (more practice)*
The Future Simple (Indefinite) Tense

Vocabulary: *Making suggestions*
Asking and giving directions

Reading: *A tourist information officer*

Assignment 10

LEAD-IN

1. Answer the questions about yourself.

Ответьте на вопросы о себе.

1. How do you get to your office?
2. Where do you keep your car?
3. Is your town attractive for tourists?
4. What sights can tourists see in your town?
5. Are you fond of traveling?
6. Where are the shopping centers in your town?
7. Where can tourists stay?
8. Do you know the way to the hospital?
9. Which is the shortest way to the market?
10. Is it easy to use a car in your town?

2. Make up some true sentences about your town. Use the adjectives given.

Составьте несколько предложений о своем городе. Используйте данные прилагательные.

Bigger, more interesting, very useful, the most expensive, more attractive, worse, easier, the best, the most delicious, the smallest, older, more beautiful, comfortable, more modern.

Example: The supermarket in Pushkin Street is bigger than the one in Gorky Street.

3. Complete the story. Use all the verbs given in their past forms.

Закончитерассказ. Используйтеглаголыto buy, to see, to speak, to come, to eat, to take, to meet, to get, to think, to tell, to sell в форме прошедшего времени.

A Tourist in London

It was her first visit to London. She read so much about this city. She learnt to speak the language of the people who lived there. But what she saw with her own eyes was really great!

Anita left Victoria Station and went to the city centre, the so-called Square Mile…

4. Ask Special Questions.

Составьте специальные вопросы к следующим предложениям.

1. She left the secondary school when she was sixteen.
2. We are studying this subject at the moment.
3. Her choice was extremely rewarding.
4. He got a diploma in business management.
5. He serves his clients very well.
6. They ordered roast meat in the restaurant.

FOCUS ON VOCABULARY

Активный словарь

Nouns

1. pub – пивная, трактир
2. museum – музей

3. souvenir – сувенир, подарок на память
4. accommodation – помещение, жилье
5. atmosphere – атмосфера, обстановка
6. cost – цена, стоимость
7. leaflet – тонкая брошюра
8. officer – служащий, инспектор
9. timetable – расписание, график работы
10. visit – посещение, визит
11. size – размер
12. appointment – условленная встреча, назначение
13. future – будущее
Future plans – планы на будущее
14. tomorrow – завтра
15. message – послание
16. pardon – извинение

Adjectives

1. international – международный
2. busy – занятой
3. so-so – так себе, сносный
4. effective – эффективный
5. enjoyable – приятный, доставляющий наслаждение
6. full – полный (чего-либо)
Full of water – полный воды
7. hectic – энергичный, нервный
8. impossible – невозможный
9. possible – возможный
10. fast-paced – быстротечный
Fast paced life – Быстротечная жизнь
11. attractive – привлекательный
12. double – двойной
13. peaceful – мирный, спокойный
14. spoilt – испорченный
15. unspoilt – не испорченный

Verbs

1. show – показывать
2. follow – следовать (за, по)
Follow me – Следуйте за мной

3. turn – поворачивать, свернуть
Turn right/left – сворачивать направо/налево
4. forget (forgot) – забывать
5. ski – кататься на лыжах
6. call – звать, называть
7. confirm – утверждать, подтверждать
8. plan – планировать

Adverbs

1. again – снова
2. completely – полностью
3. below – ниже
4. indeed – в действительности
5. mainly – в основном
6. nowadays – в настоящее время
7. probably – вероятно

Word Combinations

1. petrol station – авто заправка
2. traffic light – светофор
3. railway bridge – мост через железнодорожные пути
4. you can't miss it – Вы это не пропустите
5. business estate – бизнес-центр
6. guest house – гостиница
7. in fact – фактически, в действительности
8. make sure – убедиться
9. I'm afraid that… – Боюсь, что…
10. tomorrow evening – завтра вечером
11. go over – перечитывать, изучать в деталях
12. work out – разрабатывать, вырабатывать

1. Match the word with the translation.
Найдите соответствие между словом и переводом.

быстротечный	appointment
сносный	probably
вероятно	accommodation
светофор	full
называть	so-so
брошюра	pub
следовать	fast-paced
жилье	make sure
испорченный	traffic light
пивная	below
вырабатывать	impossible
полностью	message
расписание	work out
цена	leaflet
музей	timetable
показывать	cost
сворачивать	completely
полный	turn
ниже	museum
убедиться	spoilt
невозможный	follow
послание	call
встреча	show

2. Make word combinations.
Составьте словосочетания.

make	so	send	spoilt
traffic	sure	enjoyable	over
guest	paced	follow	food
business	out	completely	job
fast	right	go	trip
petrol	fact	I'm	the way
turn	station	hectic	life
so	house	tomorrow	the train
in	estate	full of	morning
work	light	miss	afraid

3. Make up sentences using the words. Ask a question to it with the word given below.

Составьте утвердительные предложения, используя данные слова. Задайте к каждому предложению по одному вопросу со словом, указанным ниже.

Example: message, effective
full
Your message was not effective. Was the message effective or full of strange information?

1. to forget, visit
museum
2. to plan, cost
mainly
3. officer, to turn
accommodation
4. traffic light, attractive
to show
5. hectic, busy
tomorrow
6. to miss, to ski
atmosphere
7. cost, to confirm
leaflet
8. possible, to go over
to call

4. Translate into English.

Переведите на английский язык.

1. Прошлый год был самый эффективный для нашей международной организации.
2. Когда вы подтвердили свою встречу с этим инспектором?
3. Мы сейчас планируем возможные цены и вырабатываем график работы.
4. Наш визит в этот музей был очень приятным.
5. Жизнь быстротечна в настоящее время.
6. Тот железнодорожный мост, фактически, самый современный.
7. Следуйте за мной. Там несколько спокойных, привлекательных гостиниц.

Language focus 1

Making Appointments
Договариваясь о встрече

I'd like to make an appointment to see Susan tomorrow.	Я бы хотел договориться о встрече со Сьюзен на завтра.
Can I make an appointment for next Wednesday?	Могу я договориться о встрече на следующую среду?
How about Wednesday afternoon?	Как насчет среды, после обеда?
Could you say that again?	Не могли бы Вы повторить это?
Would you like to make an appointment?	Не хотели бы Вы договориться о встрече?
I'm afraid you can't see her on Monday.	Боюсь, что Вы не сможете увидеть ее в понедельник.
Can I leave a message?	Могу я оставить сообщение?
I'm afraid she is in a meeting.	Боюсь, она на совещании.
Who's speaking?	Кто говорит?
I'd like to speak to Anna Baker, please.	Я бы хотел поговорить с Анной Бейкер.
Could you tell me her number, please?	Не могли бы Вы сообщить мне ее номер?
Can she call me this afternoon?	Она может позвонить мне сегодня днем?
Let's have lunch together.	Давай пообедаем вместе.
Great idea.	Отличная идея!
I'd love to.	Я бы с удовольствием.

5. Complete the dialogues.

Дополните диалоги.

1.

Julia: ...

Secretary: I'm afraid she is in a meeting ...

Julia: No, thank you. I think I can call back later.

2.

James:

Secretary: Next Monday ... I'm sorry, but she is busy.

James: ...

Secretary: Tuesday afternoon is OK.

3.

Julia: Good morning. Could I speak to Mr. Brown, please?

Secretary: ...

Julia: It's Julia Marsh.

Secretary: Yes, thank you. ....

Julia: How about next Thursday?

Secretary: ...

Julia: Next Thursday.

Secretary: Oh, yes. Next Thursday is fine.
4.
Julia: …
James: Great idea! What time?
Julia: At six. And after that would you like to have lunch together?
James: …

6. Complete the sentences.

Дополните предложения.

Could I …… to Mr. Smith?
I'd like to …… an appointment.
I'm…… you can't see him.
Could I leave a ……?
Who is ……?
…… meet near the cinema.
Great ……!
Can you…… me his telephone number?
Can he…… me this afternoon?
Can you say your name ……, please?

7. Make up your own dialogues.

Составьте свои диалоги.

A. You want to make an appointment to see your doctor.
B. You want to meet your boss to discuss the new costs.
C. You would like to meet your friend after work.

Language focus 2

Asking and giving directions

Как спросить или показать дорогу

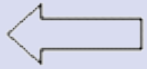
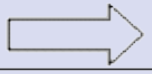
Asking for directions

Is there a library near here?	*Есть поблизости библиотека?*
Excuse me, is this the way to the hospital?	*Извините, это дорога ведет к больнице?*
How do I get to the petrol station?	*Как мне добраться до авто заправки?*
Could you tell me the way to the garage?	*Не могли бы Вы мне подсказать дорогу к гаражу?*

Giving directions

Go straight ahead.	*Идите прямо.*
Stop at the crossroads.	*Остановитесь у перекрестка.*
Turn right at the crossroads.	*Поверните направо на перекрестке.*
Stop at the roundabout.	*Остановитесь у транспортного кольца.*
Stop at the traffic lights.	*Остановитесь у светофора.*
The bank is on the left (-hand) side.	*Банк - с левой стороны.*
The souvenir shop is on the right (-hand) side.	*Магазин подарков - с правой стороны.*
Bridge Street is the third street on the left.	*Улица Бридж – третья слева.*
Bridge Street is the third turning on the right.	*Улица Бридж – третий поворот справа.*
Take the second turning on the left.	*Заверните во второй поворот слева.*
Go across the square.	*Перейдите через площадь.*
Go through the park.	*Пройдите через парк (сквозь парковую растительность)*
Go past the cinema.	*Пройдите мимо кинотеатра.*
Go along the street.	*Пройдите по улице (вдоль).*
There are signs. You can't miss it.	*Там есть указательные знаки. Вы не пройдете мимо.*

8. Match the questions and the answers.
Подберите подходящий ответ.

	Park
	Hospital
	Town Centre

A. How do I get to the hospital?
B. Could you tell me the way to the town centre?
C. Is there a park near here?
1. Go straight ahead at the crossroads.
2. Turn right at the crossroads.
3. Turn left at the crossroads.

9. Complete the dialogue.
Дополните диалог.
A: Could ..... the souvenir shop in Ford Street, please?

B: Yes, take ..... Ford Street is ..... The souvenir shop is .....

A: Excuse me, how ..... North Street is ..... The school is about a hundred metres .....

10. Give directions about your town.

Объясните, как пройти в Вашем городе.

A: Excuse me, how do I get to the police station?

B: Could you tell me the way to the nearest supermarket?

C: Is there a park near here?

D: Is this the way to the railway station?

E: How do I get to the book shop?

FOCUS ON GRAMMAR

Активная грамматика

Language focus 1

Questions with there is/there are (more practice)

Вопросительныепредложения. Структураthere is/there are (дополнительнаяпрактика)

1. Match the sentences and their translations.

Подберите соответствующий перевод.

1. There are a lot of coffee shops and pubs in the shopping centre.	A. В вашем городе есть театр?
2. Is there any theatre in your town?	B. Что находится рядом со зданием вашего офиса?
3. What is there next to the office buildings?	C. Рядом с парком – большая больница.
4. There is a very good library in our town.	D. В торговом центре много кафе и маленьких ресторанчиков.
5. There is a big hospital next to the park.	E. В нашем городе есть очень хорошая библиотека.
6. Is there any petrol station next o the traffic lights?	F. Есть ли заправочная станция поблизости от светофора?

2. Complete the sentences.

Дополните предложения.

What is there.....?

Is there.....?

There are some good.....?

There aren't any.....?

Is there any shop.....?

What is there next to .....?

Are there.....?
There is a.....?

3. Put these sentences into the Past.

Скажите эти фразы в прошедшем времени.

Example: There is a museum next to the park.
There was a museum next to the park.

1. Is there a cafe next to the cinema?
2. Are there good restaurants in the town centre?
3. There isn't any accommodation for tourists here.
4. What is there next to the traffic lights?
5. There are shops round the corner.
6. Are very any swimming pools in your town?
7. There are signs there.
8. Who is there next to your friend?
9. There is nobody at the tourist information office.

Language focus 2

The Future Simple (Indefinite) Tense

Будущее простое (неопределенное) время

Будущее простое время употребляется с такими наречиями времени, как

tomorrow – завтра,
tomorrow morning – завтра утром,
next week – на следующей неделе,
next year – в следующе мгоду,
next month – в следующем месяце,
in a month – через месяц,
the day after tomorrow – послезавтра,
tonight – сегодня вечером и т. д.

Будущее простое время образуется с помощью вспомогательного глагола will или shall плюс начальная форма глагола. Shall употребляется для первого лица единственного числа (I), а will – для всех остальных лиц и чисел. Однако форма shall считается несколько устаревшей, поэтому чаще всего вместо нее используется will. Сокращенная форма– 'll.

I shall/will show you the way.
He will take me to the zoo tomorrow.
She will buy a leaflet for you.
They will build a new railway bridge next year.
He'll stay here tomorrow.

Вопросительные и отрицательные предложения:

Shall/Will I turn left at the crossroads?
I shan't (shall not)/won't (will not) forget about it.

We won’t go over this plan tomorrow.
Will she meet you at the international conference?
We won’t confirm your plan.
When will you discuss the possible problems?
Who will come to you tomorrow?
She won’t be there next weekend.

4. Put the sentences into the Future Simple Tense.

Составьте предложения в простом будущем времени.

My friend calls me every evening.
Do they work out a new plan every day?
Where does he always buy these souvenirs?
I don't go past the traffic lights.
Who follows them every weekend?
She doesn't work at the business estate.
Probably, she is an officer.
I look for new accommodation in the city centre.
This shopping centre is very attractive for tourists.
Those exercises are very easy for me.

5. Ask Questions. Give negative answers.

Задайте вопросы. Дайте отрицательные ответы.

1. She will pass the bread to you.	Will she pass the bread to you?	She won’t pass the bread to you.
2. I will describe the atmosphere there in my next letter.	....	....
3. This dinner will cost you a lot.	....	....
4. They will turn left and see it.	....	....
5. They’ll send a message next week.	....	....
6. She’ll be very busy next Friday.	....	....

6. Make up your own sentences with adverbs of time and the verbs given.

Составьте предложения с наречиями времени и данными глаголами.

Например: yesterday, to show
Yesterday she showed me the way to the market.
tomorrow, to serve

next year, to visit
now, to build
three days ago, to use
last month, to tell
tonight, to study
every day, to order
in 1997, to develop
tomorrow morning, to give

7. Translate into English.

Переведите на английский язык.

1. Наша встреча не будет эффективной без него.
2. Где вы будете обсуждать эти вопросы?
3. Кто изучит в деталях эти планы на следующей неделе?
4. Они не принесут наш заказ в следующую пятницу.
5. Жизнь будет более приятной в следующем веке.
6. Это будет самая энергичная вечеринка в моей жизни.
7. Мы снова получим ваше сообщение в следующую субботу.

READINGAND SPEAKING PRACTICE

1. Answer the questions.

Ответьте на вопросы.

1. You like to see new places, don't you?
2. Where will you go next summer?
3. What souvenirs will you buy for your friends?
4. Who will show you the sights?
5. How will you use the map of the place?
6. What accommodation will you prefer?
7. What will make your trip more enjoyable?
8. Will you go to the same place again in a year?
9. What are your plans for the next week?
10. What appointments do you have for the next week?

2. Make up stories using the words.

Составьте короткие рассказы с данными словами.

A. atmosphere, leaflet, nowadays, timetable, visit, unspoilt, mainly, in fact, cost, guest house, size.

B. peaceful, accommodation, souvenir, attractive, indeed, on the right-hand side, museum, map.

C. tomorrow, appointment, effective, confirm, next week, go over, full of, call, message, hectic, I'm afraid.

D. so-so, forget, international, make sure, officer, follow, probably, opposite, show, traffic light.

3. Make up sentences in different tenses using the verbs.

Составьте предложения в разных временах, используя перечисленные глаголы.

The Present Simple/Indefinite Tense (usually, always, seldom, never, every day, every weekend, often)

discusses, doesn't call, don't go over, show, uses, don't serve
The Past simple/Indefinite Tense (yesterday, last week, three days ago, in 1986)
brought, understood, saw, didn't order, didn't come, gave, didn't paint
The Future Simple/Indefinite Tense (tomorrow, next year, in the future, in a week)
will move, won't rent, will cook, shall watch, shan't write, won't ride
The Present Continuous/Progressive Tense (now, at the moment)
am swimming, is waiting, are driving, isn't studying, aren't preparing, am not building

4. Answer the questions. Pay attention to the use of different tenses.

Ответьте на предложенные вопросы. Обратите внимание на использование различных грамматических времен.

Present Simple	Past Simple	Future Simple	Present Continuous
1. What places do you visit every year? 2. How often do you make appointments? 3. Do you sometimes forget English words? 4. Is your daily work effective?	1. What problems did you discuss last week? 2. Was your life fast-paced last year? 3. Did you send any message last Monday? 4. Where were you last Friday?	1. When will you go to the shopping centre? 2. Will you go to the pub at the weekend? 3. Will your mother-in-law come to you next week? 4. What will you order at the restaurant?	1. Are you working or relaxing now? 2. Where are your children studying now? 3. Is your boss going over your project at the moment? 4. What is your wife doing now?

5. Read the dialogue. Close your eyes. Say what you remember.

Прочитайте диалог. Закройте глаза и расскажите все, что Вы запомнили.

A.

Patient: Can I speak to Doctor Watson, please?
Receptionist: I'm afraid you can't, sir. He's with a patient. Would you like to make an appointment?
Patient: How about this afternoon?
Receptionist: I'm sorry. The doctor will play golf this afternoon.
Patient: Pardon? Could you say that again?
Receptionist: The doctor will play golf this afternoon.
Patient: Well, can I see him tomorrow?
Receptionist: I'm afraid you can't, sir. He'll be at the hospital tomorrow?
Patient: How about next week?
Receptionist: Next week the doctor will be at the international meeting.
Patient: Next month?
Receptionist: Doctor Watson will be on holiday next month. In Australia. For six weeks. So you can see the doctor at two o'clock in the afternoon on the seventeenth of May …Next year. Is that all right, sir?

6. Read this text.

Прочитайте *текст.*

Elizabeth Moodie, a Tourist Information Officer

Elizabeth Moodie works as a tourist information officer. She works in Marlow, a small town on the river Thames not far from London.
Mainly she is here to help people. They always want something and it's her job to make sure that they get it.
Elizabeth helps some tourists.
Tourist 1: Are there any restaurants in Marlow where I can take my two children?
Elizabeth: In fact there are several. Turn right into Pound Street – let me show you. You are here. Go along Pound Street to these double roundabouts. Turn left to High Street and there are several restaurants and cafes on the left-hand side.
Tourist 2: I have an appointment at the Globe Park Business Estate. Could you tell me the way there?
Elizabeth: Right. You leave this car park and turn right. Let me show you on the map – it is probably easier. Follow that road. You will come to a large roundabout. Turn right again and the Globe Park will be on the right-hand side.
Tourist 3: Good afternoon. I'm looking for accommodation in the area.
Elizabeth: Yes, I see. Do you want a hotel or a guest house?
Tourist 3: A hotel would be fine.
Elizabeth: This leaflet will give you the information about the hotels in Marlow.
The river makes Marlow attractive to visitors. And the town is unspoilt. It has a very happy atmosphere and it's peaceful, and I think that it's important nowadays.
Are the sentences true or false?
Верны или не верны данные предложения?
1. Elizabeth is a tourist in Marlow.
2. Elizabeth works in a small town.
3. She shows the tourist the way to some restaurants.
4. Tourist 2 has an appointment and doesnЎЇt know the way to the place.
5. The Globe Park is on the right.
6. Elizabeth thinks that Marlow has a spoilt atmosphere.

Elementary, My Dear Watson

one lovely evening, the detective Sherlock Holmes and his trusty friend Dr. Watson went on a camping trip. After having dinner and drinking a few glasses of wine, they became tired and went to sleep. A couple hours passed and Sherlock Holmes awoke, and shortly thereafter woke Dr. Watson as well. He said, «Watson, look up, and tell me what you see.»
Dr. Watson replied, «Well, sir, I see millions of stars in the sky.»
Sherlock Holmes asked, «And what does that tell you?»
Dr. Watson paused for a moment and said, «Well, astronomically it tells me that there are billions of stars and possibly millions of galaxies in the universe. Astrologically, it tells me that Saturn is in Leo. Horalogically I can deduce that it is approximately quarter past three in the morning. Theologically it symbolizes that God is magnificent and that we humans are small and insignificant in the universe. And meteorologically, I suspect that we will have a beautiful day tomorrow.»
To which Sherlock Holmes replied, «No, stupid! Someone has stolen our tent!»

Restless God

in the beginning, god created Earth and rested.
Then God created man and rested.
Then God created woman.
Since then, neither God nor man has rested.

A Driving Debacle

a guy was driving when a policeman pulled him over. He rolled down his window and said to the officer, «Is there a

problem, Officer?»
«No problem at all. I just observed your safe driving and am pleased to award you a $5,000 Safe Driver Award. Congratulations. What do you think you're going to do with the money?»
He thought for a minute and said, «Well, I guess I'll go get that drivers' license.»
The lady sitting in the passenger seat said to the policeman, «Oh, don't pay attention to him – he's a smart ass when he's drunk and stoned.»
The guy from the back seat said, «I TOLD you guys we wouldn't get far in a stolen car!»
At that moment, there was a knock from the trunk and a muffled voice said, «Are we over the border yet?»

An O'Malley Coincidence

a man stumbles up to the only other patron in a bar and asks if he could buy him a drink.
«Why, of course,» comes the reply.
The first man then asks, «Where are you from?»
«I'm from Ireland,» replies the second man.
The first man responds, «You don't say, I'm from Ireland too! Let's have another round to Ireland.»
«Of course,» says the second.
Curious, the first asks, «Where in Ireland?»
«Dublin», comes the reply.
«I can't believe it, me too! Lets have another round of drinks to Dublin».
«Of course».
The second man can't help himself so he asks, «What school did you go to?»
«Saint Mary's», replies the first man. «I graduated in 62.»
«This is becoming unbelievable!!!» the second man said.
About that time, in comes one of the regulars and sits down at the bar. «What's up?» he asks the bartender.
«Nothing much», replied the bartender. «The O'Malley twins are drunk again!»

Tongue Twisters – Скороговорки

i scream, you scream, we all scream for icecream!
If Stu chews shoes, should Stu choose the shoes he chews?
World Wide Web

> There was a fisherman named Fisher
> who fished for some fish in a fissure.
> Till a fish with a grin,
> pulled the fisherman in.
> Now they're fishing the fissure for Fisher.

> Peter Piper picked a peck of pickled peppers.
> A peck of pickled peppers Peter Piper picked.
> If Peter Piper picked a peck of pickled peppers,
> Where's the peck of pickled peppers Peter Piper picked?

Six slimy snails sailed silently.
A big black bug bit a big black dog on his big black nose!
Elizabeth 's birthday is on the third Thursday of this month.

How many cookies could a good cook cook If a good cook could cook cookies? A good cook could cook as much cookies as a good cook who could cook cookies.
She saw Sherif's shoes on the sofa. But was she so sure she saw Sherif's shoes on the sofa?
Gobbling gorgoyles gobbled gobbling goblins.
Four furious friends fought for the phone.

Learn the real language: Mood

Слова и выражения по теме «Настроение»

Хорошее настроение

I'm really buzzing! – У меня все просто здорово.
I'm having a really peachy time! – Япревосходнопровожувремя.
I'm walking on air! – Я на седьмом небе от счастья!
I'm on cloud nine! – Это просто блаженство!
I'm totally over the moon. – Ябезумносчастлив!
Everything's cool. – Все здорово (отлично)!
I haven't got a care in the world – Меня ничто не тревожит (мне не о чем беспокоиться).

Плохое настроение

I've had the week from hell. – Уменябылаужаснаянеделя.
nightmare of a week – кошмарнаянеделя
I couldn't care less. – Мне совершенно безразлично (наплевать).
He's been really edgy / on edge / snapping at everyone. – Он ужасно раздражителен (готов наброситься на кого угодно без причины).
She threw a wobbly. – Она не в себе.
I had a complete fit. – Меня не на шутку разозлили.
She blew her top. – У нее «крыша» поехала.
Oh, Daniel makes my blood boil. – Даниэль приводит меня в бешенство.

Разногласия

· They've been **at each other's throats** all morning. – Они все утро ссорятся.
· There's **a bad vibe** round here. – Здесь плохая (тяжелая) атмосфера.
· **The fur's been flying**. – Начались серьезные разногласия (ссоры).
· Milo getting offered that job has really **ruffled Jack's feathers / put Jack's nose out of joint / put Jack out** – Новость о том, что Мило получил работу, расстроила Джека. Ему было очень обидно. Новость выбила Джека из колеи.
· **'Speak to the hand 'cos the face ain't listening!** . – Я больше не собираюсь слушать тебя!

Решение проблем / Устранение разногласий

· We've kissed and **made up**. – Мы поцеловались и помирились.
· They're back **on speaking terms**. – Они вновь общаются.
· We've **made it up**. – Мы все уладили.
· Forget it – It's **water under the bridge**. – Забудь это. Все прошло (конфликт исчерпан).

Learn the real language: Work

Слова и выражения по теме «Работа»

· full-time job – полная занятость, работа полный рабочий день

· part-time job– частичная занятость, работа неполный рабочий день
· freelancer – внештатный сотрудник
· I am self-employed. – Я работаю на себя.
· dotcom start up – новая интернет-компания
· job share – объем работы, предусмотренный на 1 ставку, распределяется на несколько человек
· to float the company / to go public – разместить акции компании на фондовой бирже
· Why don't you send in your CV with a covering letter? – Почему бы тебе не отправить твое резюме с препроводительным письмом (в таком письме обычно приводится обоснование намерений относительно вакантной должности)?
· Look carefully at the job spec. – Внимательно ознакомьтесь с должностными обязанностями.
· I've been shortlisted. – Я отобран для участия в конкурсе по итогам первоначального отбора.
· I'm down to the last three! – Я в числе трех основных претендентов!
· I'm doing work experience – Я прохожу практику (стажировку).
· **Fancy a coffee break?** – Как насчет небольшого перерыва на кофе?
· **I'd love to but I'm totally snowed under at the moment!** – Я бы с удовольствием, но сейчас я просто завален работой.
· **I'm working like a dog!** – Я пашу как лошадь!
· **I'd better just press on.** – Я лучше продолжу работать.
· **I've done a lot of overtime.** – Я отработал много сверхурочных (часов, смен).
· **She claimed for unfair dismissal** – Она подала апелляционную жалобу в связи с несправедливым увольнением.
· **to sack / fire / dismiss** – увольнять
· **Molly was made redundant.** – Молли уволили по сокращению штатов.
· **She's set up a new company with her golden handshake.** – Она основала компанию, вложив в нее ту значительную сумму, которую получила в качестве финансовой компенсации при уходе с предыдущего места работы.
· **He's taking early retirement.** – Он уходит на пенсию раньше времени.
· **He was a millionaire by the time he was 20. Now he's burnt out.** – К 20 годам он стал миллионером. Теперь же он просто выдохся.
· **I'm taking a career-break** – Я беру длительный отпуск за свой счет.
· **Today I handed in my resignation.** – Сегодня я подал заявление об увольнении по собственному желанию.

Olympics

the olympic games are believed to have begun more than 3,000 years ago, although written records only exist from 776 BC.

The records show that these Games consisted of activities that were the skills of soldiers, like boxing, javelin and the Marathon. At just over twenty-six miles long, the Marathon is the longest running race in the Games and it is named after the site of a battle in ancient Greece. According to legend, a Greek messenger ran to Athens to bring news of the Greek victory and died of exhaustion just after giving his message.

The ancient Olympic Games continued for nearly 1,200 years until the Roman emperor, Theodosius I, abolished the Games because of their pagan influences.

Around 1,500 years later, in 1894, the Frenchman, Baron Pierre de Coubertin, helped to re-establish the Games. He also created the structure of the modern Olympic Movement.

Nowadays the aim of the Olympic Movement is to promote peace, friendship and understanding between different nations through sport. And appropriately, the first modern Olympic Games were held in Greece in 1896.

Just over 200 men, representing 14 countries, competed in a total of 43 events. Winners received a silver medal, a certificate and a crown of olive leaves. Runners-up were given bronze medals and a crown of laurel while those who finished third went home empty-handed.

The Olympic Games are held every four years with one country being responsible for the organisation of the event. There is often fierce competition to be the host city. In 2004, Greece hosts the Games and in 2008 they will be held in Beijing in China.

the site of a battle

the place where a battle happened

legend

a legend is a very old story that may be based on facts

exhaustion

the state of being so tired that you have no energy left

abolished

stopped

pagan influences

if something has a pagan influence it is affected by beliefs that are not connected with any of the main religions of the world

Movement

A movement is a group of people who share the same ideas or opinions

aim

an aim is something that a person or group of people want to achieve

through sport

if you do something through another thing, you use that thing to achieve another. So here, the Olympic Movement is using sport to promote peace between nations

runners-up
here, the people who come second in a race or game. Usually a runner-up is a person or team who do not finish first but do win a prize
a crown
a circular ornament for the head, usually made of gold and jewels which Kings and Queens wear at official ceremonies
went home empty-handed
did not receive anything. This phrase is used here to show the difference between the early Games and the new Games where people who finish in third place receive a bronze medal

Telephoning

reason:
You will often have telephone contact with a company before an interview. Some companies will even assess these phone calls as part of the selection process.
Objective:
To leave a positive impression, of someone who's capable and efficient.
The basic problem
Lots of research shows that the biggest impact in spoken-word communication is visual. Some researchers say it's as much as three-quarters of the total. Yet on the phone we don't have any of that. Our voice has to do all the work.
If we want people at the other end to form a good impression of us, we need to give more thought to business phone calls than we do when we're just chatting to our friends.
Your calling them
There are two main possibilities.
· The job advert asks you to ring the company for an application form.
· Or, usually a little later in the process, you have to ring up and arrange a time for an interview.
Either of these cases can be entirely straightforward – just a matter of getting a small administrative task done.
But depending on who you speak to, there could also be questions of a sort you wouldn't otherwise expect until you fill in the application form or go for an interview.
These could be either factual – «what's your educational background?» – or human – «what interested you particularly about this job?»
It makes sense to be prepared before you make the call, just as you would before an interview.

Часть 2

LESSON 1. At the weekend

Grammar: The Indefinite Tense. Types of Questions (Revision) "going to" structure	**Vocabulary**: Adverbs of frequency. Prepositions of time and place (Revision)	**Reading**: The weekend with the Wheeler family **Assignment 1**

LEAD-IN

1. Answer the questions about yourself.

Напишите ответы на вопросы о себе.

1. What do you usually do at the weekend?
2. Do you always work at weekdays?
3. Which is your favourite day of the week? Why?
4. When do you usually cook your meals?
5. Do you like to go out at the weekend? Where to?
6. What did you do last weekend?
7. What would you like to do next weekend?
8. Is the atmosphere peaceful in your town?
9. Do you prefer staying with your friends or your family at the weekend?
10. Which places are the most attractive in your town?

2. Complete the sentences given.

Дополните предложения.

1. At the weekend my wife prefers …
2. My children are interested in …
3. I do sport because …
4. We often go out to …
5. At the weekend we never …
6. We watch television …
7. Our friends …

3. Make up questions. Start them with the words given.

Составьте вопросы к данным предложениям, начинающиеся с данных вспомогательных глаголов или вопросительных слов.

1. She always shows me the best souvenir shops	Does she…	?
2. They sent me a message yesterday.	Did they…	?
3. The museum was on the right-hand side.	Where was…	?
4. Next week I will confirm my appointment.	When will…	?
5. She prefers cheap accommodation.	What…	?
6. He is serving dinner now.	Where is…	?
7. There were a lot of shopping centres in the city.	Were…	?
8. They turned left to the main road.	Where…	?
9. She will be very busy next Friday.	When…	?
10. He can organize your meeting.	What…	?

4. Find one word in each line that shouldn't be there. The first has been done for you.

Найдите одно лишнее слово в каждой строчке. Первая строка выполнена как пример.

In last weekend my wife and I went out. We went to the cinema. The film	**in**
was very interesting. It was about the old towers and castles in the Spain.	…
It showed a lot of very attractive places. We enjoyed to watching it a lot.	…
It was more better than the film that we saw three weeks ago. After the film	…
we went to a Chinese restaurant. There were a many nice things to eat. We	…
ordered our meal. We liked very the vegetables but the rice was very spicy.	…
In the evening we watched TV and relaxed. Our children didn't were at	…
home with us. They didn't visit their friends that day. We could to stay	…
together and discuss her some problems.	…

FOCUS ON VOCABULARY

Активный словарь

Nouns

1. clothes – одежда (всегда во множ.ч.)
Her clothes are elegant. – Ее одежда элегантна.
She wants to buy some new clothes. – Она хочет купить новую одежду.
2. dish – блюдо
to wash the dishes – мыть посуду
3. baseball – бейсбол
to play baseball – играть в бейсбол
4. activity – деятельность, активность
activities – мероприятия
5. barbecue – пикник с традиционным блюдом из мяса
6. garden – сад, огород
gardener – садовник
7. team – команда
team game – командная игра
8. uniform – форменная одежда, форма
to wear a uniform – носить форму
9. agency – агентство
advertising agency – рекламное агентство
10. interview – интервью
job interview – собеседование при приеме на работу
11. concert – концерт
jazz concert – концерт джазовой музыки
12. wedding – свадьба

wedding party – свадебный вечер
13. event – событие
15. weekdays – рабочие дни
at weekdays – в рабочие дни
16. winter – зима
17. summer – лето
18. autumn (Am. fall) – осень
19. spring – весна
20. game – игра
computer game – компьютерная игра
22. people – люди
23. programme – программа
24. channel – канал
TV channel – телевизионный канал
25. midnight – полночь
at midnight – в полночь

Adjectives

1. special – особый, особенный
nothing special – ничего особенного
2. young – молодой
young people – молодежь, молодые люди
3. clean – чистый
4. dirty – грязный
5. serious – серьезный
6. clever – умный
7. friendly – дружелюбный
8. famous – известный
9. happy – счастливый

Verbs

1. to miss – пропустить; скучать по
to miss classes – пропустить занятия
2. to clean – чистить, очищать
to clean the room – убирать комнату
3. to wash – мыть
4. to happen – случаться, происходить
It happened yesterday. – Это произошло вчера.
5. to involve – включать в себя
It involves two sets. Она включает два тура.
6. to spend (spent) – проводить (время), трать (деньги)
I spent my holidays there. – Я провел каникулы там.
7. to wear (wore) – носить (одежду)
I never wear jeans. – Я никогда не ношу джинсы.

8. to try – пытаться, стараться
I try to do it very well. – Я стараюсь делать это очень хорошо.

Adverbs

1. late – поздно
2. early – рано
3. together – вместе
4. quite – совершенно, совсем
quite a bit – совсем чуть-чуть
5. outside – снаружи, на открытом воздухе
6. seriously – серьезно

Word Combinations

1. exercise class – учебный класс
2. go sailing – заниматься плаванием (под парусом), отправиться в плавание (на судне)
3. at least – по крайней мере
4. not at all – не за что
5. to be dressed up – быть нарядно одетым
6. point of view – точка зрения
7. take it seriously – воспринимать что-либо серьезно
8. rather good – достаточно хороший

1. Match the halves of the words.
Соедините половинки слов.

spe	thes …	out	sh …
hap	cial …	ra	us …
clo	ther …	con	ding …
toge	ly …	di	ndly …
qui	tumn …	famo	nel …
you	pen …	frie	cue
au	form …	mid	ly …
ear	lve …	chan	night …
uni	ng …	wed	side …
invo	te …	barbe	cert …

2. Make up the sentences of your own using the following words (three in one sentence).
Составьте предложения, используя данные слова (по три в каждом из предложений).

1. team, early, young
…
2. point of view, activity, wedding
…
3. happen, concert, late
…
4. go sailing, seriously, together
…
5. involve, event, programme
…
6. winter, quite a bit, try
…
7. clothes, wash, outside
…

3. Complete the gaps with a suitable word or phrase from the Word Box.
Вставьте пропущенные слова и фразы.

Uniforms, involves, spent, activities, missed, serious, not at all, point of view, wore, happened, agency, late, at least, dirty, famous, dishes
1. Yesterday he came home very…… He……..the evening out.
2. They are all dressed up in their…… After the game they are always……..
3. Last week I……a lesson of French. It……because I was ill.
4. I do……three exercises every day. These……help me to be healthy.
5. Our lesson……reading, listening and writing.
6. We met a……..writer last week. We wanted to know his……..about that.
7. - Thank you! - ……
8. I worked for this…… I never……..jeans to work.
9. She cooked a lot of tasty……..
10. This young man is very…… He can be a doctor

4. Translate into English.
Переведите на английский язык.

1. Мы помоем посуду вместе.	…
2. Где вы провели вчерашний вечер?	…
3. Это более известное место.	…
4. По выходным мы занимаемся парусным спортом.	…
5. Я читаю, по крайней мере, десять книг в год.	…
6. Дети воспринимают игру очень серьезно.	…
7. Я не буду работать в этом рекламном агентстве.	…
8. Летом в нашем саду много цветов.	…
9. Кто этот молодой человек? Это известный поэт.	…
10. Постирай свою одежду, пожалуйста.	…

Language focus 1

Adverbs of frequency
Наречия частотности

Once a month – раз в месяц	**Twice** a month – два раза в месяц	**Three times** a day – три раза в день
Once a year – раз в год	**Twice** a year – два раза в год	**Five times** a month – пять раз в месяц
Once a week – раз в неделю	**Twice** a week – два раза в неделю	**Ten times** a day – десять раз в день

Для наречий «один раз» и «два раза» существуют особые формы «once» и «twice». Для всех остальных наречий – формы three times, four times, и т. д.

Наречия частотности, употребляемые с грамматическим временем Present Simple (Indefinite):

Often – часто
Seldom – редко
Never – никогда
Usually – обычно
Sometimes – иногда
Always – всегда

В предложении эти слова чаще всего стоят перед смысловым глаголом:

Rita always types letters.

Но всегда после глагола to be:

Rita is always late.

Вопрос «Как часто» задается с использованием «How often»:

– How often do you wash the dishes?
– Three times a day.
– How often does she miss classes?

– *She* never *misses* classes.
– How often do they go sailing?
– *They go* sailing once a month.

5. Give your answers to these questions.
Дайте ответы на следующие вопросы.

1. How often do you buy new clothes?	.....
2. How often does your wife clean the room?	.....
3. How often do you cook the barbecue?	.....
4. How often your children play baseball?	.....
5. How often does your husband change his point of view?	.....
6. How often does your son play computer games?	.....
7. How often do we have winter?	.....
8. How often do you go to jazz concerts?	.....
9. How often does your wife cook your favourite dish?	.....
10. How often do you play in a team?	.....

6. Write as many sentences as possible.
***Напишите как можно больше предложений*.**

She	is never dirty.
He	are always late.
They	is usually serious.
I	are often in the uniform.
We	am always here.
It	are often together.
I	is sometimes at midnight.

She He They I We It I	never seldom sometimes often always usually	go to the exercise class. go sailing. meets young people. wears jeans. changes TV channels. work in the garden.

She He They I We It I	cooks this dish try to do it goes to the job interview go to the travel agency spend my holidays there miss the baseball game happens	twice a week. once a month. five times a day. ten times a day. twice a year. once a week. three times a year.

…
…
…
…
…
…
…
…

7. Complete the sentences. Use different adverbs of frequency.

Дополните предложения, используя различные наречия частотности.

Does your wife…	?
Do their sons…	?
Does this programme …	?
Do these men…	?
That famous person…	
They…	
He doesn't…	
My friends don't…	

Language focus 2

Prepositions of time and place (Revision)
Предлоги времени и места (повторение)
Prepositions of time

On	In	For	At	-
On holidays On Wednesday On the second of September On his birthday	In May In the evening In the morning In the afternoon In the childhood In winter In an hour – через час	For tomorrow – на завтра	At night At 10 o'clock At the weekend At Christmas At lunch – за обедом At tea – за чаем	Last Monday Last year Last night Next year – в следующем году This month

Prepositions of place

In	For	At	over - над under - под between - между in front of - перед among - среди on - на behind – за, позади opposite - напротив near – рядом с next to – рядом с
In a café In Canada In the house In Leeds Castle In the restaurant	For dinner For breakfast For lunch	At school At a soccer match At work At home At the office At the swimming pool At the cinema	

8. Ask questions. Start them with the words given.

***Задайте вопросы, начинающиеся с данных слов*.**

1. I never washed the dishes in the childhood.
Did.....?
2. This event happened on the second of April.
When did.....?
3. I will be famous next year.
Will.....?
4. I saw them together at the cinema.
Where did.....?
5. He will go to the job interview in an hour.
When will.....?
6. On holidays I go to the exercise class.
Who.....?
7. I can see some young people among them.
Can.....?
8. He has coffee and cakes for breakfast.
What does.....?
9. There are two dirty cars in front of our house.
Are there.....?
10. She is always dressed up at the office.
Why is.....?

9. Answer the questions.

***Ответьте на вопросы*.**

1. Where were you on holidays?
2. What did you have for dinner?
3. What is there next to your computer?
4. What will you cook for tomorrow?
5. Did you sleep well last night?
6. What dreams did you see last night?
7. Will you have guests at tea?
8. Are your children at school?

9. What do you usually do at 10 p.m.?
10. Do you get a lot of presents at Christmas?
11. How many rooms are there in your flat/house?
12. Will you relax in an hour?
13. What sports did you do in winter?
14. What is there opposite your house?

10. Translate the following phrases into English. Make up your own sentences with them.
Переведите на. английский. Составьте предложения с данными фразами.

В следующем году	...	...
Дома	...	...
Через год	...	...
Напротив больницы	...	...
В прошлом месяце	...	...
Вечером	...	...
Второго мая	...	...
За парком	...	...
На выходных	...	...
Около школы	...	...
Летом	...	...
На каникулах	...	...
В ресторане	...	...
На футбольном матче	...	...
В прошлую пятницу	...	...

FOCUS ON GRAMMAR

Активная грамматика

Language focus 1

The Simple (Indefinite) Tense
Времена группы Simple (Indefinite)
Настоящее время группы Simple (Present Simple) используется для выражения обычного, повторяющегося действия. Употребляется с такими наречиями времени, как
every day, usually, often, never, always, seldom, sometimes

Прошедшее время Past Simple используется для выражения действия в прошедшем времени. Употребляется с наречиями: last year/summer/month/week, yesterday, in 1987, three weeks/days/months ago, then.
Будущее время Future Simple используется для выражения действия в будущем. Употребляется со следующими наречиями: next year/month/week, tomorrow, in a month.

Present Simple	**Part Simple**	**Future Simple**
He often goes to the exercise class.	Last Monday he went to the exercise class.	Next week he will go to the exercise class.
Does he often go to the exercise class?	Did he go to the exercise class last Monday?	Will he go to the exercise class next week?
He doesn't often go to the exercise class.	He didn't go to the exercise class last Monday.	He won't go to the exercise class next week.

1. Choose the right variant.
***Выберите правильный вариант*.**

1. We.....to the job agency next Monday.	will go, went, go
2. .....he wear a uniform yesterday?	will, did, does
3. My children.....famous last year.	will be, were, are
4. .....she wash the dishes tomorrow?	will, did, does
5. They.....spend their holidays there every year.	won't, didn't don't
6. Their friends.....accountants 10 years ago.	won't be, weren't, aren't
7. .....your sisters sometimes miss classes?	will, did, do
8. I..... in a team next week.	will play, played, play

2. Ask questions. Give negative answers.
***Задайте вопросы. Дайте отрицательные ответы*.**
Example: She washes the dishes every evening. Does she wash the dishes every evening? She doesn't wash the dishes every evening.

1. She got up early yesterday.	….	….
2. He always takes the football game very seriously.	….	….
3. They will play outside tomorrow.	….	….
4. We will cook at least three dishes next Monday.	….	….
5. The test involved three tasks last week.	….	….
6. Our holidays were very short last year.	….	….
7. He became famous in 1994.	….	….
8. She never washes her dirty car.	….	….
9. We watch this channel twice a week.	….	….
10. He will change his point of view tomorrow.	….	….

3. Find one mistake in each sentence.

Найдите одну ошибку в каждом предложении.

1. Was the books interesting?	6. Did he clean it next week?
…	…
2. She buy new clothes twice a year.	7. Were he at the wedding party?
…	…
3. This cinema famous?	8. She will happy with him.
…	…
4. They seldom meets young people.	9. Last autumn we have many guests.
…	…
5. The game did be outside the house.	10. What you cook for dinner tomorrow?
…	…

Language focus 2

Types of Questions (revision)

Типы вопросов (повторение)

В английском языке существует *5 основных типов вопросов:*

– общие;

– специальные;

– вопросы к подлежащему;

– альтернативные;

– расчлененные.

Общие вопросы начинаются со вспомогательного глагола: do, does, am, are,is, can и т. д. Произносятся они, в основном, с восходящим тоном. На них можно ответить кратко «да» или «нет». Они задаются ко всему предложению целиком.

Например: Do they go swimming every day?

Did he stay there last year?

Will they come tomorrow?

Специальные вопросы начинаются с вопросительных слов и задаются к отдельному члену предложения. Они произносятся, в основном, с нисходящим тоном. Их формула: вопросительное слово+общий вопрос.

Например: Why do they go swimming every day?

Where did he stay?

When will they come?

Вопросы к подлежащему начинаются с вопросительных слов who – кто и what – что. В них не используется вспомогательный глагол (за исключением случаев, когда вспомогательный глагол является основным глаголом предложения, как is, are, am, can). Глагол в таких вопросах ставится в форме единственного числа.

Например: Who goes swimming every day? (Сравните с русским: Кто ходит плавать, а не: Кто ходят плавать.)

Who lived in a flat?

Who can stay here?

Альтернативные вопросы – такие, где спрашивается о выборе с использованием or – или. Они строятся по формуле общего вопроса.

Например: Do they go swimming or fishing every day?

Did she live in a house or in a flat?

Will they or we stay here?

Расчлененные вопросы состоят из двух частей: самого предложения и краткого общего вопроса к нему, которое переводится: «не так ли?»

Если предложение утвердительное, то в кратком общем вопросе к нему (в хвостике) вспомогательный глагол используется в отрицательной форме. Если предложение отрицательное, то в кратком общем вопросе к нему (в хвостике) вспомогательный глагол используется в утвердительной форме.

Например: They go fishing every day, don′t they? – Они ходят на рыбалку каждый день, не так ли?

They don′t go fishing every day, do they?

She lives in London, doesn′t she?

She doesn′t live in London, does she?

We didn′t stay here, did we?

We will stay here, won′t we?

4. Ask General Questions. Give negative answers.

Задайте общие вопросы. Дайте отрицательные ответы.

Example: He went there yesterday. Did he go there yesterday? He didn′t go there yesterday.

1. They always play baseball outside.	……	
2. She tried to get up early last week.	……	……
3. We'll go sailing in an hour.	……	……
4. This event was very special for us.	……	……
5. They are talking to a famous sportsman now.	……	……
6. We organize this activity twice a week.	……	……
7. It will happen tomorrow in the afternoon.	……	……
8. She changed her point of view two days ago.	……	……
9. They were at the cinema last night.	……	……
10. She buys new clothes twice a month.	……	……

5. Read the sentences. Write two Special Questions to each.

Прочитайте предложения. Составьте по два специальных вопроса к каждому из них.

1. He is washing the dishes now.	What…….	Where……
2. She works for the travel agency.	Where……	Why……
3. They spent their holidays at the seaside last summer.	Where……	With whom……
4. He is the cleverest person here.	Why……	Where……
5. Their parents organized their wedding party.	How……	Where……
6. I will go to the jazz concert tomorrow.	When……	With whom……
7. The concert was rather good.	……	……
8. They can wear what they like.	……	……

6. Read the questions and translate them. Underline the auxiliary verb.

Прочитайте вопросительные предложения и переведите их. Подчеркните вспомогательный глагол.

1. Где они купили эту форму?

……

2. Она не пропустила уроки вчера, не так ли?

……

3. Кто ходил на концерт в прошлую пятницу?

……

4. Вы будете дома или в офисе?

.....
5. Кто помоет посуду?
.....
6. Их руки были грязные?
.....
7. Они играют в этой команде, не так ли?
.....
8. Вы любите зиму или лето?
.....
9. Почему они восприняли это так серьезно?
.....
10. Это произошло в прошлом году или два года назад?
.....

READING AND SPEAKING PRACTICE

1. Read the list of activities. What do you usually do on weekdays and at the weekend?
Прочитайте список действий. Скажите, что Вы обычно делаете по выходным, а что – в будни?
To get up early/late
To walk with younger children
To cook different dishes
To watch different TV channels
To play the piano/the guitar
To use the computer
To go out (to concerts, the cinema or the theatre)
To see friends
To go to an exercise class
To go sailing
To wash the dishes
To dress up
To cook the barbecue
To wear jeans
To get together with your family
2. Fill in your organizer for the last week and for the next week. Use one verb once
Составьте план своей прошлой недели и план на будущую неделю. Используйте один глагол только один раз.

Last week		Next week
I had a business trip.	Monday	…
…	Tuesday	…
…	Wednesday	…
…	Thursday	…
…	Friday	…
…	Saturday	…
…	Sunday	…

3. Answer the questions.

Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Do you get up early or late on weekdays?
2. Do you always stay at home on Fridays?
3. How often does your wife cook something tasty?
4. Do you go out twice a month?
5. How do you usually spend your evening?
6. How often do you buy new clothes?
7. Do you like to cook the barbecue? Where?
8. Do you try to be with your family at the weekend?
9. How did you spend the last weekend?
10. What will your children do next week?

4. Make up dialogues putting the sentences in the right order.

***Составьте диалоги, расставив предложения в логическом порядке*.**

	A.		B.
	Yes. It's a lovely place. What do you want to know?		Well, my wife and I watch TV. Sometimes she visits friends.
1.	Excuse me. Can I ask you some questions?		Yes, we love it. We never miss it.
	People like me? What do you mean?		I never go out on Friday. I stay at home and watch TV.
	Yes, sure.		And what happens on Sunday?
	Of course. Sit down.		Nothing special. But I always cook a big Sunday lunch.
	Oh, I see. What information do you need?	2.	My first question is: What do you usually do on Friday after work?
	Well, I work for an advertising agency. Now we are working on a project. For a new magazine. For people like you.		Really?
	It will be for young people between 18 and 25. I think a rather good magazine.		How often do you go out on Friday?
	We need some information about what young people usually do at the weekend. Could you help me?		On Saturday we always go sailing.
	Thank you. It's nice here, isn't it?		And how about Saturday?

5. Close the English variant on the right. Translate the dialogues on the left. Check yourself.
Закройте вариант английского перевода, данный справа. Переведите диалоги, данные слева. Проверьте вариант своего перевода.

A: Сегодня чудесный день. Давай пойдем в спортзал.	A: It's a lovely day. Let's go to an exercise class.
B: Хорошо. А ты умеешь играть в теннис?	B: O.K. Can you play tennis?
A: Думаю, что я не умею хорошо играть. Я играю совсем чуть-чуть.	A: I think I can't play well. I play quite a bit.
B: Ничего. Не воспринимай это серьезно.	B: It's fine. Don't take it seriously.
A: Но я постараюсь!	A: But I will try!
B: Хорошо. Пойдем!	B: O.K. Let's go.
A: А где сегодня Джон?	A: Where is John today?
B: На реке.	B: He is at the river.
A: Что он там делает сейчас?	A: What is he doing there now?
B: Он занимается парусным спортом.	B: He is going sailing.
A: Как часто он занимается парусным спортом?	A: How often does he go sailing?

B: Я думаю, раз в неделю, по выходным.	B: I think, once a week, at the weekend.
A: Вы часто ходите с ним вместе?	A: Do you often go there together?
B: Нет, меня парусный спорт не интересует.	B: No, I'm not interested in sailing.
A: Пойдем сегодня на концерт! Там будет много молодежи и атмосфера будет достаточно хорошей.	A: Let's go to the concert today! There will be a lot of young people and the atmosphere will be rather good.
B: Да, но я не одета нарядно.	B: Yes. But I'm not dressed up.
A: Это не очень важно.	A: That doesn't matter.
B: Как часто ты ходишь на концерты джазовой музыки?	B: How often do you go to jazz concerts?
A: Я стараюсь ходить туда по крайней мере раз в месяц. А ты?	A: I try to go there at least once a month. And you?
B: А я редко выхожу по вечерам.	B: I seldom go out in the evening.

Read the dialogues and try to remember them.

Прочитайте диалоги и постарайтесь их выучить.

6. Read this text.

Прочитайте текст.

A weekend with the Wheeler family

Mark and Sylvie Wheeler live in a big house in California. They have got four children. At the weekend they do a lot of things around the house. They garden quite a bit. They play basketball on the basketball court.

Their son Christopher is fourteen. At the weekends he goes out a lot with his friends, on Friday or Saturday nights. Sometimes he goes to the cinema or just to other people's houses and watches videos.

There are just two seasons there: winter and summer. Because autumn, winter and spring are very much the same. But summer is different. In summer on Saturday afternoon they crank up the barbecue. And that is their meal. They like it. They never miss it. In summer it gets very hot and sometimes they just want to be outside, not inside.

Summertime activities are usually involved around the children's sports. Their youngest son plays Little League – that is baseball. There are a lot of little boys who take the game very seriously. They are all dressed up in their uniforms.

A. Retell the text.

Перескажите текст.

B. Ask five questions about the text.

Задайте пять вопросов к тексту.

C. Complete the sentences.

Дополните *предложения.*

At the weekend the Wheeler family like ...

Christopher enjoys ...

There are just two seasons because ...

On Saturday afternoon they ...

Their youngest son ...

ASSIGNMENT 1

LESSON 1

PART 1

Find an extra word in each line.The first is done for you.
Найдите одно лишнее слово в каждой строке. Первая строка дана как пример.

It happened **in** last year. I spent my holidays with my friends at the seaside.	in
The weather was very nice. We often to went sailing. We got up early when	1.
it was not very hot and went out. We went sailing at least twice in a week.	2.
We took it very seriously. In the evening there were a lot of the interesting	3.
activities. We played the basketball, watched films on the video, cooked	4.
something special. We liked to be were outside.	5.
Our holiday involved two parts. The second part was great too. It was in on	6.
August. The weather was not fine. But we organized often parties for our	7.
friends. We met a lot of young people. It was rather good best.	8.
Sometimes we got dressed up and went out. We came to home late. Our	9.
parents didn't like it. But we spent a lot of time together. It can was nice.	10.

PART 2

Ask Questions.
***Задайте общие вопросы*.**

My sister often misses classes.	11.
They went sailing at least once a week.	12.
They will crank up the barbecue on Saturday.	13.
There are many people outside.	14.
They are talking about baseball.	15.
His point of view was strange.	16.
He is going sailing now.	17.
We spent the weekend together.	18.
She will wash the dishes later.	19.
They played tennis outside.	20.

PART 3

Find one mistake in each sentence.
Найдите ошибку в каждом предложении.

How often do he wear a uniform?	21.
He is the younger in the family.	22.
In holiday we never go sailing.	23.
Did it happened last year?	24.
Was they together yesterday?	25.
They didn't buy nothing special.	26.
They missed the two lesson.	27.
Their uniform was the most nice.	28.
When they will go to the exercise class?	29.
Are you interested in play baseball?	30.

PART 4

Translate the sentences.
Переведите предложения.

Наши планы не включают в себя работу в саду.	31.
Где он провел вчерашний вечер?	32.
Как часто она приходит домой поздно?	33.
Раз в месяц они играют в команде.	34.
Ее одежда всегда грязная.	35.

LESSON 2. Doing new things

Grammar: Adverbs and Adjectives Can/could/will be able to	**Vocabulary**: Descriptive Adjectives to be going to	**Reading**: A practical class **Assignment 1**

LEAD-IN

1. Answer the questions about yourself.
Напишите ответы на вопросы о себе.
1. Where did you study?
2. Why are you learning English?
3. What foreign languages can you speak?
4. Can you drive a car?
5. How did you get your job?
6. What do you do at your workplace?
7. Will you do the same in ten years?
8. Would you like to change your life? How?
9. Which are the most important things in your life?
10. Where would you like to travel? Why?

2. Match the sentences to their translations.
Найдите соответствующий перевод.

1. He goes sailing every weekend.	A. Он ходит в ресторан раз в неделю.
2. They go to the cinema once a month.	B. Он отправляется в плаванье дважды в месяц?
3. He goes to a restaurant once a week.	C. Как часто они ходят в кино?
4. How often do they go to the cinema?	D. Он отправляется в плаванье каждые выходные?
5. Do they go to the cinema once a month?	E. Как часто он ходит в ресторан?
6. He never goes to a restaurant.	F. Они часто ходят в кино?
7. Does he go sailing every weekend?	G. Он никогда не ходит в ресторан.
8. How often does he go to a restaurant?	H. Он отправляется в плаванье каждые выходные.
9. Do they often go to the cinema?	I. Они ходят в кино раз в месяц?
10. Does he go sailing twice a month?	J. Они ходят в кино раз в месяц.

3. Complete the Questions.

***Дополните вопросы*.**

1. Did they wear .....?
2. Do they usually spend .....?
3. Will they miss .....?
4. Is the man .....?
5. Was the concert .....?
6. Does she change .....?
7. Would you like to .....?
8. Am I .....?
9. Were they .....?
10. Are the children .....?

FOCUS ON VOCABULARY

Активный словарь

Nouns

1. knowledge – знания (всегда в ед.ч.)
much knowledge
2. pasta – макароны
Italian pasta
3. term – срок, четверть/семестр
school term
4. campus – кампус, территория школы/унивеситета
school campus
5. goal – цель, задача

the goal of my life
6. part – часть
this part of the book
7. project – проект, проектная работа
an important project
8. skill – умение, мастерство
to get new skills
9. textbook – учебник
10. adult – взрослый
11. tyre – шина

Adjectives

1. free – свободный, бесплатный
2. different – отличный (from – от), различный
It is different from what we wanted.
3. difficult – сложный, трудный
It was very difficult to learn.
4. real – настоящий, реальный
5. specific – особенный, специфический
6. vocational – профессиональный
vocational training – профессиональное обучение
7. practical – практический
practical classes – практические занятия

Verbs

1. to fly-flew – летать
2. to change – менять, изменять
2. to join – вступить в, присоединиться к
He joined the army.
3. to include – включать в себя
It includes three parts.
4. to train – учить, обучать
5. to balance – балансировать
6. to dream-dreamt – мечтать, видеть сны
I am dreaming about a new job.
7. to fix – ремонтировать, чинить
I want to fix cars.
8. to practise – практиковаться
9. to hear-heard – слышать, услышать

Adverbs

1. badly – плохо
She drives badly.

2. fluently – бегло
He speaks English fluently.
3. well – хорошо

Word Combinations

1. advanced class – продвинутый курс обучения
2. beginners' class – курс обучения для начинающих
3. a long way from school – далеко от школы
Our flat is a long way from work.
4. driving lessons – уроки вождения
5. driving test – экзамен на получение водительских прав
6. to take driving lessons – брать уроки вождения
7. not…at all – совсем не
It is not interesting at all – Это совсем не интересно.
8. to take a test – сдавать экзамен
9. reasonably well – довольно хорошо
10. apart from – кроме, помимо, не считая
Apart from English I study French.
11. consumer awareness – знание потребителя
12. communication skills – умение общаться
13. how the car works – как устроен автомобиль
14. to take part (in) – принимать участие в

1. Match the word with the translation.

Найдите соответствие между словом и переводом.

профессиональный	to dream
довольно хорошо	advanced
далеко от	badly
учебник	goal
обучать	to hear
бегло	knowledge
кроме	to take part
принимать участие	vocational
умение	term
плохо	to fix
цель	to practise
знания	to join
срок	fluently
присоединиться	reasonably well
сдавать экзамен	apart from
ремонтировать	a long way from
потребитель	to train
продвинутый	textbook
мечтать	to include
практиковаться	consumer
включать в себя	to take a test
слышать	skill

2. Match the words to make word combinations.
***Составьте словосочетания*.**

fix	fluently …	get	of …
advanced	the club …	train	term …
apart	cars …	school	skills …
speak	tyres …	reasonably	training …
driving	from …	vocational	about …
project	part ….	communication	from …
consumer	lessons …	different	skills …
balance	class …	part	students …
take	work …	a long way	well …
join	awareness …	dream	from …

3. Think of as many word combinations as possible. Make up your own sentences with them.
***Составьте словосочетания. Составьте с ними предложения*.**

To take …	… ….
apart …..	… ….
beginners' ….	… ….
to speak English …	… ….
to fix ….	… ….
knowledge of …	… ….
to dream about …	… ….
different from …	… ….
to join …..	… ….

4. Complete the gaps with a suitable word or phrase from the Word Box.
Вставьте пропущенные слова и фразы.

Skills, fluently, flew, joined, include, took, knowledge, goal, term, campus, badly, adults, fix, projects
1. There is a stadium, a gym, a students' club on the territory of the University…… 2. He wanted to……his car. 3. We discussed our business……yesterday. 4. This school……is the longest. 5. He can't speak Spanish…… 6. They……to Russia three days ago. 7. The……of my life is to help people. 8. There were a lot of……at the children's party. 9. She got much……when she was there. 10. He……the party last year. 11. They……part in the meeting last Monday. 12. She got computer……after school. 13. Our trip will……several visits. 14. I sleep very……in hotels

5. Translate into English.
Переведите на английский язык.

1. Когда Вы вступили в эту организацию?	… …
2. Кроме английского, он говорит бегло и на китайском.	… …
3. Это совсем не сложно.	… …
4. Он не принял участие в нашем проекте.	… …
5. Я получу эти знания и умение общаться при профессиональном обучении.	… …
6. Эта четверть была самая короткая.	… …
7. Мы полетели туда в пятницу.	… …
8. Что будет включать в себя наше занятие?	… …
9. Сейчас он ремонтирует свой автомобиль.	… …
10. Где он будет балансировать шину?	… …

Language focus 1

Descriptive Adjectives
Описательные прилагательные

free	specific	stressful	fast-paced	lovely
nice	important	useful	dry	possible
interesting	vocational	simple	rewarding	impossible
boring	young	pleasant	square	cheap
strange	old	relaxing	flat	expensive
tasty	serious	wide	various	easy
delicious	active	fresh	friendly	short
difficult	comfortable	effective	modern	long
real	awful	peaceful	tired	natural
different	wonderful	attractive	wet	available

6. Make up possible word combinations.
Составьте словосочетания с данными прилагательными.

comfortable……, ……	attractive……., ……
active……, ……	stressful……., ……
awful……, ……	real……., ……
rewarding……, ……	strange……., ……
delicious……, ……	young……, ……
available……, ……	free……., ……
easy……, ……	effective……., ……
impossible……, ……	tired……, ……
modern……, ……	wet……., ……
serious……, ……	short……, ……

7. Make up sentences using the following forms.
Составьте предложения, используя данные формы прилагательных.

the youngest	.....
the longest	.....
more difficult	.....
drier	.....
the most stressful	.....
wider	.....
more boring	.....
more peaceful	.....
the oldest	.....
more relaxing	.....

8. Make up a story using at least 20 adjectives.
Составьте рассказ. Используйте не менее 20 прилагательных.

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

Language focus 2

Structure «to be going to»
Структура «to be going to»
Структура «to be going to» используется для выражения намерения что-либо сделать. На русский язык переводится как «собираться (что-либо сделать)». Также она используется для выражения действия в ближайшем будущем.
We are going to swim tomorrow. – Мы собираемся завтра поплавать.
He is going to fall down. – Он сейчас упадет.

I am going to crank up a barbecue.	He is going to buy it. She is going to miss classes. It is going to rain.	We are going to train there. You are going to clean it. They are going to play tennis.
Am I going to crank up a barbecue?	Is he going to buy it? Is she is going to miss classes? Is it going to rain?	Are we going to train there? Are you going to clean it? Are they going to play tennis?
I am not going to crank up a barbecue.	He isn't going to buy it. She isn't going to miss classes. It isn't going to rain.	We aren't going to train there. You aren't going to clean it. They aren't going to play tennis.

При переводе фраз типа «Он собирается пойти(to go)», глагол to go опускается.

She is going to France next year.

9. Complete the sentences

Дополните предложения.

1. I'm going to …
2. My wife is going to …
3. My children are going to …
4. My friend is going to…
5. My boss is going to …
6. My company is going to …
7. My dog isn't going to …
8. My parents aren't going to …

10. Answer the questions.

Ответьте на вопросы$7

1. What are you going to do tomorrow?
2. Where are you going to travel?
3. Are you going to fix your car today?
4. Are your children going to take driving lessons?
5. Are you going to learn English in an advanced class?
6. Are you going to change your life?
7. What knowledge are you going to get?
8. Are you going to cook pasta for dinner?
9. Are you going to speak English fluently?
10. Are you going to join any sports club?

11. Write about your future plans. Use the structure «to be going to».

Напишите о своих планах на будущее. Используйте структуру «to be going to».

	Tonight (сегодня вечером)	Next week	The next three months	In summer
I	…	…	…	…
My wife/husband	…	…	…	…
My children	…	…	…	…
My friends	…	…	…	…

FOCUS ON GRAMMAR

Активная грамматика

Language focus 1

Adverbs and Adjectives

Наречия и прилагательные

Многие наречия образуются от форм прилагательных (сравните в русском: красивый-красиво, быстрый-быстро).
В английском языке для этого используется суффикс – ly. Например, usual-usually, fluent-fluently.
Особенности правописания: Если прилагательное заканчивается на «y» с предшествующей согласной, то «y» меняется на «i» и прибавляется «ly»: easy-easily.
Особенности использования: Форма прилагательного (а не наречия) используется в безличных предложениях типа: It is difficult to do it (Это есть сложное – сделать это), то есть в сочетании с глаголом «to be», хотя в русском предложении в аналогичном случае употребляется форма наречия: Сложно это сделать.
Наречие же обычно сопровождает глагол (кроме глагола «to be»): He did it easily. She drove the car dangerously.
Также наречие может употребляться с прилагательным, другим наречием или причастием: really nice, reasonably good, badly written (плохо написанный).
Необходимо запомнить исключения:
good-well
fast-fast
late-late
little (***мало***) I know little about Spain.
much (много***) She read much about it.***

1. Underline the correct form.

***Подчеркните правильную форму*.**

1. The bird flew free/freely.
2. It is nice/nicely to travel.
3. The weather changes fast/fastly.
4. They trained good/well.
5. The trip included many strange/strangely places.
6. The textbooks were very expensive/expensively.
7. They got very important/importantly skills.
8. It was real/really difficult.
9. It was important/importantly for the project.
10. She spoke the language very fluent/fluently.

2. Complete the sentences with the adverbs taking them from the box.
***Подберите подходящие по смыслу наречия*.**

Well, fluently, really, freely, fast, early, seriously, late, effectively, easily
1. Why did you come home so……yesterday? Where were you after the lessons?
2. He plays this specific game very……
3. We worked on the project very……last week.
4. The ship is sailing……
5. We did this task very…… Give us something more difficult.
6. It was……nice of you to help us.
7. Apart from tennis, she can play football……..
8. Why are you running so……?
9. We got up……because The school was a long way from home.
10. He spoke Italian……

3. Translate the sentences.
***Переведите предложения*.**

1. Было интересно путешествовать в Европе.	…
2. Мы знаем территорию нашего колледжа очень плохо.	…
3. Эти маленькие птички летают очень быстро.	…
4. Они закончили четверть действительно хорошо.	…
5. Она знает мало о профессиональном обучении.	…
6. Будет легко получить информацию о потребителях.	…
7. Мы собираемся сдать экзамен хорошо.	…
8. Они написали очень много об умении общаться.	…

Language focus 2

Modal Verb «can» and could / will be able to

Модальный глагол «can» и его формы could / will be able to

Модальный глагол (модальный значит «выражающий отношение к действию») can переводится как «мочь, уметь». Не требует после себя частицы «to». При построении вопросительного и отрицательного предложения используется как вспомогательный глагол.

He can drive very well.

Can he drive very well?

Who can drive very well?

He can't drive very well.

Для выражения действия в прошедшем времени используется форма «could» – «мог, умел». Эта форма имеет те же особенности употребления, что и «can».

Сравните:

We can train here.

We could train here yesterday.

Can you get these skills?

Could you get these skills?

She can't travel a long way from home.

She couldn't travel a long way from home.

Для выражения действия в будущем времени используется выражение «be able to» – «быть способным».

I will be able to change it tomorrow.

We will be able to take a test.

He will be able to fix cars.

Will he be able to meet you?

Will they be able to join you?
He won't (will not) be able to fly there.
I won't be able to balance the tyre.

4. Give the sentences in the past and future.

Поставьте предложения в прошедшее и будущее.

Present	Past	Future
1. I can take part in this project.	…	…
2. He can join the club.	…	…
3. We can get much knowledge.	…	…
4. He can cook past very fast.	…	…
5. We can understand your goal well.	…	…
6. Mike can dream a lot.	…	…
7. We can study in an advanced class.	…	…

5. Ask General Questions. Give Negative answers.

Задайте общие вопросы. Дайте отрицательные ответы.

1. We can work on the project.	Can we work on the project?	We can't work on the project.
2. He could buy the textbook.	…	…
3. They can get these skills.	…	…
4. They will be able to cook pasta easily.	…	…
5. They could stay in the school campus.	…	…
6. They will be able to finish the term well.	…	…
7. She could take driving lessons last year.	…	…
8. He'll be able to get specific information.	…	…
9. They'll be able to fix their cars.	…	…

6. Complete the information chart.
Заполните таблицу.

Now	Five years ago	In five years
I can……	I could……	I'll be able to……..
I can't……..	I couldn't……	I won't be able to……
My children can……	My children could……	My children will be able to……
My wife/husband can……	My wife/husband could……	My wife/husband will be able to……

READINGAND SPEAKING PRACTICE

1. Answer the questions.
Ответьте на вопросы.
1. Are you going to start a new life? Why/Why not?
2. What are you going to buy next week?

3. What will you be able to cook tonight?
4. What are you going to plant in your garden?
5. Will you be able to drive a long way from home today?
6. Are you going to learn how to drive?
7. Are you going to travel in summer? Where will you be able to go?
8. Are you going to be very busy next week?
9. When are you going to have a holiday?
10. Will you be able to study English next year?

2. Read and complete the conversation. Try to learn the dialogue.

Прочитайтедиалог. Вставьте реплики по смыслу. Постарайтесь выучить диалог.

A. But you can't drive.
B. You're going to start a new life.
C. Are you going to start now, dear?
D. Then, I'm going to get a job.

Husband: I am going to start a new life. Did you hear me?
Wife: Yes, dear.
Husband: What did I say? What am I going to do?
Wife: .....
Husband: That's right. And I will be able to do it! First, I'm going to buy some new clothes. ..... Did you hear me?
Wife: Yes, dear. You are going to get a job. Will you be able to do it?
Husband: Yes. Next, I'm going to buy a car.
Wife: That's nice. .....
Husband: That's right. I can't drive now. But I'll be able to do it. I'm going to learn.
Wife: When are you going to start?
Husband: Start what?
Wife: Your new life. New clothes, job, car. .....
Husband: No, not now. There is sport on TV.

3. Speak about your future plans. Use the words.

***Расскажите о своих планах на будущее. Используйте данные слова*.**

Story one: am going to, travel, knowledge, easily, fluently, goal, will be able to, couldn't, real, apart from, reasonably well.
Story Two: join, skills, different, fix, won't be able to, am going to, beginners' class, a long way from, change.

4. Give your reasons.

***Скажите, зачем это нужно*.**

Why-questions	Reasons
1. Why did you study at school?	…
2. Why did you take driving lessons?	…
3. Why did you get a diploma?	…
4. Why do you try to improve your communication skills?	…
5. Why do you sometimes change your point of view?	…
6. Why do you travel to new places?	…
7. Why are you going to speak English fluently?	…
8. Why are you going to learn to fix cars?	…
9. Why are you going to buy new clothes?	

5. Order the speeches.
***Расположите реплики по смыслу*.**

…	Rita: I can speak Hindi.
1.	Teacher: Good morning. How can I help you?
…	Rita: Do you think I will be able to do it?
…	Rita: I can speak a little French. But I can't write it at all.
…	Teacher: Ah. How well do you speak it?
…	Rita: I want to join your beginners' class in Japanese.
…	Teacher: I think you will be able to do it. But it is not going to be easy. It's very different from English, Hindi or French.
…	Teacher: Yes, that's nice. But learning Japanese is going to be difficult.
…	Rita: I know. But I'm going to do it.
…	Teacher: Any other languages?
…	Teacher: Let's see. First of all, how many languages do you speak? Apart from English, of course.
…	Rita: Very well. I can write it easily.

6. Read this text.

Прочитайте текст.

A practical class

Jean is a teacher in California. Josh is one of his students. Jean teaches the students how to fix cars.

His programme is a practical course. They teach people from sixteen through adults.

The courses are located on a High School campus. The programme is vocational because they train people specific skills which they can use in their job.

Josh likes these classes very much because they give real knowledge. They don't have any textbooks. They just listen and look and then, start their projects.

All the students have their projects on how to fix a car. For example, Josh is going to take a tyre off the car, balance the tyre and put it back.

There are a lot of students who come to join the programme. All of them think that they will be able to fix their cars. It is their goal – and the programme is going to give them this knowledge. But the programme also includes: consumer awareness, communication skills and understanding of how the car works.

A. Retell the text

Перескажите текст

B. Ask five questions about the text

Задайте пять вопросов к тексту

C. Answer the questions

Ответьте на вопросы.

1. What programme does Jean teach?
2. Does he have only one student?

3. What is the age of their students?
4. How many textbooks do the students have?
5. How do the students study?
6. What is the students' goal?
7. What skills does the programme include?

ASSIGNMENT 2

LESSON 2

PART 1

Choose the correct word.
***Выберите подходящее слово*.**

1. What is the……of your life?			
A. goal	B. knowledge	C. skill	D. part
2. I can't……you.			
A. watch	B. travel	C. hear	D. listen
3. We……different students.			
A. practise	B. join	C. train	D. balance
4. You will be able to……a test.			
A. fix	B. know	C. include	D. take
5. The house is a long way……the bus stop.			
A. till	B. from	C. of	D. to
6. I can do this work ……			
A. easily	B. fluently	C. much	D. really
7. I can't take……in this project.			
A. consumers	B. lessons	C. part	D. skills
8. We don't train children, we train only……			
A. adults	B. consumers	C. beginners	D. knowledge
9. I'm going to speak Hindi……well.			
A. reasonably	B. badly	C. fast	D. fluently

10. ……from Spanish, he speaks French.			
A. A long way	B. Really	C. Apart	D. Not

PART 2

Ask Special Questions.
Задайте специальные вопросы.

She is going to change her life.	11. When
I'll be able to fix my bike in a month.	12. What
We are going to travel in June.	13. Who
Tony is going to learn how to drive.	14. Why
She'll be able to take her driving test soon.	15. Where

PART 3

Find one mistake in each sentence.
Найдите ошибку в каждом предложении.

He is flying fastly.	16.
Will I to be able to fix my car?	17.
They is going to start a new life.	18.
She drives the car real well.	19.
I could practise much next year.	20.
She came home very lately yesterday, didn't she?	21.
It was the more difficult project for me.	22.
She got many knowledge about vocational training.	23.
When you are going to travel?	24.
He can fix cars very bad.	25.

PART 4

Translate the sentences.
Переведите предложения.

Я смогу говорить по-испански бегло.	26.
Где я смогу купить этот учебник?	27.
Уроки вождения были очень полезны для меня.	28.
Я собираюсь прочитать информацию о потребителях.	29.
Мы тренировались очень много и очень хорошо.	30.
Наш тест был самым сложным, не так ли?	31.
Я не мог вступить в эту организацию в прошлом году.	32.
Наш дом находится далеко от школы.	33.
Он собирается учиться в классе для начинающих.	34.
Новый проект более специфический, чем старый.	35.

LESSON 3. Planning a trip

Grammar: Degrees of comparison of adjectives Articles	**Vocabulary**: Making suggestions How to agree and disagree	**Reading**: Sherry at San Jose Airport **Assignment 3**

LEAD-IN

1. Answer the questions about yourself.

***Напишите ответы на вопросы о себе*.**

1. Do you like to travel? Why/Why not?
2. Where did you travel last time?
3. Was it a long way from your home?
4. What foreign countries would you like to see?
5. What places are you going to visit there?
6. How are you going to communicate with people in those countries?
7. Is it difficult to choose a place to go?
8. Do you like active rest?
9. Do you like to travel with your family?
10. Will you be able to travel this summer?

2. Make up correct sentences.

Составьте предложения из данных слов.

1. won't/to/I/speak/fluently/year/be/Japanese/able/next.
2. travel/long/home/summer/we/couldn't/a/last/way/from.
3. Mike/part/an/took/three/ago/in/exhibition/years/to China.
4. in/spent/Tahiti/well/we/our/reasonably/holidays.
5. your/skills/on/you/improve/going/are/to/communication/holiday?
6. visit/I/not/going/specific/this/am/to/country.
7. dreaming/holidays/the/seaside/I/about/at/am.

Try to recollect as many sentences as possible.

Постарайтесь вспомнить как можно больше предложений из только что составленных.

3. Complete the information chart.

Заполните таблицу.

Three years ago	*In three years*
I could travel to …..	I'll be able to travel to …
I couldn't travel to …	I won't be able to travel to ….
We could enjoy …	We'll be able to enjoy ….
We could visit …	We'll be able to visit…

4. Make up sentences about travelling using the following forms.

Составьте предложения о путешествиях, используя данные формы.

isn't going to	……
could	……
won't be able	……
am going to	……
are travelling	……
flew	……
couldn't join	……
will be able to see	……
are going to change	……
will get	……

FOCUS ON VOCABULARY

Активный словарь

Nouns

1. section – секция, салон (в самолете)
2. plane – самолет
by plane – самолетом, на самолете
3. passenger – пассажир
4. station – станция, вокзал
railway station – железнодорожная станция
5. tourist – турист
6. airplane – самолет
7. train – поезд
to travel by train – путешествовать поездом
8. darling – дорогой, любимый
9. service – обслуживание
10. transaction – дело, сделка
11. itinerary – маршрут
12. premium – награда, премия
13. seat – посадочное место
14. ship – корабль
by ship/by sea – на корабле
14. decision – решение
It was his final decision.
15. offer – предложение
a house on offer – предлагается дом (выставляется на продажу)
16. climate – климат
mild climate – мягкий климат
cold climate – холодный климат
17. flight – полет, перелет
It was a long flight.
18. ticket – билет

Adjectives

1. non-smoking – некурящий
non-smoking section of the plane – салон для некурящих в самолете
2. domestic – домашний, отечественный
3. non-stop – безостановочный
to fly non-stop – лететь без посадки
4. pleasant – приятный
5. slow – медленный
6. clever – умный
7. individual – индивидуальный
8. premium – лучший, высшего класса
premium service
9. return – обратный
return ticket – обратный билет

10. obvious – очевидный
an obvious mistake – очевидная ошибка

Adverbs

1. abroad – за границей, за границу
to live abroad – жить за рубежом
2. obviously – очевидно

Verbs

1. to decide – решить
I can't decide where to go.
2. to solve/to sort out – решить (что-то)
to sort out a problem – решить проблему
3. to prefer – предпочитать
I prefer swimming to sailing – Я предпочитаю плавание парусному спорту.
4. to intend – намериваться
I intend to go there. – Я намериваюсь пойти туда.
5. to confirm – утверждать, подтверждать
6. to reconfirm – еще раз подтвердить
I'd like to reconfirm the ticket.
7. to offer – предложить, предлагать
8. to return – возвращать(ся)
9. to hurry – торопить(ся)

Geographical Names

1. Argentina – Аргентина
2. Asia – Азия
3. Europe – Европа

Words and Expressions

1. to check in – регистрировать(ся)
2. travel agent's – туристическое бюро
3. Business Class – бизнес класс
4. First Class – первый класс
5. Coach/Tourist/Economy Class – туристический тариф
6. in a great hurry – второпях (в большой спешке)
7. long distances – большие расстояния
8. to come into contact with – сталкиваться с, вступать в контакт с
9. for the most part – большей частью
10. seat selection – выбор посадочного места
11. to step up – перейти

1. Match the word with the translation.

Найдите соответствие между словом и переводом.

регистрировать	seat
перелет	flight
подтвердить	obviously
намериваться	clever
решение	offer
за границей	decide
очевидно	sort out
маршрут	confirm
сделка	intend
обслуживание	itinerary
обратный	check in
пассажир	domestic
предложение	premium
умный	ticket
медленный	distance
отечественный	prefer
билет	abroad
решить (что-то)	passenger
предпочитать	transaction
расстояние	return
посадочное место	service
решить, что	slow
награда	decision

2. Match the halves of the words.
Соедините половинки слов.

hur	ry……	obvi	in……
cli	dual……	tra	tact……
co	sant……	airp	firm……
indivi	ion……	eco	ia……
non	mate……	con	lane……
plea	stop……	sh	nomy……
tou	ling……	sol	ip……
sec	tion……	recon	ve……
dar	rist……	As	ous……
stat	ach……	Eu	rope……

3. Complete the table with the words from the Word Box.One word can belong to two columns

Впишите подходящие по смыслу слова из таблицы. Некоторые слова в зависимости от смысла могут быть разными частями речи.

Slowly, premium, seat, itinerary, decide, decision, individually, confirm, obvious, obviously, hurry, abroad, offer, return, domestic, mild, mildly			
Nouns	*Adjectives*	*Adverbs*	*Verbs*
…	…	…	…
…	…	…	…
…	…	…	…
…	…	…	…
…	…	…	…

4. Translate into English.

Переведите на английский язык.

1. Мы собираемся подтвердить наш маршрут.	…
2. Очевидно, это было самое важное решение.	…
3. Он не сможет решить эту проблему заграницей.	…
4. Мы решили купить места в бизнес классе.	…
5. Мы не могли вступить в контакт с теми туристами.	…
6. Отечественная еда самая дешевая.	…
7. Мы не сможем перейти во второй салон.	…
8. Он намеривается предложить мне путешествие по морю.	…
9. Я не собираюсь покупать обратный билет в Европу.	…
10. Я предпочитаю страны с мягким климатом.	…

Language focus 1

Making suggestions.

Как предложить что-либо.

Study these phrases.

Запомните данные образцы.

Let's go to Asia. Давай поедем в Азию.

I'd prefer to go to Asia. Я бы предпочел поехать в Азию.

Shall we go to Asia? Поедем в Азию?

Would you like to go to Asia? Вы бы хотели поехать в Азию?

How about going to Asia? Как насчет того, чтобы поехать в Азию?

5. Complete the sentences.

***Закончите предложения*.**

1. Let's confirm ….
2. Shall we check in …
3. How about travelling …
4. Would you like to offer …
5. I'd prefer to sort out ….
6. We'd prefer to hurry …
7. Shall we return …

6. React to the following suggestions.

***Ответьте на следующие предложения*.**

Let's go sailing at the weekend.

…..
Let’s pack our luggage in a hurry.
…..
How about traveling First Class?
……
Shall we reconfirm our itinerary?
…
I’d prefer domestic food. And how about you?
…
Would you like to travel long distances?
…

7. Complete the dialogue. Use the pattern above.

Дополните диалог, используя лексические образцы, данные выше.

husband: ….
Wife: To Africa? No, thank you. It’s terribly hot there now.
Husband: ……..
Wife: To Europe? Well, let me think.
Husband: ….
Wife: Germany? Well, good idea. And how much will be the tickets?
Husband: ….
Wife: The Internet? No, I prefer to come into contact with good travel agent’s.
Husband: …
Wife: What? I don’t know this travel company.
Husband: ….
Wife: Yes, it’s a company with a good reputation. When will we be able to go?
Husband: ….
Wife: In October? Why in October?
Husband: It’s the cheapest month. …..
Wife: By plane, of course.

Language focus 2

How to agree and disagree.

***Как выразить согласие и несогласие*.**

Sure.	Конечно.
Naturally.	Естественно, конечно.
It's great.	Здорово!
I agree with you.	Я согласен с вами.
I agree with you on that point.	Я согласен с вами по этому вопросу.
It depends.	Бывает по-разному. (Зависит от многих факторов.)
I'm not sure.	Я не уверен.
I'm sorry, I can't agree with you.	Извините, но я не могу согласиться с вами.
I'm afraid, I don't agree.	Боюсь, я не согласен.
I disagree.	Я против.

8. Agree or disagree. Use the patterns above.

Согласитесь или опровергнете. Используйте данные выше образцы выражений.

1. Domestic goods are the best.
2. It's always nicer to travel by plane.
3. You go on holiday twice a year.
4. You would like to live abroad.
5. You always check in your luggage at the airport.
6. You always feel satisfied after shopping.
7. Tourists try to find the best service.
8. Your itinerary is different every year.
9. You come into contact with different people at work.
10. You intend to start a new life next week.

9. Make up a dialogue with your boss. Use all the patterns above.

Составьте диалог с Вашим начальником. Вы должны использовать все фразы согласия и несогласия, данные выше.

FOCUS ON GRAMMAR

Активная грамматика

Language focus 1

Degrees of comparison of adjectives

Степени сравнения прилагательных

Напоминаемм, что прилагательные имеют три степени сравнения: положительную, сравнительную и превосходную.

Например, вкусный – вкуснее – самый вкусный

Образование:

У односложных и некоторых двусложных прилагательных (заканчивающихся на – r или – y) степени сравнения образуются путем прибавления к положительной форме суффиксов – er для сравнительной формы и –

est для превосходной (эта форма используется с артиклем the).
Cheap-cheaper-the cheapest
Happy-happier-the happiest
Правописание:
Удваивается согласная после краткой гласной (чтобы сохранить закрытый слог): big-bigger-the biggest.
Конечная – е опускается: nice-nicer-the nicest.
У большинства двусложных прилагательных, а также прилагательных, состоящих из трех и более слогов, степени сравнения образуются при помощи слов more и the most.
Expensive-more expensive-the most expensive
Useful-more useful-the most useful
Для того, чтобы избежать повторения использования существительного в сравнительных конструкциях, используется «one/that one/this one/the one»:
This house is better than that one.
That flight is more expensive than this one.
This book is more interesting than the one I read last week.
Не забывайте об использовании артиклей перед словосочетанием прилагательное+существительное:
It was a more interesting film than the one we saw yesterday.
He was a cleverer person than Alec.
Исключения, которые необходимо запомнить:
Good-better-the best
Bad-worse-the worst
Little (мало)-less(меньше)-the least (наименее) – с неисчисляемыми существительными:
Little milk, less knowledge, the least interesting book.
Much/many-more-the most
Far-farther-the farthest – дальний, далекий (в отношении расстояния)
Far-further-the furthest – дальнейший (в переносном значении (успех, деятельность)

1. Give the three forms.

***Напишите прилагательные в сравнительной и превосходной степенях*.**

boring	…	…
difficult	…	…
strange	…	…
good	…	…
pleasant	…	…
bad	…	…
serious	…	…
young	…	…
far	…	…
early	…	…

2. Answer the questions.

Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Do you prefer the best service on the plane?
2. Which is the most expensive domestic car?
3. Do you intend to buy more expensive clothes?
4. Are you going to come into contact with more people?
5. Will you be able to cook the most delicious pasta dish?
6. Is your trip this year more pleasant than the one last year?
7. Do you know the best restaurant in your area?
8. Who is the most obvious president candidate?

3. Translate into English.

Переведите на английский язык.

1. Перелет в Аргентину был более приятным, чем перелет в Таиланд.	…
2. Обслуживание в этой гостинице было самое лучшее.	…
3. Я бы хотел получить информацию о дальнейших сделках.	…
4. Этот маршрут был менее интересным, чем мы думали.	…
5. Он не мог решить самую простую проблему.	…
6. Эта станция дальше, чем та.	…
7. Очевидно, пассажиры собираются задать нам самый сложный вопрос.	…
8. Большей частью, выбор посадочного места для них более важен, чем выбор самолета.	…
9. Это более интересное предложение, чем предложение мистера Льюиса.	…
10. Жизнь за границей будет не легче, чем здесь.	…

Language focus 2

Articles

Артикли

4. Fill in articles «a/an», «the» where necessary.

Вставьте артиклитам, где это необходимо.

1. Where is..... tourist map you bought yesterday? Here is..... map. Take it, please.
2. When I was abroad I met.....man who could speak Russian fluently. ..... man was American. He was..... teacher of Russian.
3. ..... child can sort out this simple problem.
4. These are..... tickets that you wanted to offer them.
5. There is..... overhead projector in our office. ..... projector is made in Japan.
6. ..... person who is learning a foreign language can practise all the time.

5. The nouns in the first column are presented for the first time. They are used with the indefinite article or zero article. Make up the next sentence, defining the meaning of these nouns more precisely and therefore use the definite article.

Существительные в первом столбце даны в своем первом предъявлении и поэтому используются с артиклем «a/an». Составьте следующее предложение так, чтобы их значение уточнилось. Используйте определенный артикль.

There is a shopping centre near our town.	The shopping centre is rather good.
Look! There is a little girl in the street.	…
Is there a railway station near here?	…
I have stamps and cards in my collection.	…
Did you see a young girl here?	…
There are airplanes in the airport.	…

6. Translate the sentences into English.Pay attention to the use of articles.

***Переведите предложения на английский язык, обращая особое внимание на использование артиклей*.**

1. Когда я вошел в……агентство, я увидел……брошюру. В……брошюре был маршрут моего будущего путешествия.	…
2. Максим - …… менеджер. Он работает в……туристическом агентстве.	…
3. ……человек, который много путешествовал, всегда интересен.	…
4. Не могли бы Вы порекомендовать……..хороший маршрут?	…
5. Когда мы приехали в…… аэропорт, мы увидели……пассажиров. ……пассажиры были приятными людьми.	…
6. Плавание - ……лучшее упражнение.	…
7. ……станция, которую вы видите, современная и красивая.	…

READINGAND SPEAKING PRACTICE

1. Read these sentences. Underline the words from the Active Vocabulary. Close your eyes. How many sentences can you recollect?

Прочитайте предложения и подчеркните новые слова урока. Закройте глаза и постарайтесь вспомнить как можно больше из данных предложений.

1. Obviously, he is going to reconfirm his itinerary abroad.
2. I can't decide where I will check in my luggage.
3. I won't be able to sort out this problem in a great hurry.
4. He returned to the non-smoking section of the plane.
5. This itinerary in Asia is more pleasant than that one.
6. He prefers to fly long distances First Class.
7. She came into contact with various passengers.
8. He decided to fly non-stop.
9. For the most part when he was in Europe he spoke German.
10. The baby made his first step.

2. Answer the questions.

Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Do you prefer to travel by plane or by train? Why?
2. Do you prefer to fly non-stop? Why?
3. Do you buy plane tickets at a travel agent's?
4. Do you always pack your luggage in a great hurry?

5. Do you often come into contact with other passengers?
6. Do you like to travel abroad? Where to?
7. What itineraries do you prefer?
8. What service do you usually get on board the plane?
9. What is the goal of your trips?
10. How do you usually get to the airport?

3. Speak about Julia's trip. Use the verbs in the past tense.

Расскажите о путешествии Джулии. Постройте свой рассказ в прошедшем времени и поставьте глаголы в прошедшее время.

Julia's Trip	
to buy a plane ticket at a travel agent's	….
to go by bus from her flat to the station	….
to get to the airport by train	…..
to check in her luggage	…..
to ask for a seat in the non-smoking section	…..
of the plane	…..
120 passengers on the plane	…..
to go by taxi from the airport to her hotel	…..
a lot of tourists in her hotel	…

4. Put Tom's speeches in the right place. Try to learn the dialogue.

***Вставьте в диалог реплики Тома. Постарайтесь выучить диалог*.**

Tom:	…	No, thank you. I won't go on Friday. I'll go on Sunday.
James:	Let's see. Here we are. I'm going to see them the week after next.	…
Tom:	…	Yes, but it's nicer by train. And the plane is more expensive than the train.
James:	That's O.K. I'm driving there on the Friday before. Would you like to come with me?	…
Tom:	…	Now, James. These clients in Edinburgh. When is your next visit?
James:	Fine. But how are you going to get there?	…
Tom:	…	I'd like to see them too.
James:	By train? But the plane is faster.	…
Tom:	…	I know a good hotel there. It's called the Grand.
James:	Where are you going to stay in Edinburgh?	…
Tom:	…	I think I'll go by train.
James:	Tom, I know a better hotel.	…

5. React to the suggestions. Use the following adjective forms.

Ответьте на данные предложения. Используйте следующие формы прилагательных.

More pleasant, nicer, less expensive, better, faster, worse, more interesting, less dangerous

1. Shall we go by plane or by train?
2. Let's go to Asia this year.
3. Would you prefer o visit this place?
4. Let's travel First Class.
5. Shall I cook chicken or beef?
6. Let's go out tonight.
7. Shall I drive?

6. Read this text.

Прочитайте текст.

Sherry McGonegle at San Jose Airport

Sherry works for the company American Airlines. She issues plane tickets at San Jose airport in California. Here she tells us about her job.

A passenger will step up and speak to her. He will tell her which flight he wants, what ticket he intends to buy. Then, she can issue the ticket at the ticket counter. She can also reconfirm their itinerary for the round trip, check in their luggage and make sure they are satisfied with their seat selection.

The airlines offer three classes of service: Coach Class, which is the economy class, Business Class, which is better than Coach Class. They can also offer First Class, which is the premium class, and the best way to travel.

Passengers can buy a one way ticket or a return one. They can travel in the morning, afternoon and evening and even – at night. For the most part, flights are non-stop.

Sherry thinks that each transaction with a passenger is really different. But the job is never boring. Every day she comes into contact with many pleasant people.

A. Retell the text.

Перескажите текст.

B. Ask five questions about the text.

Задайте пять вопросов к тексту.

C. Answer the questions.

Ответьте на вопросы.

1. What's Sherry's job?
2. What people does she meet?
3. How does she help them?
4. What classes of service do they offer?
5. How are these classes different?
6. What tickets can the passengers buy?
7. What flights can they choose?
8. What des Sherry think about her job?

ASSIGNMENT 3

LESSON 3

PART 1

Find an extra word in each line. The first is done for you.
***Найдите одно лишнее слово в каждой строке. Первая строка дана как пример*.**

This service is *more* better but more expensive.	more
1. I am not going to change the my itinerary.	1.
2. Shall we to meet at the station?	2.
3. Sam will not travel by the plane.	3.
4. This trip is more pleasant than that the one.	4.
5. Your offer is the less interesting than that one.	5.
6. Let's to reconfirm our tickets.	6.
7. There are a people at the travel agent's.	7.
8. The planes are faster than trains.	8.
9. It is a better service, I'm to sure.	9.
10. Will you be able to be sort out this problem faster?	10.

PART 2

Put the adjectives in the correct form.
Поставьте прилагательные в правильную форму.

This section is (bad) than that one.	11.
It was (good) itinerary of all three.	12.
It is (comfortable) to go by train than by plane.	13.
First Class is (expensive) service.	14.
Life in Europe is (easy) than life in Asia.	15.
Madrid is (far) from here than Oslo.	16.
Home is (pleasant) place in the World.	17.
He made (far) progress in this area.	18.
I prefer (long) dresses than this one.	19.
It was (expensive) book in the book shop.	20.

PART 3

Find one mistake in each sentence.

Найдите ошибку в каждом предложении.

He often come into contact with various people.	21.
I won't be able to travelled abroad this year.	22.
I'd prefer go to Thailand in May.	23.
This transaction is more useful than that.	24.
Who is the cleverer person in your class?	25.
He prefers more cheap service.	26.
Shall we to reconfirm our itinerary abroad?	27.
I can't decide this problem now.	28.
He is going offer better tickets.	29.
Where you came into contact with this man?	30.

PART 4

Translate the sentences.
Переведите предложения.

Большей частью, пассажиры были приятными людьми.	31.
Мы намериваемся подтвердить Ваше предложение.	32.
Это был самый плохой и самый старый самолет на линии.	33.
Нам купить билеты туда или и обратно тоже?	34.
Очевидно, он бы предпочел путешествовать первым классом.	35.

LESSON 4. Shopping for clothes

Grammar:	Vocabulary:	Reading:
too/enough	Speech Patterns	Patsy Seddon's shop
as … as/not so … as	Reflexive Pronouns	**Assignment 4**

LEAD-IN

1. Answer the questions about yourself.

Напишите ответы на вопросы о себе.

1. How often do you go shopping?
2. Do you prefer shopping for clothes or for food?
3. Where do you prefer to buy clothes? Why?
4. What clothes do you usually buy?
5. What clothes do you intend to buy?
6. Do you sometimes buy clothes when you are abroad?
7. Is it pleasant or boring to choose new clothes?
8. Are you always satisfied after shopping?

2. Make up questions. Start them with the words given

Составьте вопросы к данным предложениям, начинающиеся с данных вспомогательных глаголов или вопросительных слов

1. I bought a lot of nice clothes abroad. Where.....?
2. He prefers wearing jeans. What.....?
3. She is going to buy it in Asia. Where.....?
4. He intends to by the most expensive boots. Who.....?
5. I won't be able to reconfirm your offer. Why.....?
6. He got a lot of knowledge about these specific clothes. Where.....?
7. She is hurrying to the supermarket. Why.....?
8. Her collection included summer models. What.....?

3. Make up your own sentences with the word combinations.

Составьте предложения сословосочетаниями.

the best flight	…
a more boring itinerary	…
more obvious	…
the longest distance	…
more specific skills	…
the cheapest section	…
a worse transaction	…
further service	…
the cleverest person	…

4. Find one word in each line that shouldn't be there.The first has been done for you.
Найдите одно лишнее слово в каждой строчке. Первая строка выполнена как пример.

My husband and I decided to buy a new coat for me. We were intended to buy	were
it abroad. We had very little knowledge about coats and shops in abroad.	…
But we heard that it is real easier to buy it in Greece. So we bought the plane	…
tickets and late joined the group of other tourists. The flight was non-stop.	…
We had seats in the non-smoking section of the our plane. We didn't come	…
into contact with any of passengers because we thought about our goal.	…
When we left the plane the manager took from us to the coat shop. The service	…
was very pleasant and we were much satisfied. We bought a nice coat and	…
decided to look around the town. At the airport we fast checked in our luggage	…
and took our seats. It was a more difficult day.	…

FOCUS ON VOCABULARY

Активный словарь

Nouns

1. fashion – мода
To be in the fashion – быть модным
2. jumper – свитер
3. key – ключ

4. point – момент, пункт, вопрос
It was a very important point.
5. wedding – свадьба
A wedding party
6. dance – танец
7. dress – платье, одежда
8. pity – жалость, сожаление
What a pity! – Как жаль!
It's a pity that he is not here.
9. uniform – форма
To wear a uniform – носить форму
10. sandals – сандалии
11. shorts – шорты
12. size – размер
What size are you?
13. accessories – аксессуары
14. pair – пара
A pair of shoes – пара туфель
15. wear – носка, одежда
This is now in wear. – Это теперь носят.
16. earrings – серьги
17. belt – пояс, ремень
18. buyer – покупатель
19. gloves – перчатки
20. hat – шляпа
21. option – выбор
22. outfit – снаряжение, одежда
23. scarf-scarves – шарф-шарфы

Adjectives

1. cream – кремовый
2. thick – толстый, густой
a thick overcoat – толстое пальто
3. thin – тонкий, худой
4. warm – теплый
5. woolen – шерстяной
6. cotton – сделанный из хлопка
7. leather – кожаный
8. silk – шелковый
9. basic – основной
10. desperate – отчаянный
I am desperate to see this girl. – Я очень хочу увидеть эту девушку.
11. exciting – восхитительный
It was an exciting day.

Verbs

1. to fit – соответствовать, быть впору
The coat fits well. – Пальто хорошо сидит.
2. to perform – исполнять, выступать
The actors performed very well. – Актеры играли очень хорошо.
3. to excite – восхищать, волновать
4. to feel(felt) – чувствовать
I feel fine. – Я чувствую себя хорошо.
I feel bad. – Я чувствую себя плохо.
5. to look – выглядеть
She looks good. – Она хорошо выглядит (в этом значении глагола «look» после него используется не наречие, а прилагательное)
6. to flatter – льстить
7. to choose (chose) – выбирать
8. to need – нуждаться в
I need your help. – Мне нужна ваша помощь.
9. to recommend – рекомендовать

Adverbs

1. casually – небрежно, случайно
2. actually – в действительности, на самом деле

Word Combinations

1. changing room – примерочная
2. registry office – регистратура, отдел записи актов гражданского состояния
3. to take off – снимать (об одежде)
She took off her coat.
4. to put on – надевать
I′m going to put on my new dress.
5. tracksuit top – верхняя часть от спортивного костюма
6. to try on – примерять
Would you like to try on these shoes?
7. to go with – подходить, соответствовать
These shoes go with this dress.
8. you might need – вам может понадобиться
everything you might need – все, что вам может понадобиться
9. to wrap up the goods – заворачивать товары
10. pale green – бледно-зеленый
11. to look for – искать, подыскивать
I′m looking for a skirt.
12. key point – ключевой момент

1. Match the word with the translation.
***Найдите соответствие между словом и переводом*.**

теплый	earrings
примерочная	uniform
выглядеть	wrap
мода	pale
завертывать	pair
примерять	fit
бледный	leather
нуждаться	fashion
густой	changing room
кожаный	exciting
форма	perform
пара	desperate
восхитительный	try on
отчаянный	look
выбирать	casually
хлопок	wear
небрежно	cotton
серьги	need
носить (об одежде)	warm
выступать (на сцене)	look for
соответствовать	choose
подыскивать	thick

2. Complete the sentences with the words from the Word Box.
***Впишите подходящие по смыслу слова*.**
Fits, changing room, option, exciting, desperate, buyers, fashion, go with, performed, looked, actually, point, pair

1. Short skirts are now in the.....
2. This dress.....very well.
3. At the meeting we discussed a very important.....
4. We can offer these two blouses – so you have the.....
5. The day was really.....!
6. Last Friday we bought a .....of new black boots.
7. At this time there are a lot of.....in the shop.
8. These accessories don't.....your suit.
9. My little brother.....very well. He played the violin.
10. ..... I don't want to buy this dress.
11. Where is the.....? I'd like to try it on.
12. I am.....to find a new husband.
13. Your sister ..... good at the show

3. Translate into English.

Переведите на английский язык.

1. Я собираюсь примерить этот кожаный жилет.	…
2. Давайте обсудим основные моменты позже.	…
3. Это платье хорошо сидит? Да, оно восхитительно.	…
4. Я снял перчатки, потому что они не сочетались с пальто.	…
5. Актеры играли великолепно и выглядели хорошо.	…
6. Какая жалость, что он мало знает о моде.	…
7. В действительности, вам может понадобиться новая форма.	…
8. Я бы предпочел пойти на ее свадьбу в шляпе и костюме.	…
9. Мне ужасно хотелось стать первым покупателем.	…
10. Вы не сможете примерить этот свитер в примерочной.	…

4. Write your own sentences with the words given.

Напишите свои предложения с указанными словами.

look flattering	…
feel good	…
important point	…
actually	…
what a pity	…
a pair of earrings	…
wear a uniform	…
a wedding party	…
take off	…
fit well	…

Language focus 1

Speech patterns
Речевые образцы

Would you like to try it on?	Не хотели бы вы это примерить?
What size are you/ What size do you take in?	Какой у вас размер?
Here you are.	Вот, возьмите.
I'll bring you a few dresses to try on.	Я принесу вам померить несколько платьев.
It fits perfectly.	Оно сидит замечательно.
It's a bit long/short.	Оно немного длинновато/коротко.
It's the latest fashion.	Это последний крик моды.
We have this dress in several colours.	Эта модель платья у нас в нескольких цветах.
It's my pleasure. You are welcome.	Пожалуйста.
Have you got this blouse in size 12?	У вас есть эта блузка двенадцатого размера?
It doesn't fit.	Она плохо сидит.
I think it's awful.	Я думаю, она просто ужасна.
I'd like a long jacket.	Я бы хотела длинный жакет.
What about this one?	Как насчет вот этого?
I prefer longer coats.	Я предпочитаю более длинные пальто.

5. Translate the sentences.

Переведите предложения.

1. The skirt fits perfectly, but I don't like the colour.

.....

2. I'd like several basic clothes.

.....

3. Shall I bring you a longer dress?

.....

4. I think, this suit doesn't fit.

.....

5. We have this shirt in several sizes and colours.

.....

6. Would you like to try on this tracksuit top?

.....

7. – Thank you. – It's my pleasure.

.....

8. Take a look at this pair of earrings. They are the latest fashion.

.....

6. Complete the dialogues.

Дополните диалоги подходящими репликами.

I
Shop-assistant: Good morning. Can I help you?
Customer:……..
Shop-assistant: A short or a long one?
Customer:……
Shop-assistant: How about this one? ……
Customer: No, thank you. I don't like the colour.
Shop-assistant: I see.
II
Customer: Can I try on this coat?
Shop-assistant: Of course. ……..
Customer: I think, ten.
Shop-assistant: Well, this is size twelve. ……..
Customer: Yes, please.
Shop-assistant: Here you are.
Customer: Thank you.
Shop-assistant: ……
III
Customer: What size is this dress?
Shop-assistant: It's size ten. Would you like to try it on?
Customer: No thank you. It's for my daughter.
Shop-assistant: ……
Customer: Size eight or ten.
Shop-assistant: ……
Customer: Longer ones.
Shop-assistant: ……
Customer: Well, it looks nice. ……
Shop-assistant: Yes, we have it in blue and in dark blue.
Customer: I think, dark blue will be great.
Shop-assistant:……..
Customer: Oh, yes. I think, I'll take it.

7. Make up your own dialogues.

Составьте свои собственные диалоги.

A. You are going to buy the sport shoes for your husband.
B. You'd like to buy an evening dress.
C. You want to buy some clothes for your sister's baby.
D. You are going to buy some basic clothes for yourself.

Language focus 2

Reflexive Pronouns

Возвратные местоимения

myself	сам (я сам)	I can do this work myself.
yourself	сам (ты сам) ед.ч.	Will you be able to cook the soup yourself?
yourselves	сами (вы сами) мн.ч.	Dave and Jim! Fix the car yourselves!
himself	сам (он сам)	Tom couldn't do it himself.
herself	сама (она сама)	She will pay for herself.
itself	Сам/сама/само (с неодуш.сущ.)	The film itself wasn't very good, but I liked the actors.
ourselves	сами (мы сами)	We got this information ourselves.
themselves	сами (они сами)	They broke the window themselves.

8. Complete the answers to the questions using reflexive pronouns.

Дополните ответы на вопросы, используя возвратные местоимения.

1. Who repaired the car for you? Nobody, I.....
2. Who bought this cotton jacket for your sister. She.....
3. Who cleaned your flat? We.....
4. Who performed n the stage? Our children.....
5. Does he want me to try on his suit? No, he'll.....
6. Did she take off Lisa's shoes? No, Linda .....
7. How awful! Did you talk to the door? No, the door.....
8. Shall I go home? No, look after your dogs.....

9. Put in reflexive pronouns or me / you / us / them / him / her / it.

Вставьте возвратные местоимения или местоимения me / you / us / them / him / her / it

1. She looked into the water and saw.....
2. She looked into the water and saw..... He took off his hat and smiled.
3. Could you pass.....some bread, please?
4. My father died and left.....without any money.
5. He wants to try on this coat.....
6. She is going to buy a tracksuit top for.....
7. Alice has got no money. Jane is going to buy clothes for.....
8. Take this jacket. You might need.....on your way.
9. Let's wait. The weather will change.....
10. I won't be able to perform.....

10. Write your own sentences with the following pronouns.

Напишите предложения с данными местоимениями.

him	…
himself	…
themselves	…
us	…
ourselves	…
yourselves	…
me	…
myself	…
them	…
her	…
herself	…
you	…
yourself	…
it	…

FOCUS ON GRAMMAR

Активная грамматика

Language focus 1

Too / enough

Слишком / достаточно

«Too» – «слишком» употребляется перед прилагательными, наречиями:

The dress was too expensive.

The trousers are too long.

There are too many people in the shop.

The shop is too far away.

«Enough» – «достаточно» употребляется перед существительным:

There are enough clothes in the supermarket.

I haven't got enough money.

Но после прилагательных и наречий:

The dress isn't long enough.

The scarves aren't good enough.

She smiled prettily enough.

1. Complete the sentences with too / enough

Вставьте too/enough

1. I won't buy this dress It's (expensive)……..
2. I can't eat this food. It's (hot)……
3. We won't discuss those points. They aren't (important)……..
4. You have got (gloves)……..
5. He didn't get the job because he didn't have (knowledge)……..
6. This shirt is (big)……..for me. I need a smaller size.
7. She can't take part in the fashion show. She is (young)……..
8. He can't buy the basic clothes. He doesn't have (money)……

2. Make up your own sentences with the word combinations.

***Составьте свои собственные предложения со словосочетаниями*.**

too difficult	…
not difficult enough	…
too much money	…
not enough money	…
not cheap enough	…
too short	…
not long enough	…
too boring	…
enough options	…
too specific	…

3. Read and translate the sentences.

***Прочитайте и переведите предложения*.**

1. Эти сандалии слишком маленькие.	…
2. В магазине слишком мало юбок и слишком много брюк.	…
3. Эти перчатки недостаточно элегантны.	…
4. В магазине недостаточно покупателей.	…
5. Эти серьги слишком дорогие.	…
6. Юбка недостаточно длинная для официального приема (вечера).	…
7. Он был одет достаточно небрежно.	…
8. Эти моменты слишком важны для нас.	…
9. Примерочная недостаточно большая.	…
10. В его снаряжении достаточно спортивной одежды.	…
11. Эта мода слишком странная.	…
12. Она завернула слишком много платьев.	…

4. Four of the sentences have a mistake.Find and correct it.
Найдите ошибку в четырех из данных предложений.

1. Her option isn't good enough for them.	…
2. There is too many buyers in the supermarket.	…
3. There aren't enough woolen scarves on the shelf.	…
4. The cream jacket is too expensive.	…
5. The wedding party wasn't enough friendly.	…
6. He is too older for her.	…
7. The registry office is enough far from our house.	…
8. She doesn't look flattering enough.	…

Language focus 2

As … as
Not so … as
Выражения «такой же … как»
«не такой … как»
Для сравнения предметов по одному признаку используются выражения «as…as» и «not so…as».
Например,
Он такой же умный, как и его отец.
He is *as clever as* his father.
Она не такая отчаянная, какой была десять лет назад.
She is *not so desperate as* she was ten years ago.
5. Make up as many sentences as possible.
Составьте как можно больше предложений.
Example: These shoes are not so expensive as those sandals.

These leather shoes	expensive	those ones.
These buyers	intelligent	these ones.
Those earrings	strange	our last one.
Our wedding party	difficult	First Class.
Modern fashion	pleasant	the fashion twenty years ago.
Life abroad	exciting	life in our country.
Your itinerary	long	your party.
Coach Class	small	those sandals.

6. Make up your own sentences with the word combinations.
Составьте предложения со следующими словосочетаниями.

not so long as	…
not so far away as	…
as difficult as	…
as pleasant as	…
as exciting as	…
not so fluently as	…
as young as	…
not so casually as	…
as specific as	…
not so boring as	…

7. Ask further questions. Give negative answers.

Задайте дальнейшие вопросы. Дайте отрицательные ответы.

Example: He is really intelligent. Is he as intelligent as his father? No, he is not so intelligent as his father.

1. She is desperate.	…	…
2. Her clothes are always casual.	…	…
3. This key is large.	…	…
4. That scarf is very long.	…	…
5. Her dresses are flattering.	…	…
6. The show was so exciting!	…	…
7. Our itinerary will be nice.	…	…
8. The performance was very interesting.	…	…

8. Complete the sentences. Use the structures «as…as», «not so…as».

Закончите предложения. Используйте структуры «as…as», «not so…as».

1. Is she.....?
2. Our friend.....
3. Our house.....
4. Were you.....
5. Are her clothes.....?
6. This jumper is.....
7. Is your husband.....?
8. Are these gloves.....?

1. Answer the questions.

Ответьте на вопросы$7

1. What clothes do you prefer wearing?
2. How can you choose flattering clothes?
3. Where do you buy the accessories?
4. What accessories go with your outfit?
5. Are you in the fashion?
6. Do you always buy clothes that excite your husband/wife?
7. Do you always try on clothes before you buy them?
8. What did you wear at your wedding party?
9. Are you desperate to look good?
10. How often do you wear casual clothes?

2. Make up stories using the following words and word combinations.

***Составьте рассказы, используя данные слова и выражения*.**

A. buyer, options, outfit, not so expensive as, a few dresses, cotton, silk, to try on, to take off, fashion, too large.

B. uniform, size, changing room, not formal enough, enough money, pale, point, accessories.

C. desperate, flattering, to look, actually, registry office, to go with, key point, not so exciting as, What a pity.

3. Translate into English. Make up mini-dialogues (3–4 phrases) with the following sentences.

***Переведите на английский данные предложения. Составьте мини-диалоги (3–4 фразы), используя каждую из этих реплик*.**

1. Не хотели бы Вы примерить это?
2. Какой у Вас размер?
3. Это плохо сидит (не подходит).
4. Этот костюм слишком мал.
5. Этот свитер не такой дорогой, как мы думали.
6. Эти брюки недостаточно длинные.
7. Это чудесно!
8. Мы купим одежду сами.
9. Я предпочитаю короткие пальто.
10. Я хотела бы пальто покороче.
11. Я думаю, эта юбка ужасна.
12. Это платье дороже того.
13. Я не смогу купить перчатки сама.
14. Это самое лучшее пальто.

4. Read the dialogues. Complete the gaps. Use the words in brackets.

Прочитайте диалоги. Составьте недостающие реплики. Используйте для этого слова, данные в скобках.

I

A: Good afternoon, sir. (help).....?

B: Yes. (look for).....

A: Yes, sir. What would you like?

B: (perfume).....?

A: I think «Kenzo» is very popular at the moment.

B: Yes. (take).....

II

A: Can I help you?

B: (skirt).....
A: Here is a very nice skirt.
B: (how much).....?
A: Twenty pounds.
B: I'll take it.
A: (offer).....?
B: What's the price of it?
A: Sixty pounds.
B: (too expensive).....

5. Read the dialogues and try to remember them.

Прочитайте диалоги и постарайтесь и хвыучить.

A.julia: what are you going to take?
Rachel: Well, I'm not sure. Take a look at these silk skirts. Do you like this one?
Julia: This one? No, I don't. I think it's awful.
Rachel: Yes. Yu are right. Pity! It's the cheapest skirt in the shop.
Julia: But it's too short. It's not formal enough. What about this one?
Rachel: That's better. And this?
Julia: Oh, yes. That's the best one.
Rachel: I agree.
Julia: Where are the changing rooms? Are you going to try it on?
Rachel: Yes. They are over there.
Julia: Come on.
B.julia: i'm looking for a coat.
Shop-assistant: What's your size?
Julia: Well, I'm not sure.
Shop-assistant: Try this on.
Julia: It's too small.
Shop-assistant: Try on this one. It's your size.
Julia: I don't like the colour.
Shop-assistant: What about this one?
Julia: It's my size. But it isn't long enough. I prefer longer coats.
Shop-assistant: Well, I see. And this one? This is your size, and it's longer than the black one. Would you like to try it on?
Julia: Yes, it looks nice. And I like the colour.
Shop-assistant: Well, what do you think?
Julia: I like it. But it's the most expensive coat in your shop.
Shop-assistant: Yes, but it's the best one.

6. Read this text.

Прочитайте текст.

Patsy Seddon's shop

Patsy Seddon has several women's clothes shops. She works in contact with the buyer, a woman who helps her to buy clothes for all her shops. They are going to tell us about the clothes they choose for their customers.
They sell the basic things, like trousers and skirts and shirts and jumpers, and jackets. And women will also be able to buy the accessories that go with these clothes. These accessories are: shoes, bags, gloves, hats, scarves, belts – everything you might need to go with your outfit.
Patsy Seddon and her buyer choose the clothes for their shops in the wholesale fashion shops. They choose the clothes which they like themselves.
Every season has the colour. It is the key to wearing the right clothes. Actually, colour is one of the most important

points. This year, for example, pale green and pink are popular.
Clothes excite women. They are desperate to buy them and wear them because they think they are going to look good in them. That's the key thing: they want to look flattering and feel good.

A. Retell the text.

Перескажитетекст.

B. Ask five questions about the text.

Задайте пять вопросов к тексту.

C. Answer the questions.

Ответьте на вопросы.

1. What's Patsy's job?
2. What does her job include?
3. Does she work alone?
4. What clothes do they sell?
5. What accessories do they sell?
6. Where do they buy these clothes?
7. Why is the colour very important?
8. Why are women desperate to buy clothes?

ASSIGNMENT 4

LESSON 4

PART 1

Choose the correct word.

***Выберите подходящее слово*.**

1. This dress doesn't……			
A. fit	B. look	C. go with	D. flattering
2. Could I……this skirt?			
A. try on	B. feel	C. perform	D. need
3. It doesn't go with your……..			
A. point	B. size	C. outfit	D. pair
4. What a……!			
A. flattering	B. pity	C. sandals	D. option
5. He never wears……clothes.			
A. excite	B. desperate	C. actual	D. casual
6. I can't take ……this sweater.			
A. off	B. on	C. up	D. after
7. This belt is made of……			
A. cream	B. fashion	C. leather	D. basic
8. I am……to buy these accessories.			
A. warm	B. exciting	C. thick	D. desperate
9. This is a……woolen sweater.			
A. wedding	B. cotton	C. thin	D. silk
10. I need a……of shoes.			
A. pair	B. gloves	C. cream	D. key

PART 2

Match the sentences with their translations.
***Найдите подходящий перевод*.**

…	A. Would you like to try on this coat?	11. Я бы хотел купить это пальто.
…	B. Could you try on this coat?	12. Я предпочитаю пальто покороче.
…	C. I'd like to buy this coat.	13. У вас есть это пальто двенадцатого размера?
…	D. This coat is too short.	14. Это пальто смотрится чудесно.
…	E. This coat fits perfectly.	15. Это пальто слишком короткое.
…	F. What about this coat?	16. Это пальто сидит замечательно.
…	G. This coat is the latest fashion.	17. Не хотели бы вы примерить это пальто?
…	H. This coat is as short as that one.	18. Я принесу вам померить пальто.
…	I. This coat isn't short enough.	19. Это пальто плохо сидит.
…	J. Have you got this coat in size 12?	20. Не могли бы вы примерить это пальто?
…	K. This coat doesn't fit.	21. Это пальто недостаточно короткое.
…	L. I'll bring you a coat to try on.	22. Это пальто сшито по последней моде.
…	M. I'd like a shorter coat.	23. Это пальто такое же короткое, как и то.
…	N. This coat looks nice.	24. Как насчет вот этого пальто?
…	O. I prefer shorter coats.	25. Я бы хотел пальто покороче.

PART 3

Find one mistake in each sentence.
Найдите ошибку в каждом предложении.

This changing room is as big as this one.	26.
On Sunday I wear casually clothes.	27.
He can't do it myself.	28.
He won't be able to buys this jumper.	29.
This hat isn't enough formal.	30.
The jacket isn't so long I wanted.	31.
I like to buy this dress.	32.
We couldn't to buy the clothes ourselves.	33.
The trousers are too longer.	34.
It is the most expensive skirts in the shop.	35.

LESSON 5. The rules of the road

Grammar: Modal verbs can, must, may, should, ought to, to be	**Vocabulary**: Places in town Road signs	**Reading**: Motorway policeman **Assignment 5**

LEAD-IN

1. Answer the questions about yourself.
***Напишите ответы на вопросы о себе*.**
1. How do you get to work?
2. How often do you drive? Do you like it? Why?
3. Which roads are dangerous in your town?
4. Do you fix your car yourself?
5. How often do you have problems with your car?
6. Do you sometimes come into contact with policemen? When and why does it happen?
7. Do you know what your car consists of (what parts)?
8. When did you learn to drive?
9. Who looks after your car?
10. Would you like to buy a bigger/nicer/faster/smaller/more flattering car? Which model?

2. Read the answers. Write the possible questions.
***Прочитайте ответы. Напишите возможные вопросы к ним*.**

…	No, it is too difficult.
…	No, it isn't cheap enough.
…	Yes, you might need it.
…	No, it was not so interesting as I thought.
…	No, he can't do it himself.
…	Yes, this offer is as nice as that one.
…	Yes, they do. What a pity!

3. Write 10 sentences using the adjectives in the Box. Use the structures: as…as, not so…as, too…, … enough, degrees of comparison.

Напишите 10 предложений, используя приведенные прилагательные. Используйте структуры: as…as, not so…as, too…, …enough, а также степени сравнения прилагательных.

Casual, flattering, warm, pleasant, boring, delicious, vocational, difficult, specific, fluent

…
…
…
…
…
…
…
…
…
…

4. Make up sentences about your family and friends. Use the words given.

Составьте предложения, описывающие вашу семью и друзей. Используйте данные слова.

Example: My friend Tony can fix his car himself.

I myself

My wife herself

My children themselves

My wife and I ourselves

My wife's mother herself

My friend Alex himself

...	...	...	...	...	...
...	...	...	...	...	...
...	...	...	...	...	...
...	...	...	...	...	...

FOCUS ON VOCABULARY

Активный словарь

Nouns

1. crossing – перекресток, переход
2. danger – опасность
Out of danger – вне опасности
3. entry – вход
no entry – вход запрещен
4. motorway – шоссе
5. bend – поворот, изгиб дороги
bend ahead – впереди поворот
6. advice – совет (всегда в ед.ч.)
Many pieces of advice – много советов (много кусочков совета)
To follow someone's advice – следовать чьему-либо совету
7. pedal cyclist – велосипедист
8. extent – степень
to what extent – до какой степени, насколько
9. injury – ранение, травма
The extent of his injury – степень тяжести его ранения
10. learner – учащийся, ученик
11. motorcycle – мотоцикл
12. shift – смена
to work in shifts – работать посменно
13. pedestrian – пешеход
14. pedestrian crossing – пешеходный переход
15. flow – поток, течение
the flow of traffic/transport – поток транспорта
16. movement – движение
17. accident – несчастный случай, авария

Adjectives

1. dangerous – опасный
2. safe – безопасный
3. ready – готовый

I'm ready – Я готов.
4. numerous – многочисленный, многообразный
Numerous peoples – многочисленные народы
5. average – средний, усредненный
6. clear – понятный, ясный
Is it clear? – Это понятно?
7. wrong – неверный, неправильный
There is something wrong with your car. – Ваша машина не в порядке.
8. correct – верный, правильный

Verbs

1. to overtake – обгонять
No overtaking – Обгон запрещен
2. to cross – пересекать, переходить
to cross the road – переходить дорогу
3. to move – передвигать(ся)
4. to advise – советовать
He advised me to stop smoking. – Он посоветовал мне бросить курить.
5. to allow – разрешать, позволять
He allowed me to come in. – Он разрешил мне войти.
6. to clear – расчищать
to clear the road – расчистить дорогу
7. to flow – течь (о реке, транспорте)
The river flows fast. – Река течет быстро.
8. to hire – нанимать (на работу)
He hired two workers.
9. to vary – разнообразить
varied – разнообразный
10. to reduce – уменьшить(ся)
To reduce speed – сбавить скорость
11. to increase – увеличивать(ся)
12. to fill in – заполнить
to fill in a form – заполнить анкету
13. to deal with – общаться, иметь дело с
I deal with different people.

Word Combinations

1. agricultural vehicles – сельскохозяйственный транспорт
2. cater for people – обслуживать людей
3. cc – cubic centimeter – кубический сантиметр
4. numerous walks of life – многообразные профессии (дороги жизни)
5. on average – в среднем
6. to give way – уступить дорогу
7. road signs – дорожные знаки
1. Fill in the gaps.

Заполните таблицу.

в среднем	on average
многочисленный	…
…	allow
обгонять	…
пешеход	…
…	deal with
…	out of danger
уменьшить скорость	…
…	No entry
нанимать	…
безопасный	…
…	extent
…	pieces of advice
смена	…
следовать совету	…
…	give way
поток транспорта	…
…	cross the road
разнообразный	…
…	increase

2. Match the two halves of the words.
Найдите вторую половину слова.

pede	way.....	cl	re.....
ad	tent.....	hi	jury.....
motor	low.....	move	ry.....
dange	strian.....	nume	low.....
ex	take.....	va	crease.....
cros	sing.....	vehi	rous.....
ave	rous.....	sa	cle.....
red	vice.....	in	ment.....
al	rage.....	fol	ear.....
over	uce.....	in	fe.....

3. Make sentences with the two words given.
Составьте предложения, используя данные слова.

Example: Dangerous, to cross	***It is dangerous to cross the road here.***
To flow, average	.....
Correct, to advise, bend	.....
To enter, safe, to allow	.....
To increase, injury	.....
Pedestrian, to follow	.....
Wrong, to move	.....
Accident, to cater for	.....
To deal with, agricultural	.....
Numerous, to fill in	.....
To hire, shift	.....

4. Translate into English.
Переведите на английский язык.

1. Было очень опасно обгонять на этом участке дороги.	…
2. На этом шоссе слишком много сельскохозяйственных машин.	…
3. Мы не сможем последовать вашему совету.	…
4. Он разрешил нам очистить дорогу самим.	…
5. Я не собираюсь иметь дело с этим пешеходом.	…
6. Ваша рабочая сена такая же длинная, как и моя.	…
7. Река текла свободно и быстро.	…
8. Мы не наняли достаточно рабочих.	…
9. В среднем, мы продаем пять-шесть мотоциклов каждый день.	…
10. Я бы предпочел обсудить это с его многочисленными друзьями.	…

Language focus 1

Places in town
Что есть в городе

bank	банк	market	рынок
railway station	железнодорожная станция	café	кафе
hotel	гостиница	school	школа
restaurant	ресторан	circus	цирк
hospital	больница	stadium	стадион
buildings	здания	sports ground	спортивная площадка
theatre	театр	garage	гараж
cinema	кинотеатр	parking	парковка
bus stop	автобусная остановка	gym	спортивный зал
supermarket	супермаркет	swimming pool	бассейн
job agency	агентство по приему на работу	book shop	книжный магазин
travel agency	туристическое агентство	traffic lights	светофор
kindergarten	детский сад	roundabout	кольцо (дорожное)
factory	завод, фабрика	T-junction	пересечение с главной дорогой
power station	электростанция	police station	милицейский участок

5. Draw a mini-plan of your town / part of the town. Mark different places on the map.
Нарисуйте схематично план Вашего города / части города. Отметьте на карте, что где находится.



6. Say and write how you can get to different places in your town and how long it takes.

Скажите и напишите, как можно добраться до разных мест в Вашем городе и сколько времени это займет.

1. You can get to The Central Circus by bus 12. There are three stops from here. It will take you/it takes about ten minutes.
2. (park).....
.....
3. (supermarket).....
.....
4. (museum).....
.....
5. (hospital).....
.....
6. (parking area).....
.....

7. Answer the questions.

***Ответьте на вопросы*.**

1. What are the sport facilities in your town?
2. How can I get to the nearest gym?
3. How long does it take to get to the nearest town?
4. Is there Underground in your town?
5. How can I get to the town centre?
6. What is there in the town centre?
7. How long will it take to get to Moscow from your town? How can you get there?
8. Which is the best book shop in your town? How can I get to it?
9. How far is the hotel in your town from the place where you live? How can you get to it?
10. Which is the best cinema in your town? How can I get to it?

Language focus 2

Road signs

Дорожные знаки

End of motorway	Конец шоссе	Pedestrian crossing	Пешеходный переход
Give way	Уступите дорогу	Roundabout	Движение по кольцу
No entry	Проезда нет	Motorway ahead	Выезд на шоссе
No left turn	Поворот налево запрещен	T-junction	Пересечение с главной дорогой
No overtaking	Обгон запрещен	Petrol station	Бензозаправка
No parking	Парковка запрещена	Turn right	Только направо
Reduce speed	Снизить скорость	School ahead	Школа
Traffic lights	Светофор	Bend ahead	Впереди поворот

8. Match the sentences to the road signs.

***Соотнесите предложения с дорожными знаками по их описанию*.**

1. It means you have to stop or give way.
2. It means you can't park here.
3. It means you can't move fast.
4. It means you can't drive into this street.
5. It means you have to turn right.
6. It means there's a school ahead.
7. It means you can't overtake on this piece of road.
8. It means you have to give way to pedestrians.

9. Say what you have to do if you see these signs.

Укажите, что вы должны сделать, если увидите следующие знаки (Вы – водитель).

1. Bend ahead.
2. School ahead.
3. No overtaking.
4. Traffic lights.
5. No parking.
6. Reduce speed.
7. End of motorway.
8. T-junction.
9. Petrol station.
10. Pedestrian crossing.

10. Complete the sentences.

Дополнитепредложения.

1. It means you can't .....the road. You have to wait.
2. It means you have to stop or.....way.
3. It means you have to.....right.
4. It means you can't.....your car here.
5. It means you have to.....speed.
6. It means you have to.....slowly.
7. There is.....light ahead.
8. You can't.....on this piece of road.
9. There is a .....crossing ahead.

10. If you see a sign «No.....», it means you can’t drive there.

FOCUS ON GRAMMAR

Активная грамматика

Language focus 1

Modal verbs

Модальные глаголы

Модальные глаголы в английском языке используются очень часто. Модальными они называются потому, что у них имеются не все формы, какие есть у обычных глаголов. Необходимо запомнить имеющиеся у них формы и способы их употребления

1. can – мочь, уметь

Форма прошедшего времени – could/couldn't

Будущей формы у этого модального глагола нет. Используется конструкция – will/won't be able to.

Прошедшее	Настоящее	Будущее
He could fix his car himself. Could he fix his car himself? He couldn't fix his car himself.	He can fix his car himself. Can he fix his car himself? He can't fix his car himself.	He will be able to fix his car himself. Will he be able to fix his car himself? He won't be able to fix his car himself.

2. must – должен

mustn't – нельзя (запрет)

Нет ни формы прошедшего, ни формы будущего времени. Используется конструкция had to/will have to. В настоящем времени может использоваться конструкция have to/has to со значением «вынужден». Отрицание don't have to/doesn't have to – нет необходимости, не нужно (сравните с mustn't).

Прошедшее	Настоящее	Будущее
He had to fix his car himself. Did he have to fix his car himself? He didn't have to fix his car himself.	He must fix his car himself. Must he fix his car himself? He mustn't fix his car himself. (нельзя) He has to fix his car himself. Does he have to fix his car himself? He doesn't have to fix his car himself. (не нужно)	He will have to fix his car himself. Will he have to fix his car himself? He won't have to fix his car himself.

3. may– можно, выражение разрешения
Существует только форма настоящего времени
You may turn left here.
May I come in?
You may not put it on.
4. should/ought to – следует (Синонимы, но ought употребляется всегда с «to» и преимущественно в утвердительных предложениях, в то время как should – во всех.)
Существует только форма настоящего времени.
You should give way.
You shouldn't overtake on this piece of road.
Should I cook it now?
He ought to stop at the traffic lights.
5. be to – должен по плану, по договоренности
Существуют формы прошедшего was to/were to и настоящего времени is to/are to/am to. Чаще всего употребляется в утвердительной форме.

Прошедшее	Настоящее
We were to meet them at the station at 5 o'clock. The meeting was to start at 6.	The film is to finish in 10 minutes. We are to come at 5. I am to see the doctor on Monday.

1. Translate the sentences.
***Переведите предложения*.**
1. Pedestrians mustn't cross the road here.
2. You should follow my advice.
3. The learners are to take a test on Tuesday.
4. We will have to hire two new workers.
5. You mustn't allow your children to speak to you like that.
6. Did he have to fill in this form?
7. We were to buy two agricultural vehicles last Saturday.
8. I won't be able to deal with these people.
9. I will have to move faster.
10. May I park on the yellow line?

2. Complete the sentences.
Дополните предложения.

I shouldn't.....	He will have to.....
They had to.....	People ought to.....
She mustn't.....	They could.....
David won't be able to.....	We may.....
The students are to.....	Should I.....?
Sam was to.....	They were to.....
Did you have to.....?	She won't have to.....

3. Match the sentences.
Найдите соответствующий перевод.

1. You have to stop at the traffic lights.	A. Вам приходится/Вы должны остановиться у светофора.
2. Will you have to stop at the traffic lights?	B. Вы не могли остановиться у светофора.
3. You won't be able to stop at the traffic lights.	C. Следует мне остановиться у светофора?
4. You had to stop at the traffic lights.	D. Нельзя/Вы не должны останавливаться у светофора.
5. You can't stop at the traffic lights.	E. Вы не можете остановиться у светофора.
6. You were to stop at the traffic lights.	F. Вам не следует останавливаться у светофора.
7. May I stop at the traffic lights?	G. Можно мне остановиться у светофора?
8. You shouldn't stop at the traffic lights.	H. Вы должны были (по договоренности) остановиться у светофора.
9. Did you have to stop at the traffic lights?	I. Вам придется остановиться у светофора?
10. You mustn't stop at the traffic lights.	J. Вы не сможете остановиться у светофора.
11. You couldn't stop at the traffic lights.	K. Вам пришлось остановиться у светофора?
12. Should I stop at the traffic lights?	L. Вам пришлось остановиться у светофора.

4. Write the missing sentences with must and can.

Впишите недостающие предложения, используя модальные глаголы must и can.

Past	*Present*	*Future*
…	I can't overtake on this piece of road.	I won't be able to overtake on this piece of road.
…	…	They will have to hire new people.
…	Can you deal with learner drivers?	…
I had to follow his advice.	…	…
…	Must he work in shifts?	…
…	…	Will the pedestrians be able to cross the road?
…	He doesn't have to reduce speed now.	…
…	…	I will have to fill in the form.
Did they have to clear the road?	…	…
…	We can cater for those pedal cyclists.	…

5. Change the sentences according to the pattern.

Измените предложения, используя образец.

Example: It will be necessary for you to follow my advice.

You will have to follow my advice.

It is necessary for you to allow me to leave.	…
It was necessary for James to deal with people of numerous walks of life.	…
It will be necessary for the police to deal with injured people.	…
Was it necessary for learners to drive at a low speed?	…
Is it necessary for the police to reduce the traffic flow?	…
Will it be necessary for the motorists to have a varied working day?	…
Is it necessary for her to perform at this theatre?	…
It wasn't necessary for us to hurry up.	…
It isn't necessary for them to discuss these points.	…
It won't be necessary for Julia to take a tyre off the car.	…

6. Extend the statements using different modal verbs.

Продолжите утверждения, используя различные модальные глаголы.

Example: Fred is going to the theatre.

He will have to put on a white shirt.

He shouldn't be late.

He is to meet his girl-friend at seven at the theatre.

Don't cross the street now.	…
The police cater for those who are injured.	…
The police officer has a varied working day.	…
The police show the motorist how to drive better.	…
The police deal with accidents three or four times a shift.	…
She doesn't allow her daughter to go out late.	…

7. Translate the sentences into English.

Переведите предложения на английский язык.

1.Мы должны встретиться в безопасном месте у шоссе в пять часов.	…
2.Пешеходам не следует выходить на шоссе. Это слишком опасно.	…
3.Им придется иметь дело с людьми разных слоев общества? Это самая безрассудная идея.	…
4. Какая жалость, что им не пришлось нанимать новых рабочих. Теперь я не смогу получить работу.	…
5. Можно мне посоветовать вам передвигаться медленнее?	…
6. Я не смог уступить дорогу. Это было более опасно.	…
7. Нельзя парковать машину на желтой линии.	…
8. Мы не сможем их обогнать на этом участке дороги. Впереди – опасный поворот.	…

8. Fill in the table. Make up sentences to illustrate the following grammar. Use the words given.

Заполните таблицу. Составьте предложения, используя предложенные грамматические структуры. Используйте данные слова.

Modal verbs past	*Modal verbs present*	*Modal verbs future*
deal with	repair	numerous .....
hire	clear	on average .....
varied	overtake	extent .....
pedal cyclists	fill in	bend .....
Reflexive pronouns	***Too/enough***	***As…as/not so…as***
pedestrians	dangerous	safe .....
move	motorway	learner .....
reduce	shift	vehicles .....
advise	motorcycle	advice .....

READINGAND SPEAKING PRACTICE

1. Answer the questions.

Ответьте на вопросы.

1. What does the sign no entry mean?
2. When must we give way to other vehicles?
3. On which pieces of road is there no overtaking?
4. What do drivers have to do at the T-junction?
5. Where and when do drivers have to reduce speed?
6. If the brakes don't work what must the driver do at once?
7. Why is it difficult to park a car in the centre of a city?
8. Do you have to deal with numerous people from numerous walks of life?
9. What do police cater for?
10. Why do we sometimes have to rent a car?
11. What is the most important thing for a learner driver?

2. Agree or disagree. Use different expressions.

Выразите согласие или несогласие. Используйте различные речевые образцы.

1. There are too many cars in the city streets now.
2. The job of a policeman is boring.
3. Police don't allow agricultural vehicles to drive in city streets.

4. On average every family in Russia has a car.
5. The police cater for all the people they have to deal with.
6. Pedal cyclists can't ride along the streets of Moscow.
7. People of numerous walks of life use city transport.

3. Speak about some of the places in your town. Say where they are, how you can drive there, what signs you can see on the way there.

Расскажите о некоторых местах в своем городе. Скажите, где они находятся, как можно проехать туда на машине, какие дорожные знаки встречаются на пути.

...

...

4. Make up short stories using the words from the Active Vocabulary.

Составьте небольшие рассказы, используя данные слова.

A. to advise, to move, in a hurry, on average, motorway, danger;
B. learner, dangerous, ready, to overtake, agricultural vehicles, varied, to repair;
C. to allow, to give way, pedestrian, numerous, bend, shift, to flow, safe;
D. to hire, to reduce speed, to fill in, motorcycle, to follow advice, crossing, to enter, numerous walks of life.

5. Read the dialogues and try to learn them.

Прочитайте диалог и постарайтесь его запомнить.

I julia: excuse me.
Policeman: Yes, madam?
Julia: Could you tell me the way to South Street, please?
Policeman: Of course. Turn right here. It's the second on the right.
Julia: Thank you.
Policeman: Oh, madam. You can't park here.
Julia: But I won't be long. I'll only be a few minutes.
Policeman: Sorry, madam. You'll have to move it. You are parked on a yellow line. And there's the sign. Look.
Julia: Ten minutes. I'm in a hurry. I have to go back to work.
Policeman: Sorry, madam. You'll have to use the car park.
Julia: Do I have to use the car park?
Policeman: Yes. This is a No Parking area.
Julia: And where is the car park.
Policeman: It's not far from here. Turn right, drive along Dane Street and you are there.
II james: good afternoon. is my car ready?
Receptionist: Mr Brady?
James: Yes.
Receptionist: Oh, dear. Bad news, I'm afraid.
James: What is it?
Receptionist: There is something wrong with the brakes. And one of the lights doesn't work.
James: When will you be able to repair them?
Receptionist: The light is no problem. But the breaks? We won't be able to repair the brakes before next week, I'm afraid.
James: But I am to drive to Edinburgh tomorrow.
Receptionist: Would you like to rent a car? I'll give you a special price. Just fill in a form and off you go.

6. Make up your own dialogues using the following phrases.

Составьте свои диалоги, используя следующие фразы.

1.	Bad news, I'm afraid.
2.	The light is no problem.
3.	Do I have to use the car park?
4.	I'll give you a special price.
5.	Could you tell me the way to South Street, please?
6.	There is something wrong with the brakes.
7.	But I am to drive to Edinburgh tomorrow.
8.	But I won't be long.
9.	It's not far from here.
10.	We won't be able to repair the brakes before next week, I'm afraid.

7. Read this text.

Прочитайте текст.

Mark Hill, a motorway policeman

Mark Hill is a motorway policeman. He works in a very dangerous place – on the motorway M1. He is going to speak about his work. He would also like to tell us who can and who can't drive on the motorway.

The people who can't are pedal cyclists, motorcyclists with a certain cc motorcycle, agricultural vehicles and learner drivers.

Policemen work in shifts. There are four shifts a day. The motorway is never safe. There are three or four accidents per shift. When there is an accident, there are three steps the police have to take. First, they must stop the traffic movement on this piece of road. Second, they must cater for any injured people. They must make sure they are safe. Then, they must clear the road as quickly as possible to enable the traffic to flow again.

Mark has a varied working day. He says he deals with numerous people from numerous walks of life. He gives some advice to learner drivers and they follow it.

A. Retell the text.

Перескажите текст.

B. Ask five questions about the text.

Задайте пять вопросов к тексту.

C. Answer the questions.

Ответьте на вопросы.

1. What's Mark Hill's job?
2. What does he think about his job?
3. Who can't drive on the motorway?
4. Why is the motorway never safe?
5. What do the police do when there is an accident?
6. How many accidents happen a day?
7. Does Mark deal with learner drivers?
8. Why is Mark's job very important?

ASSIGNMENT 5

LESSON 5

PART 1

Find a mistake in each line. The first is done for you.
Найдите ошибку в каждой из строк. Первая строка дана как пример.

You shouldn't **to** use the car park.	to
1. They won't be able to repair the brakes myself.	1.
2. We are hire new workers on Monday.	2.
3. She deals to a great variety of people.	3.
4. Will you be able to give me some advise?	4.
5. In average we have four accidents a shift.	5.
6. You had to clear the road, hadn't you?	6.
7. It is the more dangerous bend on the motorway.	7.
8. May I to allow her to come in?	8.
9. You ought to catered for the injured people.	9.
10. You don't have to smoke. It is dangerous for your health.	10.

PART 2

Fill in the correct words taking them from the box below.There are two extra words you don't need.
Дополните предложения словами по смыслу. Два из данных слов лишние.
Fill, walks, varied, follow, entry, shifts, extent, safe, hurry, allow, speed, flow

The……of traffic is very heavy at this piece of road.	11.
I have to deal with people from numerous…..of life.	12.
You should always…..his advice.	13.
I have a…..working day. I never know what I'm going to deal with in 5 minutes.	14.
This sign means "No….."	15.
Before you start work, you will have to….in a form.	16.
We must be in a….. We may be late.	17.
You should reduce….	18.
You mustn't…..your daughter to go out late.	19.
What was the….of your injury?	20.

PART 3

Fill in the necessary prepositions where necessary.
Вставьте нужные предлоги, где необходимо.

My parents often work……shifts.	21.
We catered…… any injured people.	22.
You mustn't overtake on this piece……road.	23.
We never deal…..people of this profession.	24.
You should give way….agricultural vehicles.	25.
There was something wrong…..the breaks.	26.
People from all walks…..life come here.	27.
The man was…..danger.	28.
He is crossing…..the road now.	29.
The uniform doesn't go…..your job.	30.

PART 4

Translate the sentences.
***Переведите предложения*.**

В среднем, мы имеем дело с тремя-четырьмя авариями за смену.	31.
Нам придется уступить дорогу сельскохозяйственному транспорту.	32.
Пешеходам не следует выходить на шоссе.	33.
Мне пришлось разрешить сыну чинить свою машину.	34.
Можно мне остановить машину у желтой линии? Я очень спешу.	35.

LESSON 6. How things work

Grammar: Passive Voice (Indefinite) Modal Verbs	**Vocabulary**: Equipment Booking a hotel room	**Reading**: Work on a Flour Mill **Assignment 6**

LEAD-IN

1. Answer the questions about yourself.
***Напишите ответы на вопросы о себе*.**
1. Do you often work with various equipment?
2. What should you do when you work with equipment?
3. What mustn't you do when you work with equipment?
4. What equipment do you have at home/at work?
5. Do you allow your children to work with this equipment?
6. Can you describe the situation when there was something wrong with your equipment?
7. Who always repairs the things at your house?
8. What equipment are you to buy soon?
9. What equipment may be dangerous?
10. Where do you usually buy new things for your house? Why there?

2. Say what you should do with your equipment and what you shouldn't / mustn't do. Use the verbs given.
***Скажите, как Вы должны обращаться с оборудованием и приборами, и как вы не должны поступать. Используйте данные глаголы*.**
To use, to place, to repair, to clean, to learn, to allow, to move, to confirm, to decide, to look at/after

We should	We shouldn't/mustn't
…	…
…	…
…	…
…	…
…	…
…	…
…	…

3. Complete the sentences.

***Дополните предложения*.**

1. I won't be able to.....
2. The pedestrians had to.....
3. Did they have to.....?
4. The learners shouldn't.....
5. Children mustn't.....
6. Passengers shouldn't.....
7. You may.....
8. Traffic police are to.....
9. We couldn't.....
10. Motorcyclists ought to.....
11. The drivers have to.....
12. Was the firm to.....?
13. When will you have to.....?
14. Will they be able to.....?
15. Should the motorists.....?
16. Why couldn't the vehicles.....?

4. Match the questions and the answers.

***Найдите ответы на вопросы*.**

1. Where did you have to stop?	A. No, you shouldn't. The Rent-a-car service is very expensive here.
2. Should I rent a car here?	B. Yes. Without it you won't be able to drive a car.
3. Will I be able to cross the road there?	C. They can drive only on motorways.
4. When are the lessons to start?	D. No, there is no pedestrian crossing there.
5. Must I get the driving license?	E. I had to stop near the traffic lights.
6. Will I have to deal with these people?	F. At ten o'clock in the morning on Saturday.
7. Where can these vehicles drive?	G. No, you won't.

FOCUS ON VOCABULARY

Активный словарь

Nouns

1. coffee pot – кофейник
2. corridor – коридор
In the corridor/hall
3. shelf (shelves) – полка
4. thermostat – термостат
5. cookery – кулинария, стряпня
6. headphones – наушники
7. mousetrap – мышеловка
8. porter – привратник, носильщик
9. brochure – брошюра
A brochure on cookery
10. wall – стена
Stone wall – каменная стена
11. bag – мешок, сумка
12. box – коробка
13. covering – чехол, покрытие
14. edge – край, кромка
15. hole – дыра, отверстие
16. machinery – машинное оборудование, механизм
17. power – сила, мощность, энергия
18. sack – мешок, куль
19. set – набор, комплект
20. stone – камень, жернов

21. shoe – колодка, полоз
22. device – устройство
23. switch – выключатель, переключатель
24. button – кнопка
25. tap – кран

Adjectives

1. top – верхний
2. bottom – нижний
3. round – круглый
4. thin – тонкий
5. effective – эффективный

Verbs

1. to pull – тянуть, тащить
2. to push – толкать, нажимать
3. to touch – касаться, трогать
4. to store – запасать
5. to set – помещать, устанавливать
6. to turn – поворачивать(ся)
7. to turn into – превратиться в
8. to cover – покрывать, накрывать

Adverbs

1. clear – ясно, понятно
2. outwards – наружу, за пределы

Word Combinations

1. waiting room – приемная, зал ожидания
2. to turn up the radio – сделать погромче радио
3. to turn down – убавить (свет)
4. to get something – понять что-либо
Have you got it? – Вам понятно (Вы поняли)?
5. to move back – пятиться, отходить назад
6. alarm clock – будильник
7. bedside lights – ночник
8. main lights – основной свет
9. in turn – по очереди, в свою очередь
10. top floor – верхний этаж
11. compact disc – компакт-диск
12. to press the button – нажать на кнопку
13. to work on electricity – работать на электричестве

14. lawn mower – газонокосилка
15. teasmade – чайный аппарат
16. drinks machine – автомат с напитками
17. shoe polisher – устройство для чистки обуви
18. coffee-maker – кофеварка

1. Complete the sentences using the words from the Active Vocabulary.
Дополните предложения, используя слова Активного Словаря.

1. If you want to watch TV, you must.....
2. He gave me a book on.....
3. You shouldn't.....
4. This device.....
5. First, you must.....
6. On the top floor you'll be able to see.....
7. In winter we have to.....
8. She had to buy new.....
9. Mill workers have to.....
10. Is it clear that.....?

2. Fill in the gaps.
Заполните таблицу.

нижний	…
устройство	…
…	cover
газонокосилка	…
касаться	…
…	turn down
…	edge
запасать	…
…	move back
полка	…
поворачивать	…
…	set
…	machinery
…	switch
нажимать	…

3. Make word combinations.
Составьте словосочетания.

press	room.....	main	polisher.....
turn	into.....	shoe	lights.....
compact	the button.....	turn	machine.....
top	floor.....	drinks	table.....
alarm	power.....	book	covering.....
waiting	mower.....	hot	tap.....
lawn	disc.....	set	up/down.....
coffee	wall.....	round	shelf.....
stone	maker.....	thin	of furniture.....
electrical	clock.....	push	the door.....

4. Make sentences with the two words given.
Составьте предложения, используя данные слова.

Example: store	*bottom*	*We store vegetables on the bottom floor*
porter	cover	.....
touch	mousetrap	.....
set	hole	.....
effective	machinery	.....
switch	coffee-maker	.....
turn into	wall	.....
round	alarm clock	.....
device	sack	.....
move	corridor	.....
pull	outwards	.....

5. Translate into English.
Переведите на английский язык.

1. Не следует помещать эту кофеварку у стены.	…
2. Этот будильник слишком дорогой, не так ли?	…
3. Выключите свет и убавьте, пожалуйста, музыку.	…
4. Новое устройство не сможет работать на электричестве.	…
5. Не толкай дверь. Нажми на кнопку и жди в приемной.	…
6. Эта брошюра не такая эффективная, как я думал.	…
7. Нам не нужно будет накрывать это оборудование на зиму.	…
8. Я не смогу установить этот термостат сам.	…
9. Мы должны ждать его в коридоре в пять часов.	…
10. Вам придется нажимать на все кнопки по очереди.	…

Language focus 1

Equipment
Оборудование (офиса и дома)

Fax machine - факс	Heating - отопление
Copying machine- копировальный аппарат	Parking ticket machine – автоматическая парковка
Computer screen/monitor - монитор	Drinks machine – автомат с напитками
Mobile phone – мобильный телефон	Public telephone – общественный телефон
To insert a disc – вставить диск	CD player – CD плейер
Cable - кабель	Camera - фотоаппарат
Socket - розетка	Wires - провода
To plug into the socket – воткнуть в розетку	Downstairs – на нижнем этаже, внизу
Book case – книжный шкаф	Upstairs – на верхнем этаже, наверху
Standard lamp – настольная лампа	Flash memory – флэш-память
Keyboard - клавиатура	Light bulb - лампочка
Sign – знак, символ	Looking glass/mirror - зеркало
File - файл	Wooden - деревянный
Coffee grinder - кофемолка	Glass - стеклянный
Ceiling - потолок	Steel – стальной

6. Say what things at home ad in your office:

***Скажите, какие предметы дома и в офисе*:**

1. are bigger than a coffee-maker;
2. are rectangular;
3. are round;
4. are long and thin;
5. make noise;
6. work on electricity;
7. are made of paper, wood, glass, steel;
8. you enjoy looking at;
9. have buttons/switches;
10. you can sit on.

7. Answer the questions.

***Ответьте на вопросы*.**

1. What equipment do you normally find in the kitchen?
2. What do we use a lawn mower for?
3. How do we use a drinks machine?
4. Which equipment do you use in your office every day?
5. How do you start your computer?
6. How often do you use a parking ticket machine?

7. What things in your house are wooden/glass/steel?
8. How often do you have to change light bulbs?
9. Why do we have to use flash memory?
10. What do you have to do to start a CD/MP3 player?
11. What equipment do you have upstairs/downstairs?
12. Where do you prefer to keep books: in the bookcase or on your desk?
13. When is the heating usually on in your house?
14. What do you use a mobile phone for?
15. How does your camera work?

8. Find the odd word out. Explain your choice.

Найдите лишнее слово. Объясните свой выбор.

1. plastic, steel, tree, metal, glass;
2. flash memory, screen, mouse, wires, camera;
3. fax machine, copying machine, lawn mower, computer, standard lamp;
4. ceiling, door, walls, carpet, window;
5. file, bulb, wires, socket, cable;
6. keyboard, phone, camera, bookcase, CD player.

Language focus 2

Booking a hotel room

Как зарезервировать номер в гостинице

I would like to book a room.	Я бы хотел забронировать номер.
A single/double room	Номер на одного/на двоих
For how many nights?	На сколько дней?
The room is 55 a night, bed and breakfast.	Стоимость номера 55 фунтов в день, включая завтрак.
Are you in a bed-and-breakfast place?	В Вашей гостинице ночлег и завтрак?
Where are you staying?	Где Вы остановились?
The room is very convenient.	Номер очень удобный.
How do you turn on the heating?	Как включить отопление?
How much do I have to pay?	Сколько я должен заплатить?
There is something wrong with the TV.	Телевизор не в порядке/не работает.
Where does this go?	Куда это нужно вставить/положить?
Could you sign here?	Не могли бы Вы поставить свою подпись?
All inclusive	Все включено
Full board	Полный пансион

9. Read the dialogues. Try to roleplay them.
Прочитайте диалоги. Постарайтесь разыграть их самостоятельно.
A.
Receptionist: Red Hill Hotel.
James: Good morning. Have you got a room for June, the 17th?
Receptionist: How many nights?
James: For one night.
Receptionist: Would you like a single or a double room?
James: A single one, please.
Receptionist: With a bath?
James: Yes, with a bath. Bed and breakfast, please. How much do I have to pay?
Receptionist: 60 a night, bed and breakfast.
James: Is the room convenient?
Receptionist: It certainly is.
James: OK. I'll take it.
B.
Receptionist: Could you give your name, sir?
James: My name is Brady.
Receptionist: You are the person who booked a single room for June, the 17th?
James: Yes.
Receptionist: Your room will be ready in 5 minutes. Sign this form, please. Could you wait here, sir?
James: It is cold in here. Does the room have central heating?
Receptionist: Yes, sir.
James: How do you turn it up?
Receptionist: This way, sir.
James: Where are the light switches?
Receptionist: They are here, sir.
James: Oh, sorry. Where does this go? Oh, no. There is something wrong with the bulbs. They don't work.
Receptionist: You should press this button, sir.
James: Yes, I see. What time is the breakfast?
Receptionist: Your breakfast is from seven to ten. Enjoy your stay!
James: Thank you.
10. Complete the dialogues.
***Дополните диалоги*.**

Receptionist: Good morning? Can I help you, madam?
Kate: ……
Receptionist: Would you like a single or a double one?
Kate: ……
Receptionist: How long are you going to stay?
Kate: ……
Receptionist: Would you like full board or just bed and breakfast?
Kate: ……
Receptionist: The room and full board will be 70 a night.
Kate: ……

Receptionist: ……
Kate: Yes, please. Do you have double rooms with a bath?
Receptionist: ……
Kate: For three nights. Bed and breakfast.
Receptionist: ……
Kate: By credit card.
Receptionist: ……
Kate: Certainly. Shall I put my husband's name as well?
Receptionist: No, you needn't. ……
Kate: Thank you.

11. Translate the sentences.

Переведите предложения.

1. Я должен был забронировать самый дешевый номер в гостинице.

.....

2. Вам не придется оставаться в этой гостинице слишком долго.

.....

3. Мне следует заплатить за завтрак и за комнату?

.....

4. Этот номер достаточно комфортабельный?

.....

5. Когда я должен буду подписать эти документы?

.....

6. Я думаю, что-то случилось с телефоном в том номере.

.....

7. Он не сможет забронировать номер в гостинице по системе «все включено».

.....

8. Вам пришлось остановиться в комнате для двоих?

.....

FOCUS ON GRAMMAR

Активная грамматика

Language focus 1

Passive Voice (Indefinite Tense)

Страдательный залог (времена группы Indefinite)

Предложения в страдательном залоге используются в тех случаях, когда отсутствует исполнитель действия или когда мы хотим выделить именно предмет или лицо, над которым производится действие.

В русском языке подобные предложения выглядят следующим образом:

Дом построен в 1955 году.

Его дочь не заберут из сада.

Такие контракты не подписываются менеджерами.

Предложения в страдательном залоге строятся по форме:

Объет+to be (в нужном времени)+третья форма глагола

Если нужно указать исполнителя действия, употребляется предлог by (by my mother, by them)

Предложения в страдательном залоге трех времен группы Indefinite выглядят так:

Present Indefinite/Simple	Business letters are written every day. Where is the grain brought? The machinery is not sold here.
Past Indefinite/Simple	This brochure was prepared by our boss. When was the mouse killed? Vegetables weren't stored there.
Future Indefinite/Simple	The equipment will be set in this office. Will the thermostat be covered? The post won't be brought by our porter.

Формы неправильных глаголов необходимо заучить.

1. Give the following sentences in Russian.

Переведите данные предложения.

1. Where was this book on cookery bought? .....
2. This room will be booked for three nights. .....
3. I wasn't given the headphones. .....
4. This object is made of glass. .....
5. What are these things made of? .....
6. This watch isn't made of silver. .....
7. The box will be made of wood. .....
8. The sack wasn't carried on to the top floor. .....
9. The car was repaired by my friend. .....
10. New houses will be built here in a year. .....

2. Ask questions and give negative answers

Поставьте предложения в вопросительную и отрицательную формы

3. Make up the sentences of your own using the Passive structures. Use the verbs given (their third form). Check the Irregular forms.

Составьте свои собственные страдательные предложения. Используйте данные глаголы (их третью форму). Проверьте правильность написания форм неправильных глаголов.

To make	Books are made of paper.
To store	…
To reduce	…
To overtake	…
To see	…
To give	…
To hire	…
To learn	…
To teach	…
To break	…
To take	…
To write	…
To cross	…
To read	…
To vary	…
To perform	…

4. Answer the questions.

***Ответьте на вопросы*.**

1. What is your watch made of?
2. When was your computer switched on?
3. What clothes were worn by you yesterday?
4. What is made of wood?
5. How much water was drunk by you yesterday?
6. What is usually eaten for breakfast in your family?
7. What were you given for your last birthday?
8. What vegetables are grown by your parents?
9. How many letters will be written by you tomorrow?
10. Who is your equipment repaired by?

5. Give the following sentences in English.

***Переведите следующие предложения*.**

1. Отопление не было включено вчера.

……

2. Когда отправят этот факс?

……

3. Эта мышеловка сделана из стали.

.....

4. Его почту не забрали из офиса.

.....

5. Ваш билет был куплен вчера.

.....

6. Оборудование привезли на прошлой неделе.

.....

7. Картофель не хранят дома.

.....

8. Номер будет зарезервирован на следующей неделе.

.....

9. Куда будет послана моя брошюра?

.....

10. Газонокосилку не починили на прошлой неделе.

.....

Language focus 2

Modal verbs

Модальные глаголы

6. Complete the sentences.

***Дополните предложения*.**

Should the clients.....?

We are to.....

They will have to.....

Did you have to.....?

They were to.....

May I.....?

You shouldn't.....

They won't be able to.....

Could you.....?

You ought to.....

Is he to.....?

He had to.....

We didn't have to.....

Will they have to.....?

You mustn't.....

7. There is one mistake in each sentence. Find and correct it.

Найдите ошибку в каждом из данных предложений.

1. They were to book the room, didn't they?	…
2. Will he be able store the grain there?	…
3. You shouldn't touched the alarm clock.	…
4. Had you to use the mousetrap?	…
5. May I waiting for you in the waiting room?	…
6. The porter will had to cover the equipment.	…
7. You don't have to touch it. It is dangerous.	…
8. We is to buy the machinery tomorrow.	…

8. Answer the questions.

***Ответьте на вопросы*.**

1. When do we have to turn down the lights?
2. Should you store potatoes on the top floor?
3. Why should you set the alarm clock?
4. Will you have to use the bedside lights?
5. When are you to order new machinery?
6. What home equipment mustn't your children use?
7. What will you have to do with a hole in the roof?
8. Why did you have to buy a new coffee pot?
9. Will you have to use flash memory tomorrow?
10. What hotel rooms shouldn't you book?
11. When will you be able to learn to cook?
12. Could you move freely in the flow of traffic?

9. Translate the sentences.

Переведите предложения.

1. Нам придется поставить будильник на 6 часов. ……	1. Нам не пришлось толкать машину. слушает джазовую музыку. ……
2. Он не сможет хранить информацию на этом компьютере. ……	2. Мы не смогли двигаться назад очень быстро. ……
3. Можно мне убавить свет? ……	3. Вам пришлось заходить в кабинет по очереди? ……
4. Вам не следует идти на верхний этаж. ……	4. Где она сможет купить такой ночник? ……
5. Кому пришлось резервировать номер в этой гостинице? ……	5. Эти часы не следует делать из дерева. ……
6. Мы должны встретиться в коридоре после собрания. ……	6. Он не сможет работать с этой брошюрой самостоятельно. ……

READINGAND SPEAKING PRACTICE

1. Answer the questions.
***Ответьте на вопросы*.**
1. What home equipment do you use most often?
2. How does a mousetrap work?
3. Which things in your flat are rectangular?
4. Which things in your office work on electricity?
5. Is there anything wrong with your office equipment?
6. What is wrong with the home equipment?
7. How can you book a hotel room?
8. In which hotel did you last stay? Was it comfortable?
9. Which type of accommodation do you prefer: bed and breakfast, full board, all inclusive? Why?
10. What equipment do you normally find in a hotel?

2. Read these sentences. Underline the words from the Active Vocabulary. Close your eyes. How many sentences can you recollect?
***Прочитайте предложения и подчеркните новые слова урока. Закройте глаза и постарайтесь вспомнить как можно больше из данных предложений*.**
1. Put these things into the middle drawer next to the coffee maker.
2. Don’t forget to switch off the lights.
3. To take a photograph you should press the button on the right.
4. I’ll have to turn down the central heating.
5. How does this fax machine work?
6. There is a thermostat here on the wall.
7. The grain will be stored on the top floor.

8. The mill is powered by this device.
9. What things are made from wood?
10. The hotel room wasn't comfortable enough.

3. Read the dialogues and try to learn them.

Прочитайтедиалогиипостарайтесьихзапомнить.

I

Karl: Thank you very much for your help. I also want to give you these brochures for the meeting tomorrow morning.
Julia: Thank you.
Karl: And I have a present for you.
Julia: A present? For me?
Karl: Yes. Here it is.
Julia: What's this?
Karl: It's a CD player. It has a radio, too.
Julia: Thank you, Carl. And how does it work.
Karl: Look there is a switch. It has two positions: one for the player, and one for the radio.
Julia: Oh, I've got it. And where do these headphones go?
Karl: Here.
Julia: I see.
Karl: And I want to give you this CD about German cookery. Perhaps, you'll like it.
Julia: Thank you, Carl.

II

Rachel: Rita, could you help me? I don't know how this fax machine works.
Rita: It's easy. I'll show you. First, put the letter in here. Like this. OK?
Rachel: Yes.
Rita: Next, press this button, the button with «TEL».
Rachel: Does it stand for «telephone»?
Rita: Yes. Then, type in the fax number. What is it?
Rachel: 0279450767.
Rita: The, wait for the message «on line». Here.
Rachel: Yes.
Rita: And that's it. Got it?
Rachel: I think so. May I try now?
Rita: Sure.

4. Make up a dialogue putting the sentences in the right order.

Составьте диалог, расположив предложения в логическом порядке. Инсценируйте диалог.

Carl in the hotel

…	You have to press this button to turn it on, sir.
…	It's cold in here. How do you turn on the heating?
1.	Could you show me to my room, please?
…	The light switches are here. This turns on your main light, and this turns the bedside lights. And this is your radio and alarm clock. Will that be all, sir?
…	The heating is on, sir. But you're right. It's cold in here. There is a thermostat here on the wall. I'll turn it up.
…	Oh, I see.
…	Yes, of course, sir. That is your key.
…	Yes, that's fine, thanks.
…	Thank you. Look! There is something wrong with the TV. It doesn't work.
10.	Thank you, sir.

7. Read this text.

Прочитайте текст.

A flour mill

Mildred Cookson works as a miller at an old water mill on the Thames. This water mill was built two centuries ago, but it is still working. Here, the grain is turned into flour. And flour is used to make bread and cakes.

Mildred is telling us how the mill works.

The water mill is actually powered by this water wheel here. The river water flows and turns the wheel. The water wheel in turns moves all the machinery inside the mill.

The grain is brought to the mill in sacks. Mildred has to get it up from the ground floor up into the roof. So, the grain is stored on the roof.

Then, when the water wheel starts up, the grain flows down from the top floor to the stone floor. On the stone floor there are millstones, and the grain flows into the millstones.

The set of millstones without the covering on involves the top stone that goes round and the bottom stone that doesn′t move. The grain goes into the middle of the millstones, in between the top and the bottom ones. It is turned slowly into flour as it goes to the edge. Then, it is pushed down a hole in the floor down to the flour bags below.

Are the sentences true or false? *Верны или не верны данные предложения?*	True	False
1. The water mill works on electricity.	…	…
2. Sea water is used to power the mill.	…	…
3. The grain is taken from the bottom floor to the top floor.	…	…
4. The water wheel starts the mill.	…	…
5. The grain flows in front of the millstones.	…	…
6. The grain is turned into flour.	…	…

ASSIGNMENT 6

LESSON 6

PART 1

Choose the correct word.
***Выберите подходящее слово*.**

1. Could I……the room for three nights?			
A. store	B. book	C. find	D. stay
2. It's hot in here. Should I turn……the heating?			
A. down	B. in	C. on	D. up
3. This camera is……in Germany.			
A. done	B. made	C. brought	D. comes
4. The water is……very fast.			
A. turning	B. setting	C. pushing	D. flowing
5. The room isn't……enough.			
A. comfortable	B. powerful	C. clear	D. wooden
6. There is a/an ……...in the roof.			
A. edge	B. covering	C. hole	D. wall
7. I've got a book……cookery.			
A. on	B. of	C. in	D. from
8. He gave me a……of instruments.			
A. set	B. shelf	C. machine	D. machinery
9. This house is built of……			
A. stone	B. wooden	C. glasses	D. wire
10. The dish was cooked……my mother.			
A. with	B. of	C. by	D. from

PART 2

Find an extra word in each line.The first is done for you.

Найдите лишнее слово в каждой строке. Первая строка дана как пример.

This coffee maker isn't enough modern.	enough
11. Press the button on to the right.	1.
12. I'll have turn down the central heating.	2.
13. In first, switch on the bedside lights.	3.
14. You shouldn't never touch this equipment.	4.
15. These bananas are brought to from Chile.	5.
16. The grain is stored by on the top floor.	6.
17. Where did you have to be set this equipment?	7.
18. I'll have to stay for two nights, bed and the breakfast.	8.
19. We've got a single room for two.	9.
20. What is this watch is made of?	10.

PART 3

Choose the correct variant.
Выберите правильный вариант.

21. ……they have to see it tomorrow?		
A. Will	B. Are	C. Do
22. The letters……..sent off three days ago.		
A. were	B. are	C. was
23. You shouldn't……press this button.		
A. -	B. to	C. have
24. Suddenly the girl saw……house. ……house was made of wood.		
A. a, the	B. the, the	C. the, a
25. You'll have to turn up……thermostat.		
A. a	B. the	C. -
26. ……I use your fax machine?		
A. Have	B. May	C. Am
27. She will……..to type in the fax number.		
A. should	B. able	C. have
28. The porter……to meet me at seven.		

A. is	B. will	C. have
29. This brochure……expensive.		
A. is made	B. was	C. was made
30. The mill……on electricity.		
A. works	B. is worked	C. was worked
31. ……they pull the door to open it?		
A. Do they should	B. Should	C. Are they should
32. Who ……to move it back?		
A. did have	B. have	C. has
33. ……take the photo at night?		
A. Did you have to	B. Had you to	C. Does he have
34. This plan will……of paper.		
A. made	B. be made	C. not make
35. The millstones turn grain……flour.		
A. to	B. from	C. into

LESSON 7. Getting around town

Grammar: The Passive Voice The Gerund	**Vocabulary**: Using the transport Showing the way	**Reading**: Paul Money's Canal Boat **Assignment** 7

LEAD-IN

1. Answer the questions about yourself.

Напишите ответы на вопросы о себе.

1. How often do you have to use public transport?
2. Do you always travel using a map?
3. Which places in your town do you most often go to?
4. Is the public transport in your town quite good?
5. What other kinds of transport do you sometimes have to use?

6. How can you get to Moscow?
7. How do you usually get to work?
8. Why is underground very popular?
9. Which is the most expensive town transport?
10. How can you travel by sea?

2. Make up small dialogues of your own. Keep to the topics given.

Составьте свои диалоги, следуя данным темам.

A. You wanted to book a room in your town, but it is too expensive.
B. You wanted to book a room, but you see it is not convenient enough.
C. Book a double room for two nights, bed and breakfast.
D. You want to find out how all the equipment in your room works (TV, lights, radio).

3. Complete the dialogue. Use the phrases given.

***Составьте диалог, используя данные образцы*.**

Where does this go?
Do these go in there?
What is it made of?
How does it work?
.....
.....
.....
.....
First, put in a CD.
Next, switch on the player.
Then, listen to music.
Is that clear?
Do you understand? Have you got it?
.....
.....
.....
.....
Can I book a hotel room?
Bed and breakfast only.
Is the room comfortable?
Can I pay by credit card?
.....
.....
.....
.....

4. Give the sentences in English.

***Переведите на английский язык*.**

1. Я не смогу доехать до места работы на метро.
.....
2. Эта станция была построена три года назад.
.....
3. Мне не придется использовать общественный транспорт.

.....

4. Ему не следует лететь самолетом. Это слишком дорого.

.....

5. Вам не следует показывать ему дорогу.

.....

6. Эта спортивная машина будет изготовлена через год.

.....

7. Новые автобусы были закуплены нашим городом.

.....

FOCUS ON VOCABULARY

Активный словарь

Nouns

1. fare – стоимость проезда, плата за проезд
What is the fare?
2. canoe – каноэ, байдарка
3. foot – фут (30,48 см) сесть на стул
4. line – линия, черта
Underground line – линия метро
Hold the line – не вешайте трубку
5. mile – миля
English mile (1609 м) – английская миля
Admiralty mile (1853 м) – морская миля
6. stop – остановка
The train goes through without a stop. – Поезд идет без остановок.
7. truck (Am)/lorry (Br) – грузовой автомобиль
8. tube – труба; тюбик; метрополитен (в Лондоне)
9. section – секция
10. adult – взрослый
11. attraction – притяжение, привлекательность
12. interaction – взаимодействие
13. length (adj. long) – длина
Width (adj. wide) – ширина
Depth (adj. deep) – глубина
Height (adj. high) – высота
14. lock – замок (дверной); шлюз
15. pensioner – пенсионер
16. reduction – снижение, скидка
Syn. Discount – скидка
17. standard – стандарт
18. system – система
19. tunnel – туннель

20. change – сдача, мелочь

Adjectives

1. attractive – привлекательный
2. overland – наземный (транспорт)
3. fantastic – превосходный, фантастический
4. fascinating – очаровательный
5. weekly – еженедельный

Verbs

1. to run – ходить, курсировать; управлять
2. to stamp – штамповать, ставить оттиск
3. to take – занимать, отнимать (о времени)
4. to change – делать пересадку
5. to keep – держать, хранить
6. to attract – привлекать; притягивать(ся)
7. to get to – добраться до

Adverbs

1. perhaps – возможно

Perhaps, I'll go there. – Возможно, я туда поеду.

2. about – приблизительно

It takes about 30 minutes. – Это занимает около тридцати минут.

3. almost – почти
4. everywhere – везде

Word Combinations

1. every ten minutes – каждые десять минут
2. get around – передвигаться по городу
3. get off the bus – сойти с автобуса
4. get on the train – сесть на поезд
5. catch the bus – сесть на автобус (поймать автобус)
6. how far – как далеко

How far is it from here to the city centre?

7. how long – как долго
8. bus stop – автобусная остановка
9. fresh air – свежий воздух
10. high summer – разгар лета
11. in total – в целом
12. speed limit – ограничение скорости

1. Complete the sentences using the words from the Active Vocabulary.

Дополните предложения, используя слова Активного Словаря.

1. It was very difficult to.....
2. We will have to.....
3. The buses here.....
4. The drivers should.....
5. I didn't have to.....
6. In London .....
7. The main attraction here is.....
8. Last year I.....
9. They were going to.....
10. It was the most.....

2. Match the word with the translation.

Найдите соответствие между словом и переводом.

fascinating	штамповать
tunnel	хранить
tube	скидка
overland	целый
attract	далеко
width	взаимодействие
reduction	ловить
keep	почти
total	приблизительно
limit	свежий
fresh	шлюз
stamp	плата за проезд
interaction	добраться до
truck	очаровательный
perhaps	привлекать
about	тюбик
catch	наземный
almost	возможно
get to	предел
far	грузовик
lock	ширина
fare	туннель

3. Complete the table with the words.

Впишите подходящие по смыслу слова

Pensioner, keep, everywhere, depth, wide, weekly, fare, tube, line, run, perhaps, almost, about, get to, fantastic, overland, catch, take, high, total.

Nouns	Adjectives	Verbs	Adverbs
...	...	...	...
...	...	...	...
...	...	...	...
...	...	...	...
...	...	...	...

Write some sentences with four words (one adjective, one noun, one verb and one adverb) in one sentence.
Напишите несколько предложений, используя по одному прилагательному, одному существительному, одному глаголу и одному наречию в каждом предложении.
Example: Perhaps, all pensioners can get to this place in high summer.
1. .....
2. .....
3. .....
4. .....
5. .....

4. Translate into English.
***Переведите на английский язык*.**

1. Скидки не были получены пенсионерами.	…
2. Взрослым не придется оплачивать стоимость проезда.	…
3. В целом, длина этой системы составляет около трех миль.	…
4. Наше взаимодействие будет обсуждаться еженедельно.	…
5. Как часто ходят эти поезда?	…
6. Нам следует воспользоваться сухопутным транспортом. Давай сядем на автобус.	…
7. В самый разгар лета мы собираемся нанять каноэ.	…
8. К сожалению, это очаровательное место не привлекало его.	…
9. Где вы собираетесь сесть на поезд?	…
10. Возможно, этот шлюз был построен около двадцати лет назад.	…

Language focus 1

Using the transport
Как воспользоваться транспортом

Does this bus go to……?	Этот автобус идет до……..?
Is there a bus from here to……?	Идут ли автобусы отсюда до……..?
Any bus will take you.	Вы можете доехать на любом автобусе.
How long will it take me to get to…….?	Как долго я буду добираться до…….?
How long does it take you to get to work?	Как долго вы обычно добираетесь до работы?
Will you tell me when we have to get off?	Вы мне скажете, когда нам нужно выходить?
Fares, please.	Оплачивайте проезд, пожалуйста.
The return ticket costs/is 10 pounds.	Билет туда и обратно стоит 10 фунтов.
The return journey takes one and a half hours.	Путешествие туда и обратно занимает полтора часа.
The tunnel is 250 meters long/in length.	Длина туннеля 250 метров.
The journey makes its way through the park.	Путь проходит через парк.
How often do these buses run?	Как часто ходят эти автобусы?

First, we'll go by bus, and then – by tube.	Сначала мы поедем на автобусе, затем – на метро.
Let's get a taxi.	Давай возьмем такси.
It's not far to the hotel.	До гостиницы недалеко.
How much does it cost?	Сколько это стоит?
Half a kilometer.	Полкилометра.
The single/return fare for an adult is…….	Взрослый билет в один/оба конца стоит……
How do I get to……..?	Как мне доехать до…….?
Take the District Line.	Сядьте на District Line (в метро).
Change at Notting Hill Gate to the Central Line.	Сделайте пересадку на станции Notting Hill Gate на Central Line.
It's 17 stops.	Это 17 остановок.
There is no way that I could use public transport.	Я никак не могу воспользоваться общественным транспортом.

5. Speak about the public transport in your town.

Say

a) what buses run there, where you can get to, how long it usually takes, how much the fares are, where the journeys make their way;

b) where the trains run, how far and how long hey run, what the fares are, if there are reductions, if the journey overland is fascinating;

c) if there are other kinds of transport.

Расскажите о работе общественного транспорта в Вашем городе

……

……

……

……

……

……

6. Draw the scheme of Moscow / St.Petersburg / Nizhniy Novgorod / etc. Underground System. Speak about different lines. Say how you can get to the best shops, restaurants, picture galleries, etc.

Нарисуйте приблизительную схему метрополитена Москвы / Санкт-Петербурга / Нижнего Новгорода, и т. д. Объясните, как можно добраться до лучших магазинов, ресторанов, музеев…

……

……

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

Underground System Plan

7. Write the questions to the answers given.
***Напишите вопросы к данным ответам*.**

1. Every twenty minutes.	…
2. Two kilometres.	…
3. Take the Northern Line and change to The Central Line. It's 10 stops..	…
4. Holborn station.	…
5. No, not far. About 500 metres.	…
6. About ten minutes.	…
7. Bus number 15.	…
8. Over there.	…
9. Unfortunately, we have no reductions.	…
10. 10 miles in total.	…

Showing the way

Как объяснить дорогу куда-либо

Excuse me, can you tell me the way to…..? Could you tell me the way to the nearest tube station? Could you tell me where Plum Street is?	Go straight on. Then turn left. Walk up Green Street to Second Avenue and turn right. Turn left at the crossroads. You will see it opposite the Post Office. Walk along Second Avenue. Go across Maida Square. Walk through the Park. Go to the traffic lights. It is next to the Theatre. I am sorry. I am a stranger here.

8. Read the dialogues. Fill in the missing words taking them from the Word Box.

Прочитайте диалоги. Дополните их словами из рамочки.

Cross, nearest, often, tell, coming, long, half, far, opposite, turn, straight, run, take, minutes

A. Excuse me. Could you.....me the way to the .....Post Office?

B. Yes, of course. Go.....on. Then .....left.

A. Thank you. How.....is it?

B. It is not far. .....a mile. But you can take a bus.

A. How.....does the bus.....?

B. Every five.....

A. How.....will it.....me to get to the bus stop?

B. A minute. We are standing.....it.

A. Will I have to.....the road?

B. Yes. Hurry up! The bus is.....

A. Excuse me. Is.....a restaurant near here?

B. Not near here. But there's a good one in Penn Road?

A. How do I.....to Penn Road?

B. You can go.....bus or you may.....

A. Is it.....from here?

B. No. But you can easily lose your .....

A. But could you tell me the way there?

B. Certainly. Go straight..... You'll come to some..... You'll .....to turn.....

Walk..... Denver Street .....to the crossroads. Take the second.....on the right and...

A. Oh, I see. It is too difficult. You see, I am a .....here. And what bus will take me there?

B. .....bus.

Stranger, on, get, way, along, any, turning, by, far, walk, traffic lights, left, have, up

9. Make up word combinations.
***Составьте словосочетания*.**

Turn	from here
Walk along	turning
Far	straight on
You can lose	to the nearest train station
Go	the forest
Take the third	left
Go by	the river
Get	Bridge Street
Walk through	bus/train/plain
Go across	your way

FOCUS ON GRAMMAR

Активная грамматика

Language focus 1

The Passive Voice (More practice)
Страдательный залог (Дополнительная практика)
1. Make up Passive sentences using the following Irregular verbs. Check for their forms.
Составьте страдательные предложения, используя данные неправильные глаголы. Проверьте правильность Вашего написания их форм.

To keep	…
To pay	…
To lose	…
To meet	…
To catch	…
To buy	…
To bring	…
To find	…
To drink	…
To wear	…
To eat	…
To put	…
To say	…
To leave	…
To give	…
To run (управлять)	…

2. There is one mistake in each sentence. Find and correct it.
Найдите ошибку в каждом из данных предложений.

1. All bus tickets will be sold tomorrow, be not they?	…
2. How many books were read from you last year?	…
3. This overland trip were made by us three days ago.	…
4. People are always attract by such fascinating things.	…
5. This weekly newspaper was bring here yesterday.	…
6. Will these trucks sent to London tomorrow?	…
7. We were changed to the District Line.	…
8. This reduction won't be discussing soon.	…

3. Translate the sentences.

***Переведите предложения*.**

1. Плата за проезд была нами отдана Сэму.

.....

2. Почему замки будут установлены только завтра?

.....

3. Все деньги будут храниться в конверте в сейфе.

.....

4. Эта очаровательная кукла сделана из дерева.

.....

5. Тебя будут спрашивать каждые двадцать минут.

.....

6. Где купили эту еженедельную газету?

.....

7. Что будет построено напротив вокзала?

.....

8. Длина и ширина этой детали были даны в анкете.

.....

Language focus 2

The Gerund

Герундий

Герундий очень часто используется в английском языке. Эта форма образована от глагола, но в предложении отвечает на вопрос имени существительного «что?», например, walking, driving, taking. На русский язык может переводиться такими формами, как «гуляние» от глагола «гулять» или «зарабатывание» от глагола «зарабатывать»

Форма герундия используется после следующих, уже известных Вам, выражений:

I like driving. Я люблю (что?) вождение.

He is fond of swimming. Ему нравится плавание.

We are keen on reading. Мыувлекаемсячтением.

I am bored with talking to him. Я скучаю от разговоров/разговаривания с ним.

He enjoys skating. Ему очень нравится катание на коньках.

She hates cooking dinner. Она ненавидит приготовление ужина.

Необходимо запомнить еще несколько выражений, которые очень часто используются в английском языке, и которые требуют после себя употребление герундия. Запоминать их нужно вместе с предлогами, которые следуют за ними (за некоторыми из них).

avoid – избегать

He avoids meeting him.

continue – продолжать

He should continue working here.

finish – заканчивать

He finished reading when he saw me.

start – начинать

She started cooking at 10 o'clock.

thank for – благодарить *за*
He thanked me for doing this job.
be proud of – гордиться
He is proud of doing it well.
afford – позволить*(себе*)
I can't afford buying a car.
be tired of – устать
He was tired of swimming.
give up – бросить*(привычку*, *занятие*)
He gave up learning English.
be engaged in – быть*занятым(чем-либо*)
He is engaged in drawing.
apologize for – извиняться *за*
He apologized for smoking there.
spend time/money on/in – тратить *время/деньги на*
You shouldn't spend time on looking for him.
object to – возражать *против*
He objected to my going there.
be accused of – быть *обвиненным*
He was accused of killing him.
be worth (while) – стоить
This book is worth (while) reading.
be afraid of – бояться
He was afraid of losing her.

4. Answer the questions.

Ответьте на вопросы.

1. What are you tired of?	…
2. What do you object to?	…
3. What is he accused of?	…
4. What do you spend your money on?	…
5. What are you fond of?	…
6. What do you try to avoid?	…
7. What are you engaged in?	…
8. What are you proud of?	…
9. When will you continue working?	…
10. When will/did you give up smoking?	…

5. Complete the sentences.
***Дополните предложения*.**

He enjoys.....
We are fond of.....
He objects to.....
He is never tired of.....
He was accused of.....
He couldn't give up.....
He tries to avoid.....
Thank you for.....
It is worth.....
I can't afford.....
He started.....
She was proud of.....
I wanted to continue.....
She is keen on.....
They were afraid of.....
He isn't engaged in.....

6. Make up the sentences of your own using the following Gerunds.
***Составьте свои предложения, используя следующи еформы герундия*.**

travelling	…
keeping pets	…
smoking	…
changing plans	…
running this company	…
attracting people	…
going by tube	…
driving a truck	…

7. Give the sentences in English.
***Переведите на английский язык*.**

1. Он возражает против курения здесь.	…
2. Она боится встречаться с ним.	…
3. Он занят изучением проекта.	…
4. Ему очень нравится ездить на автобусе.	…
5. Стоит оплатить стоимость проезда.	…
6. Он начал управлять компанией, когда ему было 18 лет.	…
7. Мне надоело останавливаться каждые десять минут.	…
8. Я извинился за то, что сломал игрушечный туннель.	…
9. Он увлекается изучением сухопутного транспорта.	…
10. Она избегает ездить туда в разгар лета.	…
11. Он проводит время в изучении международных стандартов.	…
12. Вам следует продолжить штамповать билеты.	…
13. Я не могу позволить себе купить новую байдарку.	…
14. Она поблагодарила меня за изменение маршрута.	…

READINGAND SPEAKING PRACTICE

1. Answer the questions.

Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Why do we sometimes avoid using public transport?
2. Why do we sometimes give up driving in the city centre?
3. Which is the best way to get around your town?
4. Which is the bus/taxi/train fare?
5. Do you have to change when you are going to work?

6. Which places in your town can you call fascinating? Why?
7. Why can your town attract visitors?
8. Do bus drivers sell tickets?
9. Do buses in your town usually run on time?
10. Why are we sometimes tired of driving?

2. Agree or disagree. Explain your ideas.

***Согласитесь или опровергните данные суждения. Объясните своемнение*.**

1. People usually prefer travelling by train to travelling by plain.
2. Public transport is always packed.
3. We have to buy our bus tickets in a shop.
4. A weekly ticket is cheaper than a one-day ticket.
5. Going by an overland train is faster than by tube.
6. It isn't worth while driving in the town centre.
7. There are now shopping centres not far from people's home.
8. When people go to the theatre they try not to use public transport.
9. There is no way that people can get any reductions.
10. Bus drivers stop the bus only at the bus stops.

3. Order and read the dialogue. Try to learn it.

***Расставьте реплики в правильной последовательности и прочитайте диалог. Постарайтесь его запомнить*.**

…	Oh, no. Just show it to the driver when you get on the bus. That's all.
…	Do you have to buy your bus ticket in a shop?
…	What do you mean?
…	It's your ticket.
…	Er… What should I do with this ticket?
…	No, this is a special ticket. A one-day ticket. You can use it on the buses and underground.
…	Well, does the driver stamp it? Do I have to put it into a machine? Or…what?
…	What's this?

4. Match the questions to the answers.

***Найдите подходящие по смыслу ответы*.**

1. What is the best way to get there?	A. Yes, there are some for pensioners and children.
2. How often do the trains run?	B. By train. It is surely the fastest.
3. How long does it take?	C. You should get off at Holborn station and change to the Central Line.
4. Where can I get a bus to the shopping centre?	D. The single fare is 3 pounds.
5. How far is it to the shopping centre?	E. No, there aren't any. This kind of transport is not popular.
6. What's the fare?	F. Every twenty minutes.
7. Are there any reductions?	G. Not far. Half a kilometer.
8. Where should I change?	H. It's 60 km/h.
9. Are there trams in London?	I. About thirty minutes.
10. What is the speed limit?	J. Over there. The bus stop is opposite the bank.

5. Read the dialogue. Try to learn it.

Прочитайте диалог и постарайтесь выучить его.

Karl: How do we get to the museum?
Julia: First we go by bus and then we go by tube.
Karl: Tube? What's that? You buy toothpaste in tubes.
Julia: The tube is another word for the underground.
Karl: Oh, I see. How far is it from the station to the museum?
Julia: Oh, not far. Half a kilometer.
Karl: And how long does it take?
Julia: From Holborn Station?
Karl: No, from here. The whole journey.
Julia: About three quarters of an hour.
Karl: In Munich I go everywhere by tram Are there trams in London?
Julia: No. My grandmother told me that there were trams when she was young. But not now. I don't know why.
Karl: How often do these buses run?
Julia: Every ten minutes.
Karl: But you said it ten minutes ago. Come on, Julia. Let's get a taxi.
Julia: Karl, taxis are expensive.
Karl: But it's not far to the hotel. It won't cost much.

6. Read this text.

Прочитайте текст.

Paul Money's Canal Boat

Paul Money has a canal boat. He takes passengers and shows them the canal and its attractions.

They go from Little Venice down to Hampstead Road Lock. The journey down to Hampstead Road Lock is a distance of about two and a half miles, so that's five miles in total. And the return journey takes one and a half hours.
The journey goes through the tunnel under Maida Hill, which is about 250 metres long. By canal standards it's quite short, it's one of the shorter tunnels on the system. Some tunnels go as much as three miles in length.
The fastest that the boat travels is about four and three quarter miles an hour, but the speed limit is actually four miles an hour. The journey makes its way around the north-west edge of Regent's Park through the London Zoo. The passengers are always attracted by the animals and birds living here.
In the high summer they make four trips a day. The return fare for an adult is four pounds fifty, or a single fare three pounds fifty. Then there are reductions for children and pensioners.

Complete the sentences.

Закончите предложения.

1. The distance between Little Venice and Hampstead Road Lock is.....
2. The way there and back takes about.....
3. The main attractions on the way are.....
4. Thee tunnel is.....
5. The speed limit on the canal is.....
6. The return fare for an adult is.....

Are the sentences true or false? *Верны или не верны данные предложения?*	True	False
1. Paul Money shows the visitors his boat and its equipment.	…	…
2. Passengers always get bored with the itinerary.	…	…
3. The journey from Hampstead Road Lock to Little Venice is five miles in total.	…	…
4. The boat speed limit is four miles an hour.	…	…
5. The tunnel under Maida Hill is rather short.	…	…
6. In each season Paul Money makes four trips a day.	…	…

ASSIGNMENT 7

LESSON 7

PART 1

Find an extra word in each line.The first is done for you.
Найдите лишнее слово в каждой сроке. Первая строка дана как пример.

Every day Paul has to get to the work. First he usually gets on the bus. Buses	the
usually run every ten minutes. Paul is afraid of to being late and leaves the	1.
house early. But sometimes the bus doesn't come. Paul has not to wait for	2.
the next one. Then he has to change for an overland train. The journey by the	3.
train takes from him thirty minutes. From the station he has to walk. It's	4.
not far to his office and the walk is as fascinating. He enjoys fresh air and	5.
some attractions on the way. He can't afford of being late and that's why he	6.
has to walk fast. There is no any way that he can use public transport. It takes	7.
him about ten minutes to get off to the office. There he is engaged in working	8.
with different documents. He is continues doing it till five. It's time to	9.
him get home. Paul is rather tired of staying in the office the whole day.	10.

PART 2

Choose the correct word.
Выберите подходящее слово.

11. It usually……us ten minutes to do it.			
A. changes	B. affords	C. takes	D. gets
12. How……is it to the shopping centre?			
A. long	B. fare	C. far	D. often
13. The buses……quite often.			
A. run	B. move	C. keep	D. do
14. Turn……and you'll see it.			
A. to left	B. the left	C. lefter	D. left
15. The……of the canal is forty metres.			
A. wide	B. wider	C. long	D. width
16. There is a bank opposite……..the shop.			
A. to	B. -	C. of	D. from
17. You should get……the bus at the station. From the station you'll have to walk.			
A. off	B. around	C. to	D. on
18. There is no way……..he can do it.			
A. why	B. when	C. then	D. that
19. The taxi won't ……much.			
A. cost	B. expensive	C. pay	D. sell
20. There are some reductions……pensioners.			
A. with	B. for	C. from	D. to

PART 3

Ask Questions. Start them with the words given.
Задайте вопросы, начинающиеся с данных слов.

Children should get a reduction.	21. Why
He is engaged in running.	22. Who
They had to change.	23. When
He continued stamping the tickets.	24. When
It takes about five minutes.	25. How long
It was an overland train.	26. What
He must be proud of it.	27. Why
He can afford buying a car.	28. Can
She apologized for calling me.	29. When
He is tired of driving.	30. Why

PART 4

Translate the sentences.
***Переведите предложения*.**

Вам следует избегать водить этот грузовик.	31.
Почему он отказался делать пересадку здесь?	32.
Ему не придется переходить через дорогу.	33.
Стоит сесть на этот автобус.	34.
Он не сможет изучить эту систему.	35.

LESSON 8. You and your body

Grammar: The Present Perfect Tense Absolute Pronouns	**Vocabulary**: Describing things Some Linking words	**Reading**: A Dance Class **Assignment 8**

LEAD-IN

1. Answer the questions about yourself.

Напишите ответы на вопросы о себе.

1. How do you prefer to keep fit?
2. What do you usually do to relax?
3. What kinds of sport do you do?
4. What kinds of sport did you do 10/15/20 years ago? Why don't you do them now?
5. Why is it important to go in for sport?
6. What kinds of sport do you avoid and why?
7. Which kinds of sport are popular at the moment and why?
8. Do you sometimes spend your weekend on going fishing/boating/rafting, etc.?
9. Do you prevent your children from doing some sports? Why?
10. How much do you usually spend on your sport activities?

2. Complete the sentences. Speak about your sport activities. Refer to the kinds of sport given below.

Закончите. предложения, рассказывая.в. них.о. различных. видах. спорта, перечисленных. ниже.

Bicycle riding/cycling, outdoor games (football, volleyball, mini-ball, golf, cricket, etc.), boating, rafting, dancing, athletics, aerobics, shaping, body-building, wrestling, water-polo, swimming, sailing, boxing, running, high/long jump

1. I usually avoid .....because.....
2. I am proud of doing.....because.....
3. My son gave up.....because.....
4. I can't help doing.....because.....
5. I had to.....and it.....
6. I am tired of.....as it.....
7. My wife is very much fond of.....as it.....
8. My son is bored with.....as.....
9. It is worth while doing.....as.....
10. I think I won't be able to.....as.....

3. Make up correct questions.

Составьте вопросительные предложения.

1. I was proud of attracting her attention.

Why.....

2. It took me three months to learn to cycle.

How long.....

3. I will have to get off at the next stop.

Why.....

4. I thanked him for paying for my sport lesson.

Whom.....

5. He was engaged in doing athletics.

Why.....

6. I can't afford doing sailing as it is very expensive.

What.....

7. He will be bored with doing nothing.

Who.....

8. She apologized for running badly.

When.....

9. I can't help buying a weekly ticket.

Why.....

10. In total I had to change three times.

Where.....

4. Make up two stories about some sport activities people do/did. Use all the words given below.
Составьте два коротких рассказа о том, как кто-либо занимался спортом. Используйте все предложенные слова.

Story One

Attraction, be bored with, reduction, truck, be interested in, keep, in total, cycling, fascinating, apologize for, start, fresh air, adult, prevent from

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

Story Two

High summer, length, canoe, be accused of, be proud of, afford, section, depth, speed limit, overland, lock, give up, object to

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

FOCUS ON VOCABULARY

Активный словарь

Nouns

1. agreement – соглашение, согласие
2. discussion – обсуждение
3. suggestion – предложение

To make a suggestion – внести предложение

4. reason for – причина чего-либо
5. majority – большинство
6. welfare – благополучие
7. education – образование

Primary/secondary/high education – начальное/среднее/высшее образование

8. item – пункт (списка), предмет (в списке)
9. purse/wallet – кошелек/портмоне
10. ache – боль
11. stomachache/toothache/headache – боль в желудке/зубная/головная
12. temperature – температура

To take one's temperature – измерять температуру

13. shoulder – плечо

Shoulder length – длиною до плеч

14. support – поддержка

Friendly support – дружеская поддержка

15. solution – решение

Problem solution – решение проблемы

16. accident – несчастный случай
17. pain – боль (острая)
18. ambulance – скорая помощь/машина скорой помощи
19. barrier – барьер
20. emotion – эмоция, переживание
21. isolation – изоляция, отстранение
22. stamina – выдержка, выносливость
23. strength – сила, прочность
24. waist – талия
25. wrist – запястье

Adjectives

1. still – тихий, бесшумный
2. ill – больной
to be ill/to fall ill – болеть/заболеть
3. tight – плотный, компактный
4. careful – аккуратный
5. crucial – решающий, критический
6. mobile – подвижный, мобильный
7. noisy – шумный
8. quiet – спокойный
9. dirty – грязный

Verbs

1. to measure – измерять
2. to remain – оставаться
3. to fall – падать
to fall down
4. to win – выигрывать, побеждать
5. to worry – беспокоить(ся)
6. to cut – резать, отрезать
7. to lose – терять, проигрывать
8. to receive – получать

Adverbs

1. freely – свободно
2. relatively – относительно
relatively difficult

Word Combinations

1. first course – первое блюдо
2. fresh herbs – свежая зелень

3. a long way from – далеко от
4. set off for – направиться куда-либо
5. horse-riding – верховая езда
6. what's the matter – что случилось, в чем дело
7. for instance – например
8. hurt one's feelings – ранить чьи-либо чувства
9. look out – опасаться, быть настороже
10. be in somebody's shoes – быть в таком же положении, как кто-либо

1. Match the word with the translation.

***Найдите соответствие между словом и переводом*.**

stamina	решающий
look out	грязный
course	талия
hurt	предложение
win	например
shoulder	измерять
wrist	оставаться
remain	блюдо
dirty	несчастный случай
measure	боль
accident	выносливость
pain	осторожный
crucial	беспокоиться
waist	плечо
careful	шумный
suggestion	большинство
feeling	портмоне
welfare	быть настороже
majority	болеть
noisy	получать
wallet	благополучие
receive	запястье
headache	выигрывать
worry	головная боль
for instance	чувство

2. Make word combinations.

***Составьте словосочетания*.**

for	riding.....	fresh	herbs.....
stomach	instance.....	set off	suggestions.....
horse	welfare.....	call	quiet.....
problem	out.....	cross	education.....
fall	down.....	relatively	support.....
win	for.....	tight	ambulance.....
look	ill.....	fly	barriers.....
fall	prizes.....	friendly	for.....
reason	ache.....	high	shoes.....
family	solution.....	make	freely.....

3. Answer the questions. In each of your answers there must be two words from the Active Vocabulary.
Ответьте на вопросы так, чтобы в каждом из Ваших ответов было по два слова из Активного Словаря.

1. Do you feel any pain?

.....

2. What will you have for dinner?

.....

3. Can you live in isolation?

.....

4. Where does it hurt?

.....

5. Did you have an accident?

.....

6. What's the matter?

.....

7. When did you fall ill?

.....

8. Where are the majority of your colleagues now?

.....

4. Translate into English.
Переведите на английский язык.

1. Осторожнее! Ты можешь поранить свое запястье.	…
2. Я чувствую острую боль в плече. Я теряю силу.	…
3. Несчастный случай был самым решающим моментом в моей жизни.	…
4. Я не смогу измерить температуру. Нам придется вызвать скорую.	…
5. Большинство моих друзей получили высшее образование.	…
6. Он внес новое предложение. Мы пришли к соглашению по первому пункту.	…
7. Я не чувствовал твоей поддержки и не смог выиграть.	…
8. Что случилось? Тебе следует быть более аккуратным и оставаться спокойным.	…
9. Он направился на ферму, чтобы купить свежей зелени, но заболел.	…
10. Я не хотел бы оказаться в твоей ситуации. Какова причина твоей изоляции?	…

Language focus 1

Describing things.
Как описать предметы.

What is it made of?	It is made of steel/metal/wood/wool/stone/ brick/glass/plastic/gold/silver/cotton/leather/paper.
How long is it?	It is two metres long.
How wide is it?	It's one metre wide.
How high is it?	It's 90 centimetres high.
What is it like?	It is grey, made of plastic with a few keys.
What shape is it?	It is rectangular/round/square/triangular.
How big is it?	It's one metre 60 cms long, 70 cms wide and 30 cms high.

5. Read and choose the correct question.
Прочитайте и выберите подходящий вопрос.

A. How much is it? B. What's it made of? C. What are they made of?	Those desks are made of wood and silver.
A. How wide is it? B. How high is it? C. What shape is it?	It is one metre, 75 centimetres wide.
A. What colour is it? B. What do you think of it? C. What's it like?	I like it very much. It's my favourite colour.
A. How big is it? B. How long is it? C. What shape is it?	It's one metre long, 1 metre wide and 80 centimetres high.
A. What colour are they? B. What are they like? C. What are they made of?	They are made of wool and cotton and they are green, yellow and blue.

6. Answer the questions.
Ответьте на вопросы.

1. How big is your desk?

.....

2. What is your favourite sweater made of?

.....

3. What is your watch like?

.....

4. What shape is the looking glass in the bathroom?

.....

5. How high is the wardrobe in your bedroom?

.....

6. What are the majority of the houses in your street made of?

.....

7. What is your flat like?

.....

8. How wide is your desk?

.....

9. How long is the longest river in Russia?

.....

10. What do you think of your new computer?

.....

7. Describe the following objects.

Опишите следующие предметы.

How big is it? How high is it? How wide is it? How long is it? What is it like? What colour is it? What is it made of? What shape is it? What do you think of it?

your computer keyboard	....
your wife's handbag	....
your wedding ring	....
the sweater you are wearing	....
your pocket/kitchen knife	....
your watch	....

your umbrella	…… ……
your car	…… …… ……

Language focus 2

Some Linking words

Слова-связки

Слова-связки (например, but, and) широко используются как в русском, так и в английском языках для связи предложений.

Наиболее часто употребляемыми являются следующие:

Besides,	Кроме того, помимо	He didn't support me. Besides, he left me alone.
However	Однако	It was very noisy there, but however I could hear everything.
On the one hand/on the other hand	С одной стороны/с другой стороны	On the one hand, it was a long way from school. On the other hand, it was the only house we could afford buying.
As	Так как	As I did horse-riding, I set off for this place on a horse.
In order to	Чтобы	In order to improve my welfare I decided to get a new job.
In spite of the fact that	Несмотря на то, что	In spite of the fact that we like his suggestion, we didn't solve the problem.
So/that's why	Поэтому/вот почему	The house was very dirty, so he decided to clean it.
Then	Потом, затем	He won some matches, then he left tennis.
As a result,	В результате, как результат	He got into an accident. As a result, he hurt his shoulder.
To begin with,	Для начала	To begin with, I'd like to take your temperature.
As opposed to	В отличие от	As opposed to Alice, Jane liked living in isolation.

In comparison with	В сравнении с	In comparison with June, July is always warmer.

8. Read the sentences and give their translation.

Прочитайте и переведите данные предложения.

1. Lisa didn't support her. As a result, she had no time to cater for her family welfare.

.....

2. As opposed to Jane, Jack made a good suggestion.

.....

3. In spite of the fact that the desk was 1 metre wide and made of wood we decided to buy it.

.....

4. He measured the carpet, but then he lost this information.

.....

5. In order to win the game she had to be very mobile and careful.

.....

6. My stamina is down. Besides, I won't be able to live in isolation.

.....

7. As I worried a lot about his health, I decided to call the ambulance.

.....

8. My shoes were too tight. That's why my feet hurt.

.....

9. What's the matter? You look awful!

To begin with, I lost my wallet. Besides, I fell down and hurt my leg.

.....

10. Look out! He wanted to come to an agreement with you. However, he remains silent.

.....

9. Make up sentences using the following words. Use the Linking words given below.

Составьте предложения, используя данные слова. Также используйте слова-связки, предлагаемые ниже.

As a result, however, as opposed to, besides, in spite of the fact that, as, to begin with, in comparison with, on the one hand/on the other hand, then, so, in order to

Suggestion, relatively	…
Headache, for instance	…
Win, fall down	…
Accident, hurt	…
Receive, fresh herbs	…
Triangular, unusual	…
Item, lose	…
A long way from, noisy	…

FOCUS ON GRAMMAR

Активная грамматика

Language focus 1

The Present Perfect Tense

Настоящее совершенное время

Настоящее совершенное время тесно связано и с прошедшим, и с настоящим. Оно выражает результат прошедшего действия на настоящий момент времени.

Например,

Я уже закончил институт.

Кто съел мое пирожное?

В отличие от прошедшего времени, оно никогда не употребляется с обстоятельствами времени, указывающими на совершение действия в прошлом (такими как yesterday, two days ago, last year, in 1998). Ведь их использование в предложении свидетельствует о том, что действие никак не связано с настоящим временем.

Например,

Я потерял кошелек два месяца назад. I lost my wallet two months ago.

Кто вчера съел мой торт? Who ate my cake yesterday?

Настоящее совершенное время употребляется со следующими наречиями времени:

Never – никогда

Ever – когда-либо (в вопросительных и отрицательных предложениях)

Already – уже (в утвердительных предложениях)

Yet – еще/уже (в отрицательных и вопросительных предложениях)

Just – только что

Recently – недавно

Lately – за последнее время

This year/month/morning (если год, месяц или утро еще не закончились)

Настоящее совершенное время образуется следующим образом:

Have/has+3-я форма глагола

3-я форма правильных глаголов совпадает со второй (to play-played-played). 3-ю форму неправильных глаголов необходимо запомнить

*I have never seen tigers.*I've never seen tigers.

He has just visited India. He's just visited India.

Have you ever been to the Zoo?

I haven't ever cooked pizza./I have never cooked pizza.

I haven't measured this table yet.

He has recently won the prize. He's recently won the prize.

I haven't read anything lately.

This evening I have cooked a delicious dinner. This evening I've cooked a delicious dinner.

Обратите внимание на место наречий времени в Present Perfect Tense.

1. Use the correct form of the verb in the Present Perfect Tense.

Поставьте глагол в правильную форму во времени Present Perfect.

1. He has never (to be).....to the United States.
2. Have you (to see).....our new catalogue yet?
3. I have just (to receive).....your postcard.
4. He has just (to break).....the new equipment.
5. They have already (to win).....this important prize.
6. He hasn't ever (to take).....any books from the library.

7. Have you (to call).....your mother yet?
8. I haven't (to send).....the post yet.
9. They haven't (to tell).....me about the accident yet.
10. Who has recently (to take).....her home?
11. We have already (to discuss).....all these reasons.
12. Have you ever (to work).....on a farm?
13. I haven't ever (to lose).....anything important.
14. I have just (to change).....my diet.
15. This year I have (to get).....a reduction.
16. He has never (to drive).....a truck.
17. This month we have (to hire).....three new workers.
18. He hasn't (to reduce).....speed yet.
19. I have already (to deal).....with people of numerous walks of life.
20. Has your mother ever (to allow).....you to walk late?

2. Translate the sentences. Use the Present Perfect Tense.

Переведите предложения, используя настоящее совершенное время.

1. Я уже вызвал скорую помощь.

.....

2. Я только что порезал овощи для супа.

.....

3. Он никогда не беспокоился обо мне.

.....

4. Я еще не рассказал тебе об этом несчастном случае.

.....

5. У вас когда-либо было такое чувство?

.....

6. Он недавно получил необычное сообщение.

.....

7. За последнее время я потерял три кошелька.

.....

8. Вы уже внесли это предложение?

.....

3. Answer the questions.

Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Where have you been to recently?	…
2. What books have you read lately?	…
3. Have you ever changed your workplace?	…
4. What countries have you visited?	…
5. Have you ever won any prizes?	…
6. What languages have you already learnt?	…
7. Have you ever met with an accident?	…
8. What work have you done lately?	…
9. Have you hurt anything lately?	…
10. Have you ever lost anything important?	…

4. Make up the sentences of your own with the irregular verbs given. Use the Present Perfect Tense.
Составьте свои предложения с данными неправильными глаголами в настоящем совершенном времени.

To get	…
To keep	…
To make	…
To find	…
To bring	…
To wear	…
To meet	…
To write	…
To feel	…
To hurt	…

Language focus 2

Absolute Pronouns
Абсолютные местоимения
В английском языке часто используются абсолютные особые формы местоимений. Они как бы заменяют сочетание притяжательное местоимение+существительное. После них существительное уже не употребляется. Например,

This is my chair. (притяжательное местоимение+существительное) Это мой стул.
This chair is mine. (абсолютное местоимение) Этот стул мой.
Эти формы необходимо запомнить.
That is my desk. – That desk is mine.
It is your purse. – It is yours.
Her house is big. – But hers is bigger.
That is his friend. – That friend is his./That is a friend of his.
Our umbrella is unusual. – Ours is usual.
This is your passport. – This is yours.
Their suggestion is good. – Theirs is good.

5. Change the sentences. Use the example given.

Измените предложения, используя образец.

Например: This purse belongs to me.
It's mine.

These books belong to Natalie.	…
That handbag belonged to Sam.	…
That watch belongs to my friends.	…
That suggestion belonged to me.	…
Those fresh herbs belong to my family.	…
The majority of these catalogues belong to you.	…
That wallet belongs to my colleague.	…
Those clothes belonged to my grandparents.	…
That machinery belonged to James and Patrick.	…
That idea belongs to Alec and me.	…

6. Complete the sentences. Use the following example.

Закончите предложения по образцу.

Например:
My wallet is in the pocket. But yours is in the car.

1. His desk was measured yesterday.	But ours……
2. Her watch is triangular.	But his……
3. Our friends called the ambulance.	But theirs……
4. My brother had a headache.	But yours……
5. Their colleague has just broken his leg.	But hers……
6. Your mother worried too much.	But mine……
7. My work is very careful.	But yours……
8. Their signatures were very important.	But ours……

7. Give the sentences in English.

Переведите предложения на английский язык.

1. Мой кошелек нашли в офисе. А твой нашли в машине.	…
2. Где твои документы? Мои – в ящике стола.	…
3. Наше предложение будет обсуждаться. А Ваше – нет.	…
4. Его температура слишком высокая. А ее – нормальная.	…
5. Наш ковер – два метра в ширину. А их – шире.	…
6. Где Ваша одежда? Наша? Наша – в этой комнате.	…
7. Их письмо было получено вчера. А мое – три дня назад.	…
8. Я уже понял ее чувства. А я понял его (его чувства).	…
9. Этот день был самым решающим в нашей жизни. Он же был и самым решающим в их (их жизни).	…
10. Я только что выиграл приз в нашей	

игре. Я бы хотел выиграть и в нашей.	…

8. Find a mistake in each of the sentences.
Найдите ошибку в каждом из данных предложений.

1. Has their friend fallen down and broken hers leg?	…
2. Where is ours mother? Ours has gone to the shop.	…
3. I have never cut my fingers. Have you ever cut your?	…
4. His shoulders are wide. But mine is wider.	…
5. Who has told you about my emotions and their?	…
6. I have recently called you and him. Your telephone and him are always busy.	…
7. Look out! This barrier is too high for my horse and yours horse.	…

READINGAND SPEAKING PRACTICE

1. Answer the questions.
Ответьте на вопросы.
1. Why are stamina and strength very important for people's lives?
2. What do you do in order to avoid falling ill?
3. Have you ever broken anything (your leg or arm)?
4. What should you do in order to make your body mobile?
5. Why do people sometimes have headache/stomachache/toothache?
6. Why do people sometimes have to call the ambulance?
7. Which sports help us to make the body stronger and more mobile?
8. Can you recollect the most awful accident you have ever met with?
9. When did you fall ill last time? What illness was it?
10. Which sport prizes have you ever received?

2. Now write and speak about these people. Use the Linking words given.
Напишите и расскажите об этих людях. Используйте данные слова-связки.
On the one hand/on the other hand, besides, however, in spite of the fact that, in comparison with, as opposed to, to begin with, as a result, so, then.

Roman	*Sid*
Has done tennis for 10 years Has won lots of prizes Has hurt his arm twice Has never called the ambulance Has had lots of crucial moments in his life Has lost many friends Has recently had a car accident Has improved his welfare a lot	Has done horse-riding for 7 years Has never received any prizes Has always lived a long way from cities Has always been in isolation Hasn't received high education Has recently broken his leg Has always supported his family

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

3. Complete the sentences. Try to use the words from the Active Vocabulary.
***Закончите предложения, используя слова из Активного Словаря*.**

1. You should measure your desk as.....
2. On the one hand, he has never lost, but.....
3. He has received lots of medals. Besides,.....
4. In comparison with her feelings.....
5. My shoes are too tight. However,.....
6. In spite of the fact that she worries about me,.....
7. He has just cut his fingers. We should.....
8. What's the matter? We have just.....
9. His wallet is rectangular, but mine.....
10. His friends have always supported me, but hers.....

4. Read the dialogue and fill in the missing information.
***Прочитайте диалог и добавьте необходимую по смыслу информацию*.**

Julia: James, what are you doing?
James: I'm measuring my desk?
Julia: Why?
James: .....
Julia: And how big is your desk?
James: .....
Julia: And the one in the catalogue you are going to buy?
James: .....
Julia: What's it made of?

James: .....
Julia: What's it like?
James: .....
Well, have a look at it. What do you think of it?
Julia: .....
James: Yes, I quite agree.

5. Write in the missing words. Then learn the dialogue.

Дополните диалог словами по смыслу. Выучите его.

Has, matter, look out, be careful, better, get up, headache, careful, broken, worry, fell, hospital, doesn't, feel, hurts, gone, stomachache

Mother: Come on, John. Time to .....
Son: I don't.....well.
Mother: Oh, dear. What's the.....?
Son: I have a..... And my arm..... And I have ....,
Mum! Be..... Don't sit there.
Mother: Why not?
Son: I.....out of bed last night. I've.....my leg, I think.
Mother: Oh, dear. You should go to.....
Son: No, I'll be all right. But I can't go to school today.
Mother: Don't..... John. You can stay in bed all day. Today is Saturday. There is no school today....., John!
Son: It's all right, Mum. My headache.....gone. My arm.....hurt. My stomachache has..... And my leg is..... I think I'll get up now.

6. Read the dialogue and try to learn it.

Прочитайте диалог и постарайтесь его запомнить.

Rachel: I've done it! I've done it!
Julia: What is it?
Rachel: I have just won a holiday. For two. To Italy!
Julia: Rachel, look out!.....Are you all right? Are you OK?
Rachel: I don't know. I've broken my leg, I think.
Julia: Now, don't worry. Which leg is it?
Rachel: This one.
Julia: And where does it hurt?
Rachel: There.
Tom: What has happened?
Julia: It's Rachel. She has hurt herself. Has she broken anything?
Tom: I'm not sure. I don't think so. But don't move her. She should go to hospital. I'll call an ambulance.
(after an hour) Rachel has hurt her leg but she hasn't broken it.

7. Read this text.

Прочитайте текст.

A Dance Class

Mary Evelin teaches dancing in the London School of contemporary dance. She is very much interested in studying the human body and the way it moves. It is relatively difficult as it takes a lot of her time and energy. The majority of her students have already won lots of prizes in their dancing career.

Mary has always loved to watch dancing. She finds it fascinating because it is something which crosses all barriers. It is often called the language of dance. It is a way of communicating emotion or feelings, stories without having to use words. She thinks that strength is very important to the dancer and stamina. Dancers have a lot of work to do in order to make

their body mobile. That's to make the arms, the legs, the head move freely, and to have control over the different parts of the body. Isolation in dance is very important. It is crucial that the dancer learns to use all the different parts of the body in separation from each other. So that, for instance when the whole of the body is still, they could move just a hand from the wrist, or just a head, just a shoulder. Each part of the body must be mobile.

A. Retell the text.

Перескажите текст.

B. Complete the sentences.

Дополните предложения.

In spite of the fact that Mary likes dancing, she.....

Dancing takes a lot of her time. Besides,.....

In comparison with....., dancing.....

She is a very good teacher, as she.....

She has already practiced a lot, so she.....

On the one hand, dancers have to make their body mobile, but on the other hand.....

.....

Dancing is very difficult. But however,.....

C. Ask five questions about the text.

Задайте пять вопросов к тексту.

D. Answer the questions.

Ответьте на вопросы.

1. How does Mary study the human body?
2. Why does she love dancing?
3. Have her students become good dancers yet?
4. What is the language of dance?
5. What is very important for the dancer to be able to do?
6. Why is isolation in dance very important?

ASSIGNMENT 8

LESSON 8

PART 1

Choose the correct word.
***Выберите подходящее слово*.**

1. You should improve your family ……			
A. majority	B. welfare	C. agreement	D. suggestion
2. I've just……my room. It is 3 metres long.			
A. solved	B. lost	C. received	D. measured
3. We decided to set off……Novgorod on Monday..			
A. for	B. in	C. to	D. into
4. She fell down and……her leg.			
A. lost	B. worried	C. ached	D. hurt
5. She……ill and had to stay at home.			
A. fell	B. cut	C. got	D. made
6. It was the most……..moment of his life.			
A. crucial	B. mobile	C. careful	D. tight
7. She met with a/an……on the way home.			
A. accident	B. feeling	C. isolation	D. barrier
8. In order to live here you need……..			
A. separation	B. stamina	C. solution	D. item
9. She received……from her parents.			
A. instance	B. control	C. emotions	D. support
10. It was the most……umbrella I have ever seen.			
A. still	B. mine	C. unusual	D. triangular

PART 2

Find a mistake in each line. The first is done for you.
Найдите ошибку в каждой из строк. Первая строка дана как пример.

He has never broke anything.	broken
11. I haven't called the ambulance yesterday.	…
12. That toothbrush is mine. Give it to my.	…
13. What does your house like?	…
14. She gave me a lot of information, in instance about our clients.	…
15. He hasn't never worried about his exams.	…
16. All these items are herself, not her friends'.	…
17. Has he recently win a golden medal?	…
18. I haven't already measured my waist.	…
19. The street is three metres in wide.	…
20. As opposed with Jane, Julia took her temperature.	…

PART 3

Translate the sentences.
Переведите предложения.

С одной стороны, он уже выиграл главный приз, но с другой, потерял много сил.	21.
Чьи это часы? Они наши.	22.
Мы уже обсудили все пункты. Кроме того, мы внесли новое предложение.	23.
Я никогда не терял свои вещи.	24.
Наша квартира более дорогая, чем их.	25.

PART 4

Choose the right question.
Выберите правильный вопрос.

26. Yes, I have.		
A. Has she ever done it?	B. When did she do it?	C. Have you ever done it?
27. Hers.		
A. Whose document is it?	B. Who printed this document?	C. Is this document ours?
28. Three days ago.		
A. When did you receive the post?	B. When have you received the post?	C. When will you receive the post?
29. No, she hasn't.		
A. Has he won the prize?	B. Whose prize has he won?	C. Has she won the prize?
30. I've hurt myself.		
A. Do you have stomachache?	B. What's the matter?	C. Does it hurt?
31. Theirs.		
A. Is the catalogue hers or his?	B. Is their catalogue new?	C. Whose catalogue is it?
32. It's rectangular.		
A. What's it made of?	B. How big is it?	C. What shape is it?
33. No, they didn't.		
A. Did they fall down yesterday?	B. Did he have to call the ambulance?	C. Have they called the ambulance?
34. Silver and wood.		
A. What is it like?	B. Is it made of gold?	C. What is it made of?
35. No, it is triangular.		
A. Is it triangular?	B. What shape is it?	C. Are these objects triangular?

Grammar:	**Vocabulary**:	**Reading**:
The Present Perfect Tense Conditional sentences of Type 1	The Use of Articles The Use of Article "the" with Geographical names	A Californian firefighter **Assignment 9**

LEAD-IN

1. Answer the questions about yourself.

***Напишите ответы на вопросы о себе*.**

1. Why do you sometimes have problems at work?
2. Who helps you to deal with problems at work?
3. Have you ever had to change jobs? Why?
4. Have you ever met with an accident?
5. Have you ever lost anything important?
6. What problems at home do you sometimes have?
7. How do you deal with these problems?
8. Why do we sometimes lose self-control when we deal with problems?
9. What do you feel when you are late?
10. Do you remember any serious problems you have had to deal with?

2. Say what you have done in your life and what you haven't.

***Скажите, чем Вы занимались в своей жизни, а чем – нет*.**

To have an accident, to lose a wallet, to repair cars, to live in Spain, to have a wife/husband, to win a holiday, to break a leg, to buy tight shoes, to live in the countryside, to be to the British Museum, to travel by canal boat, to stay in a hotel, deal with people from numerous walks of life, to receive a letter from Britain, to cut a finger, to call an ambulance.

What I have done	What I haven't done/have never done
.....	.....
.....	.....
.....	.....
.....	.....
.....	.....
.....	.....

3. Make up correct sentences.

***Составьте предложения из данных слов*.**

1. never/he/communicated/foreigners/has/with.

.....

2. you/ever/broken/leg/your/have?

.....

3. recently/have/I/had/call/an/to/ambulance.

…….
4. problems/you/ever/what/had/your/life/in/have?
……
5. a/Rita/won/holiday/two/to/Italy/has/just/for.
……
6. never/bought/made/gold/he/has/a/of/watch.
……
7. hasn't/my/measured/her/pressure/grandmother/lately.
……
8. been/European/you/have/any/country/ever/to?
……..

4. Speak about your life. Use the verbs given. Use the adverbs given below.

Расскажите о своей жизни. Используйте данные глаголы. Используйте приведенные наречия.

Already, never, lately, recently, just, this year, this month, this morning

To see, to visit, to play, to feel, to receive, to win, to break, to cook, to measure, to worry, to hear, fall down, to solve, to discuss, to change, to touch, to store, to hire, allow, to overtake, to advise, to hurry, to deal with, to offer

……
……
……
……
……
……
……

FOCUS ON VOCABULARY

Активный словарь

Nouns

1. situation – ситуация, положение
2. luck – удача

Good luck – Желаю удачи

No luck – вышло неудачно

3. truth – правда

To tell the truth – по правде говоря

4. accident – несчастный случай

To meet with an accident – попасть в аварию

5. reportage – репортаж
6. mind – ум

To change one's mind – изменить свое мнение

7. brakes – тормоза
8. cause – причина
9. briefcase – портфель
10. blanket – одеяло
11. engine – двигатель, мотор
12. neighbour – сосед

13. report – отчет, доклад
To make a report – сделать доклад
14. wedding – свадьба
Wedding party – свадебная вечеринка
15. fire – огонь, пожар
To catch fire – загореться
16. invitation – приглашение
To receive an invitation – получить приглашение
17. reception – прием
18. speech – речь
To make a speech – произнести речь
19. fortune – удача, судьба, фортуна
To tell the fortune – предсказывать судьбу
20. cloud – облако, туча
A cloud on one′s happiness – облако, омрачающее чье-либо счастье
21. shot – выстрел, снимок (в фотографировании)
22. photographer – фотограф
23. sky – небо
24. attic – чердак

Adjectives

1. grateful – благодарный
2. serious – серьезный
3. wooden – деревянный
4. individual – личный, индивидуальный
5. lucky – удачный
6. unlucky – несчастный, неудачный
7. narrow – узкий

Verbs

1. to remember – помнить
2. to memorize – запоминать
3. to recollect – вспоминать
4. to burn (burnt, burnt) – гореть, жечь
5. to climb – карабкаться, взбираться на
6. to catch (caught, caught) – ловить, поймать
7. to drop – ронять
8. to fill – наполнять
9. to grab – схватить
10. to hang (hung, hung) – вешать
11. to snatch – резко схватить, вырывать
12. to splutter – шипеть, трещать (об огне)
13. to go wrong – не удаваться
14. to expect – ожидать
15. to find – находить
to find out/to discover – открывать, обнаруживать

Adverbs

1. fortunately – к счастью
2. unfortunately – к несчастью
3. for/since – на протяжении/с

Word Combinations

1. wedding ring – обручальное кольцо
2. rear lights – задние габаритные огни (фары)
3. to look around – осмотреться
4. towards the fire – по направлению к огню
5. to fight an attic fire – сражаться с огнем на чердаке
6. to make entry into the house – войти в дом
7. to back out – пятиться назад из дома
8. to come down the stairs – спускаться по лестнице
8. a case in point – подходящий случай

1. Match the word with the translation.

Найдите соответствие между словом и переводом.

случай	stairs
ожидать	expect
судьба	invitation
пожар	attic
к несчастью	towards
открывать	burn
приглашение	grateful
по направлению к	report
чердак	cause
вспоминать	case
тормоза	recollect
сосед	discover
речь	unfortunately
благодарный	brakes
жечь	go wrong
не удаваться	fire
ронять	fortune
схватить	speech
узкий	narrow
причина	drop
доклад	snatch
ступеньки	neighbour

2. Make word combinations.
Составьте словосочетания.

tell	party.....	receive	the house.....
make	a report.....	back	out.....
case	the fortune.....	make	information.....
wedding	wrong.....	towards	an accident.....
rear	fire.....	fight	the fire.....
look	luck.....	find	an invitation.....
attic	lights.....	climb	street.....
go	in point.....	narrow	a tree.....
good	around.....	memorize	out.....
catch	fire.....	meet with	entry.....

3. Give explanation. What do these words and word combinations mean?
Объясните значения данных слов и словосочетаний.
Example: a professional shot
It is a shot made by a professional photographer.
1. to catch fire
.....
2. a cloud on one's happiness
.....
3. a case in point
.....
4. to meet with an accident
.....
5. to change one's mind
.....
6. fortune
.....
7. neighbour
.....
8. brakes
.....
4. Translate into English.
Переведите на английский язык.

1. По правде говоря, я только что обнаружил новый путь.	…
2. С одной стороны, я очень благодарен Вам. Но, с другой, я ожидал помощи своих детей.	…
3. Этот снимок Ваш? Это подходящий случай вставить его в наш доклад.	…
4. К счастью, дом моего соседа никогда не загорался.	…
5. Мы осмотрелись вокруг и пошли по направлению к дому, чтобы обнаружить наш портфель.	…
6. К несчастью, мы потерпели аварию. Кроме того, наш деревянный дом сожгли в прошлом месяце.	…
7. В этом месяце мы два раза чинили задние габаритные огни. Я думаю, это очень серьезно.	…

5. Make up the sentences of your own using the following words.
***Составьте свои предложения, используя данные слова*.**

1. unfortunately, neighbour, report
.....
2. accident, catch, serious
.....
3. splutter, climb
.....
4. find out, change my mind
.....
5. recollect, invitation, drop
.....
6. towards, burn
.....
7. memorize, engine
.....
8. entry, cause
.....

Language focus 1

The Use of Articles

Использование артиклей

Неопределенный артикль (a/an) употребляется:

1. Когда речь идет о каком-либо лице или предмете, упоминаемом впервые.

Please, give me a cassette.

2. Когда имеется в виду любой (any) представитель данного класса лиц или предметов.

A child should study well.

3. Когда существительное обозначает, кем или чем является лицо или предмет.

My friend is an engineer.

4. Со значением числительного «one».

I have bought an apple today.

Неопределенный артикль не употребляется с неисчисляемыми существительными: *music, paper, weather, hair, money, knowledge, advice, news, traffic, luggage, information, water, etc.*

Определенный артикль (the) употребляется:

1. Когда указан индивидуальный признак, отличающий лицо или предмет, обозначенный существительным, от всех лиц или предметов того же класса.

Please, give me the book you have bought today.

2. Когда ясно из контекста, какое именно лицо или предмет имеется в виду.

Measure the desk, please.

3. Когда лицо или предмет снова упоминается.

We have just received a telegramme. The telegramme was extremely important.

4. Когда лицо или предмет является единственным в мире или единственным в данных условиях.

The Earth goes round the Sun.

The captain must be on deck.

6. Fill in the correct articles where necessary.

***Вставьте артикли, где это необходимо*.**

1. We have just received.....invitation. .....is rather unexpected.
2. My father is.....photographer.
3. .....photographer should use.....professional equipment.
4. Please, give me.....briefcase you have just measured.
5. .....advice you gave me was very important.
6. .....director signs all the important reports.
7. Don't come close to.....fire which is burning there.
8. This month I have bought.....mobile phone. .....phone is rather expensive.
9. .....Moon is smaller than .....Earth.
10. Could you give me .....pen, please?

7. Complete the sentences.

***Дополните предложения*.**

Show me the.....

I am writing a.....

My neighbour is a.....

Don't touch the.....

A.....

Please, take the.....

The

8. There are five mistakes in these sentences. Find and correct them.

Найдите и исправьте пять ошибок в данных предложениях.

1. The reception was very nice. I met a colleagues. The colleagues told me about a wedding of their manager which happened last month.
2. I have got a neighbour. The neighbour has a serious illness.
3. My father is a firefighter. He climbs the houses to fight different fires.
4. I have just received a new information about the car engine.
5. Bentley and I have already bought wedding rings. The rings are made of gold.
6. My father fell asleep and dropped a book.
7. Last year we bought wooden furniture for the kitchen.

Language focus 2

The Use of Article «the» with Geographical names

Использование определенного артикля с географическими названиями

1. Определенный артикль употребляется с названиями океанов, морей, рек и каналов

The Atlantic Ocean, the Indian Ocean, the River Amazon, the Mediterranean Sea, the Nile, The Red Sea, the Suez Canal.

2. Определенный артикль употребляется с названиями групп островов, горных цепей, стран, названия которых стоят во множественном числе.

The Bahamas, the British Isles, the Alps, the Andes, the Rocky Mountains, the Netherlands, the Philippines, the United States.

3. Определенный артикль употребляется с названиями стран, если в их состав входят слова: /i>Republic, Kingdom, States, etc.

The United Kingdom (the UK), the Dominican Republic.

4. Определенный артикль употребляется с названиями гостиниц, ресторанов, театров, кинотеатров, музеев, а также сочетаний …of….

The Station Hotel, the Bombay Restaurant, the Palace Theatre, the Odeon (Cinema), the British Museum, the Tate Gallery The Bank of England, the Houses of Parliament, the Gulf of Mexico, the Great Wall of China.

1. Артикль не употребляется с названиями континентов, стран, штатов и регионов, единичных островов, единичных гор, городов.

Africa, Europe, South America, France, Japan, Texas, Cornwall, Corsica, Sicily, Cairo, New York, Everest, Kilimanjaro.

2. Артикль не употребляется с названиями улиц, дорог, парков, скверов.

Fifth Avenue, Broadway, Times Square, Hyde Park.

3. Артикль не употребляется с названиями, если первое слово в названии – имя(фамилия) человека.

Victoria Station, St Paul's Cathedral.

4. Артикль не употребляется с названиями компаний и авиалиний.

Fiat, Sony, Kodak, British Airways.

5. Артикль не употребляется с названиями гор и озер, если первое слово Mount и Lake.

Mount Everest (нотhe Everest), Lake Baikal (нотhe Baikal).

9. Fill in the article where necessary.

Вставьте артикль, где это необходимо.

1. ……Everest was first climbed in 1953.
2. …… Africa is much larger than…….Europe.
3. Milan is in……..north of…….. Italy.
4. ……..Hyde Park is a large park in…….. London.
5. We flew to …… Moscow from…….. Kennedy Airport.
6. You should go to…….. Science Museum.

7. Have you ever been to.....British Museum?
8. .....United Kingdom consists of .....Great Britain and..... Northern Island.
9. .....Chicago is on.....Lake Michigan.
10. Next year we are going skiing in.....Swiss Alps.
11. Last year I visited ..... Mexico and.....United States.
12. .....River Volga flows into..... Caspian Sea.
13. We decided to go camping to..... Lake Superior.
14. ..... Seychelles are a group of islands in..... Indian Ocean.
15. There are a lot of resorts in..... Mediterranean.
16. .....Grand Hotel is in ..... Baker Street.
17. John is working for.....IBM now. He has stopped working for.....British Telecom.
18. I'd like to go to..... China and see.....Great Wall of..... China.
19. We are going to the cinema tonight, to.....Classic.
20. When we were in..... Egypt, we went to..... Sahara Desert.

10. Make up 10 sentences about your life. Take the words.

Составьте 10 предложений о себе. Используйте данные выражения.

The Bolshoi Theatre, the Museum of Modern Art, Turkey, Sony, Trafalgar Square, the Red Sea, Lake Baikal, the north of Russia, the Nile, the Caspian Sea, London

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

FOCUS ON GRAMMAR

Активная грамматика

Language focus 1

The Present Perfect Tense (more practice)

Настоящее Совершенное время (дополнительная практика)

Настоящее Совершенное время используется с такими указателями времени, как for и since.

He has lived here for 5 years. Он живет здесь (втечение) 5 лет.

He has lived here since 2001. Он живет здесь с 2001 года.

И вопросительное:

How long has he lived here? Как долго (давно) он здесь живет?

Настоящее Совершенное время не может быть использовано с такими наречиями времени, как:

Last year, last month, three years ago, in the past, at 6 o'clock, а также с вопросительным словом When.

He finished his work at 5.

He lived here 5 years ago.

When did he measure the desk?

Настоящее Совершенное время может быть использовано с наречиями this morning, this evening, today, если они указывают на период, время которого еще не истекло.

He has drunk three cups of tea this morning. (утро еще не закончилось)

He drank three cups of tea this morning. (значит, *утро уже закончилось)*

1. Put these sentences into the Present Perfect and Past Simple Tenses

***Поставьте данные предложения в Настоящее Совершенное и Прошедшее простое времена*.**

Sentences	This year, this month, this morning, just, already	Yesterday, last week, last month, a year ago, in 1995
He makes a report about the situation.		
The wooden house catches the fire.	.....	.....
My neighbour climbs up the tree.	.....	.....
He meets with an accident because of the car brakes.	.....	.....
The gypsy tells Alice's fortune.	.....	.....
He drops the briefcase into the lake.	.....	.....
The photographer discovers a good place for his shot.	.....	.....

2. Ask How long questions.

***Задайте специальные вопросы, начинающиеся с How long*.**

1. My brother has lived in Sweden since 1876.

.....?

2. He has taken photos since he left school..

.....?

3. Everything has been wrong for 5 years.

.....?

4. They have loved each other for two years.

.....?

5. Her neighbour has worked for this company since he got a diploma.

.....?

6. Denis Shevchuk has repaired the car brakes since early morning.

.....?

7. They have been the cause of her illness for the last 2 years.

.....?

3. Answer the questions. Use since and for each time.

***Ответьте на вопросы, используя since и for в ответе на каждый вопрос*.**

1. How long have you known your neighbours?

.....

.....

2. How long has he lived in this wooden house?

.....

.....
3. How long have you worked for the same company?
.....
.....
4. How long have you had your wedding ring?
.....
.....
5. How long have you been a serious person?
.....
.....
6. How long has he had good luck?
.....
.....
7. How long has he expected her to come?
.....
.....
8. How long have you been a photographer?
.....
.....

4. Fill in the correct verb form (Past Simple or Present Perfect).

Поставьте глаголы в нужное время (Прошедшее простое или Настоящее совершенное).

1. The scientists (to discover).....this island this year.
2. When (to receive).....they.....this invitation card?
3. How long (to be).....he.....in this situation?
4. He (to tell).....never.....me about this case in point.
5. This summer we (to decide).....to organize a reception.
6. The wooden house (to burn).....already.....completely.
7. (to be).....he ever.....to that far-away country?
8. They (to know).....about his report since Monday.
9. I have no money. I (to spend).....it.
10. The house has caught fire.
When (to happen).....it.....?

Language focus 2

Conditional sentences of Type I

Условные предложения первого типа

Как и в русском языке, в английском часто употребляются предложения, в которых выражено условие. Чаще всего оно выражается с помощью слова «если» – «if».

Условные предложения могут относится к будущему и настоящему времени (1 тип), к настоящему нереальному (2 тип), к прошедшему (3 тип).

Необходимо запомнить, что в придаточном предложении условия (которое начинается с if) вместо формы будущего времени употребляется форма настоящего времени.

Например,

Если ты расскажешь ему об этом, я к тебе больше никогда не приду.

If you tell him about it, I'll never come to see you again

If he doesn't buy wedding rings, I'll have to do it myself.

Форма настоящего времени глагола употребляется вместо формы будущего времени и в том случае, если перед нами придаточное предложение времени, выраженное словами when, as soon as (как только), before, after.

Когда он придет, дай ему мой отчет.

When he comes, give him my report.

Иди по направлению к дому, как только начнется дождь.

Go towards the house as soon as it starts raining.

Перед тем как лезть на чердак, закрой дверь.

Before you climb the stairs to the attic, close the door.

5. Complete the sentences.

***Дополните предложения*.**

1. If he looks around,.....
2. If he drops the book,.....
3. If it causes me a lot of problems,.....
4. He'll burn all the documents if.....
5. You'll catch a cold if.....
6. If he loses his wedding ring,.....
7. I won't be able to recollect this information if.....
8. If she hurts her leg,.....
9. If he meets with an accident,.....
10. If he doesn't repair the rear lights,.....

6. Answer the questions.

***Ответьте навопросы*.**

1. What will you do if you lose your documents?
2. What will you do if you meet with a car accident?
3. What will you do if your neighbours listen to loud music?
4. What will you do if your house catches fire?
5. How will you help your cat if she climbs a tree?
6. How will you feel if everything goes wrong?
7. Will you be able to sleep without a blanket if it is cold?
8. If you have a wedding party, who will you send invitations to?
9. What will you tell your husband if he loses his wedding ring?
10. What will you do if your car brakes don't work?

7. Continue the story.

***Продолжитерассказ*.**

A.

If I win a lot of money, I'll.....

If I....., ...

.....

.....

.....

B.

If I meet a very handsome and intelligent man, I'll.....

If I....., ...

.....

.....

……

8. Translate into English.

***Переведите на английский язык*.**

1. Когда ты закончишь измерять комнату, тебе придется написать отчет.

……

2. Как только ты откроешь свой портфель, ты увидишь наше приглашение.

……

3. Когда Вы вспомните о времени нашего совещания, позвоните мне.

……

4. Если ты будешь продолжать хватать мои вещи, я перестану с тобой разговаривать.

……

5. Если ты не извинишься за то, что уронил мою книгу, я расскажу маме.

……

6. Если Вы не запомните новые слова, мне придется сказать правду учителю.

……

7. Перед тем как будете фотографировать, выберите хорошее положение.

……

8. Если Вы не измените свою точку зрения, нам придется ждать другого подходящего случая.

……

9. Когда она начнет предсказывать Вашу судьбу, немедленно встаньте и идите по направлению к двери.

……

10. Не ожидайте моей помощи после того, как Вы оставите меня в этот критический момент.

……

READINGAND SPEAKING PRACTICE

1. Answer the questions.

***Ответьте на вопросы*.**

1. Has your life changed to the worse or to the better since last year?
2. How long have you already had the same job?
3. What problems with your car have you had recently?
4. What have you done in your life?
5. What will you put on if you get an invitation to a wedding party?
6. Where will you go if you receive a chance to travel?
7. What countries have you already been to?
8. What is the most unusual place you have been to?
9. What are the most impressive sights you have seen in your life?
10. What is the most important thing you have ever lost?

2. Read the information and speak about these people. Then speak about yourself.

Прочитайте информацию и расскажите об этих людях. Затем расскажите о себе.

Names	Countries visited	Jobs had	Wives/husbands had	Languages learnt
Natalie	The UK Spain India Germany	4	1	Italian German
Kevin	The USA The UK Russia Italy	2	2	Spanish Italian Russian
David	The USA Canada Japan Australia Egypt	6	2	Latin Greek French

Example:
Natalie has been to/has visited the United Kingdom. She has had three jobs.

3. Complete the dialogue taking the phrases.

***Дополните диалог фразами*.**

And I've had holidays in five others.
James, how many jobs have you had?
I haven't done much in my life.
So, for five hours.
I've only been to two.
Sorry, but she hasn't rung yet.
James, how many countries have you been to?
James: Hello, Julia! Aren't there any messages for me?
Julia: Are you expecting a message?
James: Well, I asked Susan Warren to call me. It's quite important.
Julia: .....
James: And how long have you been here?
Julia: I've been here since half past seven. .....
James: And why did you come so early?
Julia: I've got a lot of work to do at the moment.... .....
James: Well, I have had three other jobs. Why?
Julia: Oh, I'm just interested. .....
James: I've worked in England and Ireland, that's two. .....That's seven. But why do you want to know?
Julia: Seven countries! .....

James: Julia, why all these questions? How many jobs have I had? How many countries have I been to? What do they mean?
Julia: Well, James. .....
James: I wouldn't say that!
Julia: And I've decided to leave. I've decided to leave MAP Advertising.

4. Read the information about Tom Hall and answer the questions below.
***Прочитайте информацию о Томе Холе и ответьте на вопросы*.**

Country	Reason
Austria	To work as a designer and to learn German
Canada	To work as a photographer
Great Britain	To work at MAP Advertising and to get married (that was 15 years ago)
India	To have a holiday (four times)
Indonesia	To have a holiday
Italy	To work as a designer and on business for MAP
Mexico	To have a holiday (twice) and to learn Spanish
Sweden	To have a holiday and on business for MAP

1. How many jobs has he had?
.....
2. Which languages has he learnt?
.....
3. Where has he worked as a designer?
.....
4. Which countries has he lived in?
.....
5. Where did he get married?
.....
6. Where has he been on business for MAP?
.....
7. How long has he been married?
.....

5. Read and try to learn the dialogue.
***Прочитайте диалог и постарайтесь выучить его*.**
Tom Hall: Julia! What's the matter?
Julia: I've lost my briefcase. Or perhaps somebody has taken it. I don't know.
Tom Hall: Oh, no. How did it happen? Sit down. Was there anything important in it?
Julia: Important! My cheque book, all the papers I need for work, my appointment book...

Tom Hall: That's terrible. But how did you lose your briefcase?
Julia: Well, as you know I was with a client all morning and we had lunch together. After I had lunch, I went shopping. And when I wanted to buy something, I couldn't find my cheque book. Then I recollected that it was in my briefcase. And the briefcase was in my car.
Tom Hall: So you went back to your car...
Julia: I went back to my car. No briefcase.
Tom Hall: And then you went to the police?
Julia: Not immediately. Before I went to the police station, I called the client's office. No luck. They said the briefcase wasn't there.
Tom Hall: (the phone is ringing) Yes, I am listening...Yes...Yes...Thank you.
Julia: Who was it?
Tom Hall: That was the manager of the Europa restaurant. Just after lunch today he found a black leather briefcase under a table.
Julia: Yes?
Tom Hall: When he opened the case, he found a lot of papers. He said that they had the name MAP on them. And he found a cheque book with your name on it.

6. Read this text.

Прочитайте текст.

A Californian Firefighter

Christine Bahr works as a firefighter in California. She has worked here for almost ten years. She has seen a lot of accidents in her life. She is recollecting a fire that happened in Oakland not far from San Francisco.
In the morning she had a lot of work to do in the office. Then she heard the reports of fire and set off for Oakland.
She was shocked. When they turned a corner, they saw a 30-foot jet of gas shoot out at them − a broken gas line. When they turned another corner, there was a spluttering transformer. Everywhere there were power lines and burning vegetation.
When they got to the place, they were asked to fight an attic fire in one of the homes. After they made entry into the house, they climbed up a narrow staircase into a small room. And she only had a second to look around before the room filled with smoke, and it was too hard to stand up. So, they went down, back to the stairs.
Then Christine saw the photographs hanging on the wall. She felt that the people were going to lose their home. She thought: If I take these photos, they will at least have something. So, she snatched them off the wall, grabbed a towel and put them down in a neighbour's yard.
It was awful to see so much burning. It was like someone dropped a bomb on Oakland.

A. Retell the text

Перескажите текст

B. Ask five questions about the text

Задайте пять вопросов к тексту

C. Are the sentences true or false? *Верны или не верны данные предложения?*	True	False
1. Christine has seen a lot of fires.	…	…
2. When they arrived at Oakland they first repaired the transformer that was broken.	…	…
3. She had to fight an attic fire in Oakland.	…	…
4. The small room filled with smoke very fast.	…	…
5. They couldn't stop the fire in the house.	…	…
6. She saved the photos for the people whose house burnt down.	…	…

LESSON 10. What will happen

Grammar:	**Vocabulary**:	**Reading**:
Tenses review	Talking about weather	Weather forecaster
Complex Object	Conversational phrases	**Assignment 10**

LEAD-IN

1. Answer the questions about yourself.
Напишите ответы на вопросы о себе.
1. Do you believe in fortune-telling?
2. What do you think will change in the future in your family?
3. What will change in our country?
4. What will change in the world?
5. What will you do in summer?
6. Where will your children go for their summer holidays?
7. What car are you going to buy?
8. How are you going to improve your family welfare?
9. If you find a new job, what job will it be?
10. What will you do as soon as you learn to speak English well?

2. Make up some true sentences about your future. Use the phrases given.
Составьте несколько предложений о своем будущем.
Используйте данные выражения.

Learn to do something new, change my mind about something, receive a new job, win the lottery prize, a case in point, climb a high mountain, improve family welfare, set of for far-away places, support some political movement, save a lot of money, meet people of numerous walks of life, excite other people, have a wedding party
… … … … … … … … …

3. Complete the stories. Use the correct verb forms.
***Закончите рассказы. Поставьте глаголы в нужную форму*.**

Alice Alice (to be)……..never……abroad. This year she (to decide)……to go to France for her holidays. She (to learn)……French since she (to be)…… seven years old. Now she (to speak)……French very well. She (to want)…….. to see Paris and its sights. She (to be going to meet)…… new friends there. Alice (not to have)…….. a foreign friend yet.
Mark Mark (to be)…… thirty-five. He (to live)……in the same flat since he (to be)……born. Now he (to live)……here with his wife and two sons. The flat (to be)……too small. This summer They (to buy)…… a new flat. But They (not to repair)……it yet. They (to be going to do)…… ……it in autumn.
Pam Pam (to have)……some health problems since she (to leave)…… school. She sometimes (to have)……stomachache and headache. She (to be going to improve)……her health. She (to be)……never…… on a diet. This week she (to decide)……to change her lifestyle and follow the doctor's advice about her diet.

4. Give these sentences in English.

Переведите на английский язык.

1. Если вы не последуете нашему совету, вы потеряете работу.

……

2. Как только он получит приглашение, он сразу же купит новый костюм.

……..

3. Он никогда не верил в предсказание судьбы.

…….

4. Когда он изменил свою точку зрения по этому вопросу?

……

5. Он живет у Балтийского моря с того времени, как родился.

……

6. Если он поедет за границу, это будет подходящий случай для него.

……

FOCUS ON VOCABULARY

Активный словарь

Nouns

1. colleague – коллега
2. staff – персонал
3. declaration – заявление, объявление
4. marriage – брак, замужество
5. matrimony – супружество
6. symbol – символ, эмблема
7. token – знак, подарок на память
8. witness – свидетель
9. registrar – чиновник-регистратор
10. fog – туман
11. intelligence – интеллект, сведения, разведка
12. light – свет
13. conclusion – вывод, заключение

To draw a conclusion – делать вывод

14. forecast – предсказание, прогноз

weather forecast – прогноз погоды

15. headquarters – штаб, главное управление
16. observation – наблюдение
17. preparation – подготовка
18. showers – ливни
19. sunshine – солнечный свет
20. world – мир, вселенная

Adjectives/Participles

1. cool – прохладный
2. sunny – солнечный
3. windy – ветреный
4. rainy – дождливый
5. talented – талантливый
6. ground-based – наземный

Ground-based observations – наземные наблюдения

7. famous – знаменитый, известный
8. lawful – законный
9. solemn – торжественный
10. educational – образовательный

Educational computer – компьютер, используемый в образовательных целях

11. hard – жесткий, твердый, сложный

12. low – низкий
low flame – слабый огонь
13. beneficial – выгодный, полезный
14. thick – густой
Thick soup – густой суп

Verbs

1. boil – варить
2. bake – печь, выпекать
At the baker′s – в булочной
3. fry – жарить
Fried fish – жареная рыба
4. persuade – убеждать
5. declare – объявлять/заявлять
6. book – бронировать
to book seats – забронировать места
7. steal (stole-stolen) – воровать, красть
8. apply – обращаться за
to apply for help – обратиться за помощью
Adverbs
1. solemnly – торжественно
2. probably – вероятно
3. fast – быстро
4. continuously – непрерывно
5. nearly – почти, приблизительно
I′ve read nearly 500 pages.
6. not quite – не совсем

Word Combinations

1. on and off – время от времени
2. get married to smb – выходить замуж за/жениться на ком-либо
3. registry office – отдел записи актов гражданского состояния
4. Many Happy Returns (on that day) – С днем рождения
5. Well done! – отлично, здорово!
6. Cheers! – ура!
7. Here is to (you) – за ваше здоровье
8. a leaving party – прощальный вечер
9. fortune-teller – предсказатель будущего
10. carry on (doing smth) – продолжить
11. an awful lot of – ужас сколько
12. clear away – рассеиваться (о тумане, облаках)
13. Middle East – Ближний Восток

14. to grow dark – темнеть
It is growing/getting dark.
15. it rains/snows – идет дождь/снег

1. Match the word with the translation.

Найдите соответствие между словом и переводом.

выгодный	probably
темный	apply
знаменитый	fog
почти	declare
прогноз	observation
обратиться	bake
талантливый	windy
торжественный	continuously
твердый	persuade
низкий	talented
густой	forecast
вероятно	nearly
туман	beneficial
свидетель	conclusion
заявлять	ground-based
выпекать	on and off
время от времени	famous
наблюдение	witness
вывод	thick
ветреный	book
бронировать	showers
штаб	hard
непрерывно	solemn
ливни	staff
убеждать	headquarters
наземный	dark
персонал	low

2. Make word combinations.

Составьте словосочетания.

low	seats.....	solemn	party.....
thick	flame.....	nearly	love.....
book	forecast.....	token of	away.....
hard-boiled	dark.....	carry	based.....
beneficial	off.....	registry	on.....
get/grow	eggs.....	leaving	declaration.....
apply for	forest.....	get	done.....
fried	meat.....	ground	the train.....
weather	food.....	well	everything.....
on and	help.....	clear	married.....

3. Make up sentences using the words. Ask a question to it with the word given below.
Составьте утвердительные предложения, используя данные слова.
Задайте к каждому предложению по одному вопросу со словом, указанным ниже.
Example: beneficial, marriage
…solemn
Your marriage was very beneficial. Was the marriage solemn?
1. showers, world
…conclusion
.....
2. to apply, registrar
…carry on
.....
3. to persuade, to get married to
…continuously
.....
4. hard, forecast
…to steal
.....
5. low, to fry
…thick
.....
6. to book, colleague
…on and off
.....

7. witness, declaration
...famous
.....
8. an awful lot of, preparation
...staff
.....

4. Translate into English.
Переведите на английский язык.

1. Когда был составлен прогноз погоды в главном управлении?	…
2. Я никогда не жарил картошку. Я обычно отвариваю или запекаю ее, это полезнее.	…
3. Он организует наземные наблюдения с тех пор, как он обратился сюда за работой.	…
4. Смеркается. Собирается дождь. В последнее время у нас (мы имеем) ливни.	…
5. Недавно он украл картину из известного музея.	…
6. Если он не закажет места, мы не сможем пригласить наш персонал на торжественный прощальный вечер.	…
7. Как выглядит его подарок на память? Он уже убедил тебя выйти за него замуж?	…

Language focus 1

Talking about weather
Разговаривая о погоде

It will be windy/snowy/rainy in the west.	На западе будет ветрено/снежно/дождливо.
There will be rain/snow/wind tomorrow.	Завтра будет снег/дождь/ветер.
It will rain/snow tomorrow.	Завтра будет идти дождь/снег (глаголы).
It rained/snowed yesterday.	Вчера шел дождь/снег (глаголы).
What is the weather like today?	Какая сегодня погода?
What wonderful weather we are having!	Какая чудесная погода!
What's the temperature today?	Какая сегодня температура?
The weather in Spain will get cooler.	Погода в Испании будет становиться прохладнее.
It will be dry at first, then wet in the Middle East.	На Ближнем Востоке сначала будет сухо, а потом сыро.
The weather is very different in different parts of China.	Погода очень разная в различных частях Китая.
It is going to rain/snow.	Собирается дождь/снег.
It may rain/snow tomorrow.	Возможно, завтра будет дождь/снег.
The sun is shining brightly.	Солнце ярко светит.
It is raining cats and dogs.	Идет очень сильный дождь.
The showers are not far away from Sri Lanka.	Ливни пройдут недалеко от Шри-Ланки.

5. Complete the dialogues.

Дополните диалоги.

1.

Julia:.....

Mother: I'm afraid it is going to rain. Don't leave your umbrella at home.

2.

James: Haven't you heard the weather forecast for today?

Dan: .....

James: Do you think it will get warmer tomorrow?

Dan: .....

3.

Julia: It's raining cats and dogs. .....

Max: Oh, it's ten above zero.
Julia: Are we going to have these showers tomorrow?
Max: .....
Julia: How about last year? Was it the same?
Max: .....

4.

Julia:.....
James: Oh, yes! It's great!
Julia: Do you think it will snow tomorrow?
James:.....

6. Describe the weather.

***Опишите погоду*.**

A. in the Moscow region in mid-summer

.....
.....
.....

B. in the Crimea in October

.....
.....
.....

C. in Siberia in mid-winter

.....
.....
.....

D. in your town in spring

.....
.....
.....

7. Make up your own dialogues.

***Составьте свои диалоги*.**

A. You are not satisfied with the showers you have had this week. You have constant headaches. You want some change. … … … … …
B. You are going to have a holiday in Greece. You are interested what weather there will be in August. … … … … … …
C. You discuss the weather forecast with your friend. You want to spend the weekend in the countryside. It's winter and you want to go skiing and skating there. … … … … …

Language focus 2

Conversational phrases
Выражения, часто используемые в беседе

As for me,	Что касается меня,…
In my opinion,	По моему, …
I am desperate to…	Я очень хочу…
No doubt, …	Без сомнения, …
To tell the truth, …	По правде говоря, …
What concerns…,	Что касается…,
I have made up my mind to…	Я решил…
I'm eager to…	Я очень хочу…
I'm determined to…	Я решил (сделать что-либо)
The chances are that…	Скорее всего, …
I am thinking about going to…	Я намериваюсь поехать…
I mean to/intend to…	Я намериваюсь…
As far as I know,…	Насколько мне известно, …
On the whole, …	В целом, …
To be honest, I…	Честно говоря, …

8. Answer the following questions, each time using two of the phrases listed above.
Ответьте на предложенные вопросы, используя в каждом ответе две из вышеперечисленных фраз.

1. Are you going to travel this summer?

.....

2. What will the weather be like tomorrow?

.....

3. Are you going to get married soon?

.....

4. What are you going to learn to cook?

.....

5. What do you think about fortune-telling?

.....

6. Is matrimony beneficial?

.....

7. Have you ever stolen anything?

.....

8. Are you going to live here continuously?

9. Complete the sentences.
***Дополните предложения*.**
1. What concerns my job, I.....
2. As for my wife, she.....
3. To be honest, I have never.....
4. In my opinion the weather forecast.....
5. On the whole, food preparation.....
6. No doubt, the wedding ceremony.....
7. What concerns the staff, they.....
8. He has made up his mind to .....
9. As far as I know, India .....
10. I am thinking about.....
11. I didn't mean to.....
12. The chances are that.....

10. Make up short stories expressing your opinion. Use the words suggested and the conversational phrases above.
Составьте небольшие рассказы, в которых вы выражаете свое мнение. Используйте предложенные слова и выражения, приведенные выше.
A: get dark, an awful lot of, rainy, showers, carry on, on and off, nearly.
.....
.....
.....
B: draw a conclusion, preparation, colleagues, apply for help, educational.
.....
.....
.....
C: thick soup, beneficial, bake, boil, fry, probably, persuade.
.....
.....
.....
D: solemn, get married to, talented, book, registry office, staff, marriage.
.....
.....
.....
E: intelligence, staff, headquarters, observation, continuously.
.....
.....
.....

FOCUS ON GRAMMAR

Активная грамматика

Language focus 1

Tenses review

Использование грамматических времен

1. Give examples. Use the verbs and adverbs given.

Дайте соответствующие примеры. Используйте необходимые формы данных глаголов и наречия времени.

Past Simple	yesterday last month three days ago in 2004	(to persuade) ..... (to boil)..... (to receive)..... (to get married).....
Present Perfect	never ever yet since for recently lately already	(to fry)..... (to tell)..... (to bake)..... (to apply)..... (to live)..... (to hurt)..... (to rain)..... (to steal).....
Present Simple	every year twice a day usually seldom sometimes	(to forecast)..... (to book)..... (to declare)..... (to try)..... (to catch).....
Present Continuous	now at the moment	(to climb)..... (to burn).....
Future Simple	tomorrow next summer in a week	(to go wrong)..... (to snatch)..... (to cause).....

2. Complete the questions.

Дополните вопросительные предложения.

When.....?

Has he.....?

Does she.....?

How often do they.....?

How long.....?

Are they.....?
Why will he.....?
Is she.....?
Did they.....?
What are you.....?
Have you.....?
Who will.....?
Was she.....?
Who has.....?
Where were.....?

3. Translate these sentences using the Past Simple or Present Perfect Tenses.

Переведите данные предложения, используя Прошедшее Простое или Настоящее Совершенное времена.

Начальник разведки только что прибыл в штаб.
Когда последний раз шел дождь?
Вы когда-либо обращались к нему за помощью?
Я не слышал прогноза погоды с пятницы.
Вы еще не сделали выводы по результатам наших наблюдений?
Он украл ваш подарок, когда вы были в ЗАГСе.
Где и когда вы поженились?
Как давно он уже знаменит?
На последней встрече свидетель не убедил меня.

Past Simple	Present Perfect
1.	1.
2.	2.
3.	3.
4.	4.
5.	5.

4. Find one mistake in each sentence.

***Найдите ошибку в каждом из данных предложений*.**

1. If he books the seats, I am able to see this famous dancer.	…
2. How often has he persuaded him to do it?	…
3. I have had this token for I was born.	…
4. Has it snow this week a lot?	…
5. Will you apply for advice if you will need it?	…
6. As soon as he declare it, I will get married to him.	…
7. His speech will made next week.	…
8. The leaving party will for the staff only.	…
9. He has never been in Egypt.	…
10. Probably we will organize this lawful ceremony in next year.	…

Language focus 2

Complex Object

Сложное дополнение

Complex Object используется в следующих структурных образцах:

1. I want them to do it. Я хочу, чтобы они сделали это.

I would like her to book the seats. Я бы хотел, чтобы она забронировала места.

He expects me to come soon. Он ожидает/рассчитывает на то, что я приеду скоро.

He knows her to be a good student. Он знает, что она хорошая студентка.

2. I saw him opening the door. Я видел, как он открывает/открывал дверью (глагол несовершенного вида)

I saw him open the door. Я видел, что/как он открыл дверью (глагол совершенного вида)

I heard him playing the piano. Я слышал, как он играл на пианино.

I heard her call my name. Я слышал, что он назвал мое имя.

She noticed them crossing the street. Онзаметил, как она переходила улицу.

He noticed her cross the street. Он заметил, что она перешла улицу.

He felt her watching him. Он почувствовал, что она на него смотрит.

I felt them touch me. Я почувствовал, как он прикоснулся ко мне.

3. My mother made me eat soup. Мама заставила меня съесть суп.

Но в страдательной структуре:

I was made to eat soup. Меня заставили съесть суп.

5. Complete the sentences.

Дополните предложения

1. I want him to.....
2. They would like her to.....
3. She made them.....
4. I saw them.....
5. He saw the birds.....
6. I expected them to.....
7. She wants her sister to.....
8. He was made to.....
9. He knew her friend to be.....
10. I didn't expect you to.....
11. She felt the baby.....
12. He heard the boss.....
13. My partner was made to.....
14. They noticed Bob.....

6. Answer the questions.

Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Would you like your wife/husband to help you in learning English?
2. Have you ever seen the sun coming out?
3. Will you be made to prepare a report soon?
4. Have you ever noticed your children stealing?
5. How do you want the world to change?
6. Have you ever felt the snow falling down on your face?
7. What can make you change your plans?
8. Do you expect your relatives to arrive soon?
9. Do you know anyone to be particularly talented?
10. Have you ever heard your wife speaking a foreign language?

7. Make up your own sentences with the verbs given.

Составьте свои предложения с данными глаголами.

Например: was made, steal

I was made to steal the money from the shop.

wanted, apply

.....

would like, continue

.....

felt, look

.....

noticed, persuade

.....

made, declare

.....

saw, get married

.....

expect, try

.....

will be made, fry

.....

heard, call

.....

8. Translate into English.

***Переведите на английский язык*.**

1. Я не хочу, чтобы вы обращались за помощью в штаб.

.....

2. Я слышал, как он делала выводы о наземных наблюдениях.

.....

3. Талантливого ученого заставили продолжить работу.

.....

4. Я не хотел бы, чтобы он стал предсказателем будущего.

.....

5. Мы не ожидали, что ливни начнутся так скоро.

.....

6. Он хочет, чтобы мы гуляли в этот туманный и дождливый день.

.....

7. Я заметил, что они получили очень много/ужас сколько сведений.

.....

READINGAND SPEAKING PRACTICE

1. Answer the questions.

Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Are you desperate to find out what will happen to you in the future?
2. Do you believe fortune-tellers?
3. How would you like your life to change?
4. Are you eager to apply for a new job?
5. Have you ever thought about changing your lifestyle/diet/job?
6. What will our world be like in 10/20/50 years′ time?
7. Do you expect the weather to change soon?
8. What would you like your children to be?
9. What do you expect your wife to cook today?
10. Do you expect your children to become world-famous?

2. Make up stories using the words.

Составьте короткие рассказы с данными словами.

A. beneficial, want smb. to cook, famous, to bake, thick, to fry, to boil, to apply for help, on the whole.

B. witness, matrimony, wedding dress, to declare, to persuade, to draw a conclusion, talented, as for me, she was eager to, she expected him to come.

C. what concerns, an awful lot of information, lawful act, to book, don′t expect them to.

D. token of love, to get married, he knew her to be, to be honest, chances are that, he saw her..., registrar.

3. Answer the questions. Pay attention to the use of different tenses

Ответьте на предложенныевопросы. Обратите внимание на использование различных грамматических времен.

Present Simple	**Past Simple**	**Future Simple**	**Present Continuous**	**Present Perfect**
How often do you receive letters by e-mail? Does it often rain in summer (in the place where you live)? What is your town famous for?	When did you get married? Were you on holiday last year? When did you last listened to the weather forecast?	What will you do if your son steals something from a shop? Will your wife bake a cake tonight? What will you do if you decide to apply for a new job?	Is it snowing or raining at the moment? Are you expecting any important message? Are you preparing for some solemn event?	Have you ever been to a wedding? Has it stopped raining yet? How long have you worked here?

4. Make up short stories using the verbs.

Составьте небольшие рассказы, используя глаголы в предложенных временах и формах.

The best celebration in my life
have never organized, received, booked, didn't persuade, will try … .. … .. … .. … ..
Weather forecast for tomorrow
will rain, have never had, rained, if we receive, are expecting … .. … .. … .. … ..
How I learnt to do the cooking
have never cooked, wanted me to organize, expected her to, came to a conclusion, haven't learnt yet … .. … .. … ..

5. Read the dialogue. Fill in the missing words.

Прочитайте диалог. Вставьте пропущенные слова.

eager, get, decided, look for, as, going, if, am, will

Julia: My last day at MAP Advertising.

James: What are you ..... to do? Have you ..... yet?

Julia: Not really. I think I'll go to Germany and ..... a job there. I hope I ..... doing the right thing.

James: Oh, you'll be OK.

Julia: What about you, James? Where ..... you be five years from now?

James: What a question! I'll ..... married and have two children.

Julia: Really?

James: Of course not. ..... for me, I don't know where I'll be five years from now. I'm ..... to stay in advertising as I like it. Will you get married?

Julia: Perhaps. ..... I meet the right man, I'll get married.

6. Match the questions to the appropriate answers.

Найдите подходящие по смыслу ответы.

Norman Stephens: registrar

How long have you been a registrar?	I work in a famous registry office in Chelsea.
How many couples have you married?	I have never actually forgotten the words completely but I have sometimes started the first declaration a second time or started the second declaration first.
What is the largest number of the weddings you have done in one day?	I have been a registrar for 23 years.
Have you ever forgotten the words you have to say?	First Declaration I do solemnly declare that I know not of any lawful impediment why I should not be joined into matrimony to… Second Declaration I give this ring as a symbol of our marriage and as a token of my love.
What do you expect the couples to say?	I'm not sure how many couples I've married in those years, but it's probably around 10,000.
How long have you been married?	For 15 years.
Which two declarations do the couples give?	The most weddings I've ever done in one day was actually 22.

Where do you work?	There are two declarations that the couples have to give.

7. Read this text.
Прочитайте текст.
John Kettley, the weather forecaster
John Kettley is a weather forecaster on TV. We wanted him to tell us about the way they receive the information about the weather.
He says that an awful lot of preparation goes on at their headquarters. All the information including ground-based observation, satellite information, radar pictures goes into the super-computer.
Their team of forecasters handle that information. And then they come to a conclusion for the next 24–48 hours or so.
As an example, John gives the weather forecast for the next few days. He starts up in the north. Tokyo: round about 18–19 degrees and missing most of the rain. Nagasaki, though, will get the rain; temperatures about 13 degrees. In China and Korea it is very warm too. Beijing: about 27 degrees, with most of the rain clearing away by the end of the week.
Over into India now, plenty of hot sunshine there, but with the showers in Sri-Lanka.
A. Retell the text
Перескажите текст
B. Ask five questions about the text
Задайте пять вопросов к тексту
C. Answer the questions
Ответьте на вопросы
1. Where do the forecasters prepare the information?
2. How do they receive this information?
3. Will it rain in Tokyo?
4. What will be the temperature in Nagasaki?
5. Will it be sunny in India?

ASSIGNMENT 10

LESSON 10

PART 1

Choose the correct word.
Выберите подходящее слово.

1. You should ……for a job at the job agency.			
A. try	B. declare	C. steal	D. apply
2. I decided to invite Jack as my……at the wedding.			
A. staff	B. witness	C. token	D. symbol
3. You can……bread with the help of this equipment.			
A. boil	B. bake	C. fry	D. prepare
4. They came to a/an……about tomorrow's weather.			
A. conclusion	B. idea	C. intelligence	D. observation
5. The gypsy promised to tell my……			
A. fortune	B. forecast	C. world	D. talent
6. The day was quite……..			
A. ground-based	B. foggy	C. rain	D. wind
7. She has ……up her mind to go to India.			
A. cleared away	B. decided	C. made	D. persuaded
8. It was……five o'clock in the morning.			
A. not quite	B. continuously	C. quite	D. nearly
9. This food is particularly……for your health.			
A. beneficial	B. famous	C. hard	D. thick
10. ……concerns my future plans, it's a secret.			
A. Who	B. -	C. As	D. What

PART 2

Ten sentences out of fifteen have a mistake in them. Find and correct it.

В десяти предложениях из предложенных пятнадцати содержится ошибка. Найдите и исправьте ее.

11. Jane made me get married to her.	…
12. I have just hear him speaking about new equipment.	…
13. What made you to change your opinion about her?	…
14. I want they to continue their ground-based observations.	…
15. It is snowed a lot in Moscow yesterday.	…
16. Would you like me to steal it for you?	…
17. I recently saw the birds flying to the South.	…
18. The boss was made to sign the agreement.	…
19. He wanted us to burn the building.	…
20. When we were in the Caucasus we have climbed three mountains.	…
21. Unfortunately, I didn't see her to make a speech.	…
22. Has he yet become of lawful age?	…
23. We expected them to booked the tickets in advance.	…
24. I have seen him on and off this week.	…
25. He heard my shout: Many happy returns and Cheers!	…

PART 3

Translate the sentences.
***Переведите предложения*.**

Что касается меня, я никогда не был женат.	26.
По правде говоря, я никогда не слышал, как она поет.	27.
Если ты не займешь места, нам придется уехать домой.	28.
Скорее всего, завтра будет дождь.	29.
Я не намеривался идти на прощальный вечер, но меня заставили пойти.	30.
Им известно, что мой коллега – талантливый писатель.	31.
Как только я женюсь на ней, мы устроим торжественный прием.	32.
Мама не хотела, чтобы я обьявлял о своих чувствах.	33.
Они ожидали, что мы попробуем их жареную рыбу.	34.
На этой неделе шли дожди.	35.

ПРИЛОЖЕНИЯ

Тест

1 Переведите: Нам купить билеты туда или и обратно тоже?

Shall be buy return tickets as well?
Shall be to buy return tickets as well?
Shall be buy there and return tickets as well?

2 Who … to move it back?

did have
have
has

3 Найдите лишнее слово. We've got a single room for two

a

single
for

4 На этой неделе шли дожди

It rained this week
It has rained this week
It rained on this week

5 Найдите предложение с ошибкой

What made you to change your opinion about her?
The boss was made to sign the agreement
He wanted us to burn the building

6 Он не сможет изучить эту систему

He won't be able to learn this system
He won't can to learn this system

7 Найдите лишнее слово: the next one. Then he has to change for an overland train. The journey by the

next
for
an
the

8 You shouldn't … press this button

-
to
have

9 Найдите ошибку: They is going to start a new life

They are going
They is going start
a newly life

10 Найдите ошибку: It is the most expensive skirts in the shop

It are
the most expensivest
the most expensive skirt

11 Исправьте ошибку

Was they together yesterday?
Were they
Did they be
on yesterday

12 Найдите лишнее слово: They have had this job for eleven years, since they have left school

have (1)
had
for
have (2)

13 Переведите: Мы намериваемся подтвердить Ваше предложение

We intend to confirm your offer
We are intend to confirm your offer
We intend to confirming your offer

14 The man was … danger

in
on
with

15 Найдите ошибку: He can't do it myself

He can don't
do it itself
do it himself

16 Они ожидали, что мы попробуем их жареную рыбу

They expected our to try their fried fish
They expected ours try their fried fish
They expected us to try their fried fish

17 Скорее всего, завтра будет дождь

The chance is that it will rain tomorrow
The chances are that it will rain tomorrow
The chances is that it will rain tomorrow

18 Поставьте прилагательные в правильную форму: First Class is (expensive) service

most expensive
the most expensive

more expensive
expensive not

19 Найдите ошибку: The jacket isn't so long I wanted

isn't enough long
isn't as long as I wanted
isn't as long so I wanted

20 Найдите лишнее слово. You shouldn't never touch this equipment

never
touch
this

21 Найдите лишнее слово: How long has she lived near the Lake Baikal?

long
has
near
the

22 Задайте общие вопросы:

They played tennis outside
Were they played tennis outside?
Did they played tennis outside?
Did they play tennis outside?

23 Найдите ошибку: What does your house like?

What does your house look?
What is your house like?
What does your house likes?

24 This food is particularly … for your health

beneficial
famous
hard
thick

25 It doesn't go with your …

point
size
outfit

pair

26 Исправьте ошибку

Their uniform was the most nice
Theirs uniform
Their uniforms
the nicest

27 Поставьте прилагательные в правильную форму: It was (good) itinerary of all three

good
the best
better
best

28 Найдите ошибку: Who is the cleverer person in your class?

Who are
is cleverer
is the cleverest

29 Выберите правильный вопрос: Theirs

Is the catalogue hers or his?
Is their catalogue new?
Whose catalogue is it?

30 Найдите ошибку: The trousers are too longer

The trouser
are as long
are too long

31 The dish was cooked … my mother

with
of
by
from

32 Выберите правильный вопрос: No, she hasn't

Has he won the prize?
Whose prize has he won?
Has she won the prize?

33 Найдите лишнее слово. I'll have to stay for two nights, bed and the breakfast

to
for
the

34 Найдите ошибку: She gave me a lot of information, in instance about our clients

She has gave
a lot information
for instance

35 Найдите ошибку: You don't have to smoke. It is dangerous for your health

You haven't to smoke
You mustn't to smoke
You mustn't smoke
dangerous in

36 Найдите подходящий перевод: Это пальто смотрится чудесно

I'd like a shorter coat
I prefer shorter coats
This coat looks nice

37 … I use your fax machine?

Have
May
Am

38 Задайте общие вопросы:

They went sailing at least once a week
Were they go sailing at least once a week?
Do they go sailing at least once a week?
Did they go sailing at least once a week?

39 Найдите предложение с ошибкой

Jane made me get married to her
I have just hear him speaking about new equipment
Would you like me to steal it for you?

40 Найдите ошибку: I can't decide this problem now

I can to decide
I can't solve
I can't deciding
Шевчук Д.А. Английский язык. Ускоренный курс: средний уровень. – М: Аст: Восток – Запад, 2007.

500 самых употребительных английских слов

the	or	will	number
of	one	up	no
and	had	other	way
a	by	about	could
to	word	out	people
in	but	many	my
is	not	then	than
you	what	them	first
that	all	these	water
it	were	so	been
he	we	some	call
was	when	her	who
for	your	would	oil
on	can	make	its
are	said	like	now
as	there	him	find
with	use	into	long
his	an	time	down
they	each	has	day
I	which	look	did
at	she	two	get
be	do	more	come
this	how	write	made
have	their	go	may
from	if	see	part

over	say	set	try
new	great	put	kind
sound	where	end	hand
take	help	does	picture
only	through	another	again
little	much	well	change
work	before	large	off
know	line	must	play
place	right	big	spell
year	too	even	air
live	mean	such	away
me	old	because	animal
back	any	turn	house
give	same	here	point
most	tell	why	page
very	boy	ask	letter
after	follow	went	mother
thing	came	men	answer
our	want	read	found
just	show	need	study
name	also	land	still
good	around	different	learn
sentence	form	home	should
man	three	us	America
think	small	move	world

high	saw	important	miss
every	left	until	idea
near	don't	children	enough
add	few	side	eat
food	while	feet	face
between	along	car	watch
own	might	mile	far
below	close	night	Indian
country	something	walk	really
plant	seem	white	almost
last	next	sea	let
school	hard	began	above
father	open	grow	girl
keep	example	took	sometimes
tree	begin	river	mountain
never	life	four	cut
start	always	carry	young
city	those	state	talk
earth	both	once	soon
eye	paper	book	list
light	together	hear	song
thought	got	stop	being
head	group	without	leave
under	often	second	family
story	run	later	it's

301. body	326. order	351. listen	376. farm
302. music	327. red	352. wind	377. pulled
303. color	328. door	353. rock	378. draw
304. stand	329. sure	354. space	379. voice
305. sun	330. become	355. covered	380. seen
306. question	331. top	356. fast	381. cold
307. fish	332. ship	357. several	382. cried
308. area	333. across	358. hold	383. plan
309. mark	334. today	359. himslef	384. notice
310. dog	335. during	360. toward	385. south
311. horse	336. short	361. five	386. sing
312. bird	337. better	362. step	387. war
313. problem	338. best	363. morning	388. ground
314. complete	339. however	364. passed	389. fall
315. room	340. low	365. vowel	390. king
316. knew	341. hours	366. true	391. town
317. since	342. black	367. hundred	392. I'll
318. ever	343. products	368. against	393. unit
319. piece	344. happened	369. pattern	394. figure
320. told	345. whole	370. numeral	395. certain
321. ususally	346. measure	371. table	396. field
322. didn't	347. remember	372. north	397. travel
323. friend	348. early	373. slowly	398. wood
324. easy	349. waves	374. money	399. fire
325. heard	350. reached	375. map	400. upon

401. done	426. decided	451. plane	476. filled
402. English	427. contain	452. system	477. heat
403. road	428. course	453. behind	478. full
404. half	429. surface	454. ran	479. hot
405. ten	430. produce	455. round	480. check
406. fly	431. building	456. boat	481. object
407. gave	432. ocean	457. game	482. am
408. box	433. class	458. force	483. rule
409. finally	434. note	459. brought	484. among
410. wait	435. nothing	460. understand	485. noun
411. correct	436. rest	461. warm	486. power
412. oh	437. carefully	462. comon	487. cannot
413. quickly	438. scientists	463. bring	488. able
414. person	439. inside	464. explain	489. six
415. became	440. wheels	465. dry	490. size
416. shown	441. stay	466. though	491. dark
417. minutes	442. green	467. langauge	492. ball
418. strong	443. known	468. shape.	493. material
419. verbs	444. island	469. deep	494. special
420. stars	445. week	470. thousands	495. heavy
421. front	446. less	471. yes	496. fine
422. feel	447. machine	472. clear	497. pair
423. fact	448. base	473. equation	498. circle
424. inches	449. ago	474. yet	499. include
425. street	450. stood	475. government	500. built

Неправильные глаголы – путь к изучению

Важно понимание форм английского глагола. Давайте рассмотрим еще один аспект этой темы. Как хорошо известно, английские глаголы делятся на две неравные группы – правильные (т. е. соответствующие правилу) и неправильные. Правило, о котором идет речь, описывает образование II и III формы: II ф = III ф = I ф + —**ed.** ii форма существует в английском языке специально для построения времени **Past Indefinite: When I was young I played basketball.**

Время это у изучающих язык обычно ассоциируется с чисто технической проблемой: как заучить все неправильные глаголы? Ну, что ж, давайте порассуждаем. Во-первых, надо представить объем предстоящей работы – в английском языке около 250 неправильных глаголов. Обойтись без них невозможно – не забывайте, что в исключения имеют тенденцию попадать самые важные слова. Однако, большая часть из них встречается нечасто, так что на начальном этапе вам придется запоминать II и III формы «всего» для 50–70 глаголов.

Похоже на противоречие, не правда ли? Если самые важные, почему редко встречаются? Для того, чтобы найти разгадку, надо учесть неожиданный фактор – время, причем не грамматическое, а самое что ни на есть жизненное. Дело в том, что современный язык формировался сотни лет назад и многие слова, бывшие тогда в числе самых важных, ныне свою значимость утеряли (например, глаголы, связанные с трудовой деятельностью – жать, прясть и т. д.). Многие такие слова перешли, в основном, в поэтическую, возвышенную лексику.

И еще. Деление глаголов на сильные и слабые; оно более глубокое и относится к самым основам английской грамматики. Сильных глаголов всего 10 и все они, естественно, неправильные с точки зрения форм. Тем, кто только начинает изучение языка, я бы посоветовал составить собственной рукой табличку форм основных сильных глаголов **(to be, can, may, must, shall, will).**

Как же проще всего выучить нужные вам неправильные глаголы? В учебниках приводятся их алфавитные списки (полные или «усеченные»). Это удобно для справочных целей, но для запоминания – вы уже, наверно, убедились – почти безнадежно. Я предложу вам другую систему подбора – по сходству звучания. Оказывается, английские неправильные глаголы можно разбить на несколько характерных групп (мы приведем лишь простейшие примеры, при желании вы сможете их дополнить сами; в скобках указываются II и III формы глагола).

1 группа – короткие односложные глаголы, у которых все три формы совпадают: **cut (cut, cut)** – резать; **put (put, put)** – класть; **let (let, let)** – позволять; **shut (shut, shut)** – закрывать; **cost (cost, cost)** – стоить; **hit (hit, hit)** – ударять.

Глагол **read (read, read)** имеет одну особенность: его II и III формы произносятся как слово **red.**

2 группа: **send (sent, sent)** – посылать; **lend (lent, lent)** – одалживать; **bend (bent, bent)** – сгибать; **spend (spent, spent)** – тратить.

3 группа: **know (knew, known)** – знать; **grow (grew, grown)** – расти; **blow (blew, blown)** – дуть; **throw (threw, thrown)** – бросать.

4 группа: **lead (led, led)** – вести; **feed (fed, fed)** – кормить; **bleed (bled, bled)** – кровоточить.

5 группа – Для следующей группы характерно чередование гласных: **sing (sang, sung)** – петь; **ring (rang, rung)** – звонить; **drink (drank, drunk)** – пить; **swim (swam, swum)** – плавать; **begin (began, begun)** – начинать.

6 группа: **feel (felt, felt)** – чувствовать; **sleep (slept, slept)** – спать; **keep (kept, kept)** – хранить; держать; **weep (wept, wept)** – плакать; **sweep (swept, swept)** – подметать.

7 группа: **bear (bore, born)** – терпеть; рождать; **tear (tore, torn)** – рвать; **wear (wore, worn)** – носить (одежду); **swear (swore, sworn)** – клясться; ругаться.

8 группа – В этой группе глаголы лишь немного отошли от правила в написании, а глагол **say** еще и в произношении, будьте внимательны: **lay (laid, laid)** – класть; **pay (paid, paid)** – платить; **say (said, said)** – сказать.

9 группа – И, наконец, группа совсем непохожих между собой глаголов, их II и III формы очень непривычны для нас. Отметьте, здесь есть два варианта написания, но последние 5 букв всегда читаются одинаково: **bought** (как «бо-от»), **caught** (как «ко-от»): **bring (brought, brought)** – приносить; **think (thought, thought)** – думать; **fight (fought, fought)** – бороться; **buy (bought, bought)** – покупать; **catch (caught, caught)** – ловить; **teach (taught, taught)** – учить.

Будет хорошо, если для себя вы сами составите еще одну группу из глаголов, которые образуют II и III формы совсем своеобразным способом; в нее попадает десятка полтора самых важных слов (таких, как **do, go, run, see** и т. д.). Но этот список будет уже не столь устрашающим. Попробуйте сами найти общее в построении II и III форм у изучаемых вами глаголов. Обратите внимание, что обычно все три формы строятся от одной основы (т. е. первая буква у них совпадает). Есть два заметных исключения: **to be (is – was – been)** и **go (went, gone).** Но и в русском: есть-был, иду-шел, не удивительно ли это?

Еще раз хочу обратить ваше внимание: все неправильные глаголы (если оставить в стороне «устаревшие» слова) являются важными, но не все важные глаголы – неправильные (примерно половина). Выбор достаточно случаен, для примера взглянем на пары глаголов совершенно равной употребимости – один из них правильный, а второй нет:

look – see; listen – hear.

В заключение, небольшое грамматическое напоминание – как избежать стандартных ошибок (попробуем

подстелить соломку). Вы знаете, что II форма глагола нужна для построения простого прошедшего времени **(Past Indefinite):**

He bought a new jacket. – Он купил новую куртку.

Однако, в вопросах и отрицаниях появляется вспомогательный глагол**to do** (во ii форме), а смысловой глагол возвращается к основной форме:

Did he buy a new jacket?

В реальной речи все время приходится «переключаться» от одной формы глагола к другой; это непростой навык – он требует внимания и определенной тренировки:

I saw David at school. – I didn't see him.

They called me last night. – Did they call you?

Неправильные глаголы – полный список

cast	cast	cast
catch	caught	caught
choose	chose	chosen
cling	clung	clung
come	came	come
cost	cost	cost
creep	crept	crept
cut	cut	cut
deal	dealt	dealt
dig	dug	dug
dive	dived/dove	dived
do	did	done
draw	drew	drawn
dream	dreamed/dreamt	dreamed/dreamt
drive	drove	driven
drink	drank	drunk
eat	ate	eaten

fall	fell	fallen
feed	fed	fed
feel	felt	felt
fight	fought	fought
find	found	found
fit	fit	fit
flee	fled	fled
fling	flung	flung
fly	flew	flown
forbid	forbade	forbidden
forget	forgot	forgotten
forego (forgo)	forewent	foregone
forgive	forgave	forgiven
forsake	forsook	forsaken
freeze	froze	frozen
get	got	gotten

give	gave	given
go	went	gone
grind	ground	ground
grow	grew	grown
hang	hung	hung
have	had	had
hear	heard	heard
hide	hid	hidden
hit	hit	hit
hold	held	held
hurt	hurt	hurt

keep	kept	kept
kneel	knelt	knelt
knit	knit	knit
know	knew	known
lay	laid	laid
lead	led	led
leap	leaped/leapt	leaped/leapt
learn	learned/learnt	learned/learnt
leave	left	left
lend	lent	lent
let	let	let
lie	lay	lain
light	lit	lighted
lose	lost	lost
make	made	made
mean	meant	meant
meet	met	met
misspell	misspelled/misspelt	misspelled/misspelt
mistake	mistook	mistaken
mow	mowed	mowed/mown

overcome	overcame	overcome
overdo	overdid	overdone
overtake	overtook	overtaken
overthrow	overthrew	overthrown
owe	owed	owed
pay	paid	paid
plead	pleaded or pled	pleaded or pled
prove	proved	proved/proven
put	put	put
quit	quit	quit
read	read	read
rid	rid	rid
ride	rode	ridden
ring	rang	rung
rise	rose	risen
run	ran	run

saw	sawed	sawed/sawn
say	said	said
see	saw	seen
seek	sought	sought
sell	sold	sold
send	sent	sent
set	set	set
sew	sewed	sewed/sewn
shake	shook	shaken
shave	shaved	shaved/shaven
shear	sheared	sheared/shorn
shed	shed	shed
shine	shone	shone
shoe	shoed	shoed/shod
shoot	shot	shot
show	showed	showed/shown
shrink	shrank	shrunk
shut	shut	shut
sing	sang	sung

sink	sank	sunk
sit	sat	sat
sleep	slept	slept
slay	slew	slain
slide	slid	slid
sling	slung	slung
slit	slit	slit
smite	smote	smitten
sow	sowed	sowed/sown
speak	spoke	spoken
speed	sped	sped
spend	spent	spent
spill	spilled/spilt	spilled/spilt
spin	spun	spun
spit	spit/spat	spit
split	split	split

spread	spread	spread
spring	sprang	sprung
stand	stood	stood
steal	stole	stolen
stick	stuck	stuck
sting	stung	stung
stink	stank	stunk
stride	strode	stridden
strike	struck	struck
string	strung	strung
strive	strove	striven
swear	swore	sworn
sweep	swept	swept
swell	swelled	swelled/swollen
swim	swam	swum
swing	swung	swung

take	took	taken
teach	taught	taught
tear	tore	torn
tell	told	told
think	thought	thought
thrive	thrived/throve	thrived
throw	threw	thrown
thrust	thrust	thrust
tread	trod	trodden
understand	understood	understood
uphold	upheld	upheld
upset	upset	upset

wake	woke	woken
wear	wore	worn
weave	wove	woven
wed	wedded, wed	wedded, wed
weep	wept	wept
wind	wound	wound
win	won	won
withhold	withheld	withheld
withstand	withstood	withstood
wring	wrung	wrung
write	wrote	written

Важнейшие антонимы

Adjectives	
Actual - Fictional	Huge - Tiny
Asleep – Awake	Hungry – Full
Beautiful – Ugly	Intelligent - Stupid
Best – Worst	Interesting – Boring
Big – Little	Kind – Cruel
Black – White	Kind – Mean
Brave – Cowardly	Left – Right
Bright – Dim	Long – Short
Cheap – Expensive	Loud – Quiet
Cheerful – Sad	Major – Minor
Clean – Dirty	Natural – Artificial
Clear – Blurry	Naked – Dressed
Clever – Dumb	Near – Far
Common – Rare	Negative – Positive
Crazy – Sane	New – Old

Curved – Straight	Nice – Nasty
Dead – Alive	Original – Banal
Deep – Shallow	Public – Private
Dense – Thin	Polite – Rude
Different – Same	Previous – Next
Drink – Sober	Quiet – Noisy
Empty – Full	Real – Fake
Even – Odd	Rich – Poor
Exact – Approximate	Right – Wrong
Fast - Slow	Safe – Dangerous
Fat – Thin	Same – Different
Final – Preliminary	Severe –Mild
First – Last	Scarce – Plentiful
Foreign – Domestic	Sharp – Blunt
Fresh – Rotten	Shy – Assertive
General – Particular	Simple – Complicated
Generous – Greedy	Small – Large

Gentle – Rough	Smooth – Rough
Gloomy – Cheerful	Strong – Weak
Good – Bad	Stubborn – Agreeable
Guilty – Innocent	Toll – Short
Hot – Cold	Thick – Thin
Hard –Soft	Tight – Loose
Hard – Easy	Transparent – Opaque
Hardworking – Lazy	True – False
Heavy – Light	Warm – Cool
High – Low	Wet – Dry
Honorable – Infamous	Wide – Narrow

Verbs	Nouns
Add - Subtract	Absence - Presence
Argue – Agree	Attraction – Repulsion
Arrive – Depart	Beginning – End
Ask – Answer	Birth - Death
Begin – Finish	Bliss - Misery
Bend – Straighten	Center - Periphery
Borrow – Return	Change – Stability
Break – Repair	Chief – Subordinate
Build – Destroy	Child – Adult
Buy – Sell	Complaint – Praise
Care – Ignore	Copy – Original
Catch – Let go	Delight – Disgust
Change – Remain	Flood – Drought
Collect – Scatter	Floor – Ceiling
Come – Go	Freedom – Slavery
Confuse – Clarify	Friend – Enemy
Continue – Interrupt	Front – Back
Connect – Tear	Frost – Heat
Decide – Hesitate	Future – Past
Divide – Multiply	Giant – Pigmy
Drop – Pick up	Glory – Disgrace
Earn – Spend	Good – Evil

Enjoy – Suffer	Growth – Decay
Enter – Exit	Guest – Host
Fail – Pass	Health – Disease
Fill – Empty	Hell – Paradise
Find – Lose	Honesty – Cheating
Float – Sink	Hope – Despair
Fly – Crawl	Joy – Grief
Give – Take	Lie – Truth
Hide - Exhibit	Light – Darkness
Hire – Fire	Marriage – Divorce
Hit – Miss	Part – Whole
Hurry – Delay	Pride – Shame
Improve – Deteriorate	Reward – Punishment
Increase – Decrease	Success – Failure
Join – Separate	Supply - Demand
Love – Hate	Tension – Relaxation
Open – Close	Top – Bottom
Permit – Forbid	Victory – Defeat
Remember – Forget	Virtue – Sin
Start – Stop	War – Peace
Win – Loose	Wisdom - Foolishness

Tips for Interview – полезные советы для прохождения интервью при приеме на работу

1. Appearance counts. When you look good, you feel good. Make sure you look groomed and neat. If you were a book,

would someone want to read more?
Appearance counts (Внешний вид важен (имеет значение). Это – употребимый и весомый оборот, где может стоять любое слово, а за ним глагол count или matter.
Good manners matter. – Хорошие манеры – это важно.
groomed and neat – ухоженный и аккуратный
2. Your clothes and accessories should be conservative and neutral, rather than wild and loud. Your clothes are your packaging and should not take attention away from the product.
3. Nonverbal communication sometimes conveys a stronger message than verbal communication. When you slouch, whether sitting or standing, you're saying volumes about you and your confidence level. Sit up straight – like your mother always told you to. When you stand, make yourself as tall as possible: shoulders back and head held high.
nonverbal communication – есть еще термин попроще – body language
to convey – передавать; выражать
words fail to convey my feelings – нет слов, чтобы выразить мои чувства
conveys a stronger message – выражает более важную идею
slouch – сутулиться
saying volumes – saying a lot
???? Eye contact and smiles can indicate a confident and upbeat attitude. You will notice that many job postings ask for enthusiasm and energy. This is a good opportunity to demonstrate your social and interpersonal skills as well as your excitement about the opportunity for which you're interviewing.
upbeat– оптимистический
job postings – объявления о работе. Глагол post:
объявлять; вывешивать. **To post a reward** – объявлять награду, премию.
держать в курсе**. I'll keep you posted** – Я буду держать вас в курсе.
5. The handshake sends a strong tactile message. Whether your hands are hot and sweaty or cold and clammy, you can try some tricks to control the temperature. To cool your hands, try running cold water on the insides of your wrists. Use hot water if your hands are cool. If you have particularly sweaty hands, try using a deodorant gel (antiperspirant) as a lotion.
clammy – скользкий (от слова clam – моллюск)
6. Your voice and the volume of your speech convey a strong impression. Whether the interview's over the phone or face-to-face, you should speak with enthusiasm and energy. Use a firm voice to demonstrate your confidence.
7. Your vocabulary reveals your communication skills and ability to interact with people, especially ones you've not met before. The words you choose will say something about you, as well as your knowledge of the industry. It is important to use «their» words and talk «their» talk.
communication skills – умение общаться (очень важный термин).

Многозначность английских слов

Многозначность английских слов – серьезная проблема при изучении языка. Русские слова, естественно, тоже часто имеют несколько значений; но эти «портреты слов» каждый язык выписывает «в своей манере», как талантливый и самобытный художник.
При переводе конкретных словосочетаний, называющих явления и предметы, картина английского слова может получиться совсем уж пестрой, однако иногда в ней удается рассмотреть какие-то смысловые контуры. Такие находки (а их реже или чаще делает каждый) безусловно помогают лучше чувствовать и употреблять английские слова.
Возьмем, к примеру, существительное stub, и попробовав определить его так: «оставшаяся (меньшая) часть продолговатого предмета», переведем словосочетания, в которых оно встречается:
a stub of a pencil – огрызок карандаша
a stub of a candle – огарок свечи
a stub of a tooth (horn) – обломок зуба (рога)

a stub of a tail – обрубок хвоста
a stub of a cigarette – окурок
a stub of a check (ticket) – корешок (т. е. обрывок) чека (билета).
Удивительная и явно неслучайная цепочка русских слов, не правда ли?
Мы уже говорили раньше о чрезвычайно употребительном слове mind (речь сейчас идет о существительном, у глагола mind другие значения), которое обозначает наше «психическое содержание», «наше Я»; это – как бы стержень, основа, а переводить его приходится самыми различными словами:
What's on your mind? – Что у тебя на уме?
It came to my mind that... – Мне пришло в голову, что...
I can read your mind. – Я могу читать ваши мысли.
To my mind you are wrong. – На мой взгляд, вы неправы.
Keep it in mind! – Имейте это в виду.
We are of one mind. – Мы придерживаемся одного мнения.
state of mind – моральное состояние
peace of mind – спокойствие духа
Out of sight, out of mind. (Посл.) – С глаз долой, из сердца вон.
He has lost his mind. – Он потерял рассудок.
I changed my mind. – Я передумал.
She doesn't know her own mind. – Она сама не знает, чего она хочет.
Казалось бы, совсем простое слово piece – кусок, но этот перевод недостаточен. «Кусок» обычно воспринимается нами как часть твердого объекта, а слово piece имеет более широкое значение:
a piece of news – (одна) новость
a piece of art – произведение искусства
a piece of music – музыкальное произведение (ср. русское «пьеса»)
a piece of information – некоторый об'ем информации
a piece of work – (отдельно выполненная) работа; произведение
This is a splendid piece of work. – Это – великолепная работа.
Let me give you a piece of advice. – Позвольте дать вам один совет.
Упомянем здесь также два идиоматических оборота: I'll give him a piece of my mind. – Я скажу ему пару теплых слов (т. е. отругаю его).
Выражение a piece of cake очень широко употребляется в переносном значении – пустячное (легкое) дело:
This test is a piece of cake for me. – Этот тест для меня – пара пустяков.
Кроме того, в значениях слова piece просматривается еще один «стержень» – «один элемент из набора однотипных предметов»:
pawns and pieces – пешки и фигуры (на шахматной доске)
a piece of furniture – предмет мебельного гарнитура
three-piece suit – костюм-тройка
a piece of paper – лист бумаги (как бы один из стопки)
I have three pieces of luggage. – У меня три места багажа.
Весь же подобный набор обозначается словом set (сейчас речь идет о существительном, глагол set требует отдельного разговора):
a set of furniture – мебельный гарнитур
a set of tools – набор инструментов
a chess set – комплект шахматных фигур
a tea set – чайный сервиз
a desk set – письменный прибор
a set of false teeth – вставная челюсть
a set of rules – сводка правил

Слова, о которых мы говорим в этот раз, не ограничиваются существительными. Вот интереснейшее прилагательное loose – оно описывает предмет, который не закреплен с одного конца, и закрепленс другого (при этом иногда закреплен непрочно):

She wears her hair loose. – Она ходит с распущенными волосами.

a loose end (of the rope) – свободный конец (веревки)

a loose thread – висящая нитка

This pole is loose and will soon fall over. – Этот шест шатается и скоро опрокинется.

a loose button – пуговица, которая «болтается»

a loose nail – гвоздь, который плохо держится

a loose tooth – шатающийся зуб

loose cheeks – обвислые щеки

В применении к более широкому кругу объектов loose переводится как «нетугой; нескрепленный ограничителями; свободный»:

a loose collar (belt) – свободный воротник (ремень)

He wears tight jeans and a loose shirt. – Он носит обтянутые джинсы и свободную рубашку.

loose vegetables (candies) – развесные овощи (конфеты)

loose flowers – одиночные цветы (не в букете)

The knot came loose. – Узел распустился.

The dog broke loose and ran away. – Собака вырвалась (с цепи, с поводка) и убежала.

The children were let loose from school. – Детей отпустили из школы (как будто отвязали, образ очень точный).

Фантазию, которую проявляет английский язык по отношению к этому слову, иначе как буйной не назовешь:

loose soil – рыхлая почва

loose tongue – болтливый язык; язык без костей

loose translation – вольный (приблизительный) перевод

loose statement – расплывчатое заявление

loose thinking – неточное мышление

loose morals – распущенные нравы

loose bowels – понос (т. е. распущенные кишки)

Столь продуктивное слово не могло не включиться в разные идиомы:

to be at a loose end – болтаться без дела

to tie up the loose ends – «подчистить», завершить мелкие детали работы

All hell broke loose! – Поднялся страшный шум; разразился страшный скандал (весь ад с цепи сорвался).

a loose cannon – пришло из морского лексикона, где оно означало буквально «отвязавшаяся пушка», которая крушит все на палубе. В современной речи – человек, особенно в коллективе, совершающий опасные для других поступки.

be on the loose – 1)вырваться на свободу (в прямом смысле); 2)(перен.) пойти в загул

There are 5 prisoners on the loose. – Пятеро заключенных убежали и гуляют на свободе.

The tiger is on the loose. – Тигр вырвался на свободу.

The school year is over, and some students are on the loose. – Учебный год закончился, и некоторые студенты пустились в загул.

И напоследок – очень характерное выражение:

He has a screw loose. – У него (в голове) винтик разболтался; он слегка чокнутый.

Дополнительная информация

Умные люди живут дольше. Смертность людей с высоким уровнем образования в четыре раза ниже, чем у малообразованных. До последнего времени считалось, что на продолжительность жизни человека в основном влияют три фактора: наследственность, образ жизни и экология. Однако ученые пришли к выводу, что умные живут дольше и меньше болеют. Смертность людей с высоким уровнем образования в четыре раза ниже, чем смертность малообразованных. Оказывается, мозг без нагрузки стареет гораздо быстрее. Ученые давно объясняют различия в состоянии здоровья разных людей их принадлежностью к разным социальным группам и разницей в уровне благосостояния. Британские ученые пополнили эту концепцию новыми данными. Оказывается, уровень интеллекта также влияет на состояние здоровья людей. Чем выше уровень интеллекта у ребенка, тем больше шансов у него прожить дольше. Оказывается, что «мальчики-очкарики» – наиболее выгодные женихи и предпочтительные мужчины-производители потомства.

Предполагается, что спрос на «ботаников» у представительниц прекрасного пола резко возрастет. До революции в России наличие очков было признаком ума, состоятельности, интеллигентности, благородного происхождения. Сейчас интеллектуалов ценят во всем мире, переманивают из других стран (утечка мозгов), они являются основным фактором экономического роста и благосостояния нации. В России богачи – в основном хорошо образованные люди. Две трети из них имеют высшее образование. У большинства – 86 % – родители принадлежат к интеллигенции. Среди «капитанов» российского бизнеса практически отсутствуют люди без высшего образования. Ученые в качестве определяющих выделяют три основных критерия, влияющих на продолжительность жизни: наследственность (до 20 %), образ жизни (до 55 %) и экологические факторы (20 %). При этом в показателе «образ жизни» на первых местах находятся материальный доход и уровень образования. Кстати, в странах Запада в своей практике страховые компании, оценивая при помощи тестов потенциальную продолжительность жизни клиента, обязательно включают эти показатели в вопросник. Уровень материального благополучия оказывает значительное влияние на образ жизни. Люди с меньшими доходами чаще болеют и реже прибегают к медицинской помощи. Однако на здоровье человека влияют не столько самим деньги, сколько характер их использования в интересах здоровья. Например, люди с более высокими доходами имеют возможность получить лучшее образование. В свою очередь, смертность людей с высоким уровнем образования примерно в 1,5–4 раза ниже, чем в группах с низким уровнем образования. Считается также, что человеческий мозг без нагрузки стареет значительно быстрее. Продолжительность жизни напрямую зависит от уровня интеллекта. Влияние оказывает склонность к долговременному планированию жизни у умных людей, они больше прислушиваются и к рекомендациям медиков. Как показали последние исследования, курение также негативно влияет на мозг и снижает интеллектуальные способности человека. Сравнение показало, что курильщики «отстали» от своих некурящих сверстников по всем видам предложенных им тестов. За несколько десятилетий, прошедших с первого обследования, у них значительно сильнее снизились и способность к логическому мышлению, и способность к запоминанию и воспроизведению информации.

Сегодня большой проблемой является семейный алкоголизм, потому что от злоупотребления алкоголем прежде всего страдают дети. Ребенок может пострадать уже во время зачатия, если женщина во время беременности принимала спиртное – есть большой риск нарушения центральной нервной системы и дефекта

органов ребенка, вплоть до умственной отсталости. Кроме того, алкоголизм в семье создает комплекс негативных макросоциальных воздействий на ребенка.

Поэтому даже если физическое состояние ребенка не вызывает опасений и развивается благополучно, ребенок с трудом адаптируется социально, у таких детей из-за неправильного воспитания часто появляются поведенческие и личностные отклонения, которые затрудняют развитие нормального поведения и социальной адаптации.

Алкоголь оказывает вредное воздействие на яички и яичники, без разницы как часто и как сильно происходит алкогольное опьянение, во всех случаях наносится существенный вред организму человека. У людей, больных алкоголизмом, происходит жировое перерождение семенных канальцев и разрастание соединительной ткани в паренхиме яичек.

Наибольшим токсическим действием отличается пиво, именно пиво намного проще других спиртных напитков попадает через гематотестикулярный барьер, приводит тем самым к жировому перерождению железистого эпителия семенных канальцев. Кроме прямого токсического воздействия алкоголя на яички, большой удар наносится алкогольной зависимостью по работе печени и ее способности разрушать эстроген.

Как известно, при циррозе печени очень сильно увеличивается уровень эстрогена, как у мужчин, так и у женщин, это способствует торможению гонадотропной функции гипофиза и последующей атрофией половых желёз. Систематическое употребление алкоголя приводит к снижению условных и безусловных рефлексов (из-за тормозного действия подкорковых центров), нарушается также и половая потенция, рано или поздно уже зависит от индивидуальной выносливости организма.

У женщин вредное воздействие алкоголя выражается в расстройствах стабильности и регулярности менструального цикла. У женщин снижается либидо из-за того, что токсическое действие алкоголя на надпочечники ухудшает выработку в них андрогенов, которые обуславливают половое влечение. Нередки случаи, когда злоупотребление алкоголем приводит к развитию вторичной фригидности.

Удивительно крепкими оказываются порой предрассудки. Все в жизни меняется: увеличивается благосостояние, культура населения растет, люди получают образование, и все равно предрассудки как были, так и остались. К примеру, по результатам опросов нередко молодые мамы считают, что можно выпить немного легкого вина в период кормления ребенка грудью.

А пиво многие вообще считают «полезным» напитком, который якобы увеличивает количество молока, благодаря чему ребенок больше и лучше прибавляет в весе. Кагор нередко ошибочно

считают целебным соком, незаменимым для быстрейшего восстановления женского организма после родов.
Удивительно, как в условиях такого изобилия информации можно так заблуждаться. Это еще более поразительно, если учесть изученность вреда алкоголя и его влияния на грудное вскармливание. Кормящая мать не должна забывать о том, что алкоголь сильно вредит организму грудного ребенка и в первую очередь оказывает плохое влияние на его нервную систему.
Первый год жизни – прежде всего интенсивный рост и развитие структуры мозга. Головной мозг к концу первого года увеличивается в массе в 2 раза. Алкоголь же препятствует росту и развитию новых клеток в головном мозге, что есть научно доказанный факт. Любая доза алкоголя может придать нервным клеткам абсолютно неадекватную форму и вид.
Даже очень маленькая доза алкоголя, которая попадает в организм ребенка с молоком матери, может привести к серьезным нарушениям в работе центральной нервной системы, и нередко приводят к необратимым последствиям. Алкоголь делает ребенка беспокойным, ребенок плохо спит, возникают судороги, психика развивается неправильно.

Замечено, что многие люди не знают элементарных правил русского языка, например:
1. Количество кавычек всегда должно быть четным, как скобки в математике.
Рядом стоящие кавычки могут быть двух видов – "…" и «…» (лапки и елочки).
Правильно: «слова „слова“» или «слова „слова“»
Неправильно: «слова»» и "слова «слова»
Эти ошибки есть даже в названиях крупных фирм и некоторых статьях и книжках.
2. Если в конце предложения есть информация в скобках, точка ставится после скобок, не ставится перед скобками и внутри перед закрывающей скобкой.
Правильно: слова (слова).
Неправильно: слова. (слова.)

В настоящее время возросло значение образования и самообразования. Умные люди живут дольше. Смертность людей с высоким уровнем образования в четыре раза ниже, чем у малообразованных. До последнего времени считалось, что на продолжительность жизни человека в основном влияют три фактора: наследственность, образ жизни и экология. Однако ученые пришли к выводу, что умные живут дольше и меньше болеют. Смертность людей с высоким уровнем образования в четыре раза ниже, чем смертность малообразованных.

Оказывается, мозг без нагрузки стареет гораздо быстрее. Ученые давно объясняют различия в состоянии здоровья разных людей их принадлежностью к разным социальным группам и разницей в уровне благосостояния. Британские ученые пополнили эту концепцию новыми данными. Оказывается, уровень интеллекта также влияет на состояние здоровья людей. Чем выше уровень интеллекта у ребенка, тем больше шансов у него прожить дольше. Оказывается, что «мальчики-очкарики» – наиболее выгодные женихи и предпочтительные мужчины-производители потомства. Предполагается, что спрос на «ботаников» у представительниц прекрасного пола резко возрастет. До революции в России наличие очков было признаком ума, состоятельности, интеллигентности, благородного происхождения. Сейчас интеллектуалов ценят во всем мире, переманивают из других стран (утечка мозгов), они являются основным фактором экономического роста и благосостояния нации. В России богачи – в основном хорошо образованные люди. Две трети из них имеют высшее образование. У большинства – 86 % – родители принадлежат к интеллигенции. Среди «капитанов» российского бизнеса практически отсутствуют люди без высшего образования. Ученые в качестве определяющих выделяют три основных критерия, влияющих на продолжительность жизни: наследственность (до 20 %), образ жизни (до 55 %) и экологические факторы (20 %). При этом в показателе «образ жизни» на первых местах находятся материальный доход и уровень образования. Кстати, в странах Запада в своей практике страховые компании, оценивая при помощи тестов потенциальную продолжительность жизни клиента, обязательно включают эти показатели в вопросник. Уровень материального благополучия оказывает значительное влияние на образ жизни. Люди с меньшими доходами чаще болеют и реже прибегают к медицинской помощи. Однако на здоровье человека влияют не столько самим деньги, сколько характер их использования в интересах здоровья. Например, люди с более высокими доходами имеют возможность получить лучшее образование. В свою очередь, смертность людей с высоким уровнем образования примерно в 1,5–4 раза ниже, чем в группах с низким уровнем образования. Считается также, что человеческий мозг без нагрузки стареет значительно быстрее. Вывод: выгодно заниматься повышением образования и самообразования (изучение профессиональной и общеобразовательной литературы). Образование – это инвестиции в человеческий капитал. По данным статистики, каждый год, затраченный на учебу, повышает зарплату работника в среднем на 10 %. Образование не только повышает производительность реципиента (т. е. человека, который его получил), оно имеет положительный внешний эффект

(экстерналию). Внешний эффект происходит тогда, когда действие одного человека сказывается на благосостоянии другого человека или других людей. Образованный человек может выдвигать идеи, которые становятся полезными для других, всеобщим достоянием, ими имеет возможность пользоваться каждый, попавший в сферу действия положительного внешнего эффекта образования. В этой связи особенно негативными последствиями обладает явление, получившее название «утечки умов», то есть эмиграции наиболее образованных и квалифицированных специалистов из бедных стран и стран с переходной экономикой в богатые страны, имеющие высокий уровень жизни.
Существенной проблемой развития (в т. ч. карьерного) является вредные привычки. Алкоголь необратимо разрушает клетки мозга (в любом количестве), ведет к импотенции у мужчин и соответствующим проблемам у женщин. Для здорового человека не существует полезного алкоголя – он вреден в любых количествах и видах. Это давно известно, но замалчивается из корыстных целей. Наоборот, проплаченные журналисты и «эксперты», фильмы и сериалы (с огромными рекламными бюджетами) пиарят нездоровый образ жизни – реклама окупается в разы, правда ценой здоровья миллионов. Курение также ведет к печальным последствиям, часто необратимым. Курящие менее трудоспособны, поэтому в развитых странах их стараются не брать на работу, особенно на значимые должности, подобная тенденция заметна в крупных успешных Российских компаниях. Законодательное ограничение курения в общественных местах говорит о повышенной эгоистичности курящих, которые не думают об окружающих – согласитесь, это не самое лучшее качество для работы с людьми, что прекрасно понимают специалисты по подбору персонала.

Как показали последние исследования, курение негативно влияет на мозг и снижает интеллектуальные способности человека. Сравнение показало, что курильщики «отстали» от своих некурящих сверстников по всем видам предложенных им тестов. За несколько десятилетий, прошедших с первого обследования, у них значительно сильнее снизились и способность к логическому мышлению, и способность к запоминанию и воспроизведению информации.

При столкновении с «реальным» английским

Конечно, всю полноту картины здесь показать не удалось и не удастся, но я попытался изложить некий «обязательный минимум», необходимый для правильного понимания разговорной речи. О том, что читать дальше, если у вас появится такое

желание, я написал в самом конце.
Я старался быть точным в описании региональных различий, однако не стоит забывать, что весь мир сейчас превратился в глобальную деревню и особенности диалекта Штатов уже давно могут с успехом применяться и в Британии, канадские – в Австралии и т. д. К примеру, слово **hi** на самом деле чисто американское, а употребляют его теперь все.

ФОНЕТИКА

§ Англофоны очень любят «глотать» согласные; многие привычные для нас буквосочетания для них непроизносимы. Иногда это даже находит отражение в «неофициальной» орфографии: **n** *(and)*, **dunno** *(don't know)*, **kinda** *(kindof)*, **lemme** *(letme)*, **gimme** *(giveme)*, **wanna** *(wantto)* и т. п.
§ Гораздо чаще, чем в стандартном английском, не произносится звук [h] в начале слова.
§ Часто пропускается [l] перед [o:]: **allright** (или **alright**) и т. д.
§ Американцы произносят [ж] вместо [?:] и [u:] вместо [ju:], например, в словах **pass**, **glance**, **new**, **dude** и т. д. Исключениями являются: конечно же, **you** и **are** (как и все слова, в которых [?:] произносится перед буквой r: **art**, **march** и т. п.), а также **class**, которое в обоих диалектах читается с [?:].
§ Кстати: в Америке звук [r] обычно произносится где бы он ни был, а не только перед гласными.
§ Вместо краткого [o] в американском английском чаще всего можно услышать не менее краткий [?].
§ А кое-кто и вовсе умудряется вместо него произносить «никакой» звук [?]. Даже в ударном положении!
§ Дифтонги с ним часто его теряют, т. е., например, **hear** ничем не отличается от **here**.
§ Глухие согласные, особенно [t], между гласными и на стыке слов американцами озвончаются: несколько примеров – **later**, **city**, **better**, **gotto** и т. д.
§ [d] перед [j] частенько становится [dз], [t] – [t?], [z] – [з]: **would you**, **education**, **graduate**, **get you**, **as you** и т. п.

ЛЕКСИКА

§ Типичные приветствия: **hi**, **hey**, **hi/heythere**, **yo**. При первом знакомстве, однако, даже ровеснику лучше сказать **hello**.
§ Прощания: **bye**, **bye for now**, **see you**, **see you soon/later**, **take care**.
§ Согласие: **yea(h)**, **yep**, **yup**, а также **ofcourse** (без **yes** звучит как-то резко – нечто вроде *разумеется! естественно! ясное дело!*),

sure, **right**; согласие что-то сделать – **okay**, **noproblem**, **alright**.

§ Несогласие: **nah**, **nope**, **nup**, **yeahright** *(ага, конечно!)*.

§ Сомнение: **really?**, **hmm**.

§ Удивление: **oh (my)God!** – *о Господи!*, **Geez!** – *надо же!*; **oops!** – *вот те на!*; **wow!** – *ух ты!*

§ **Ouch** – *ой*.

§ Слова-паразиты: **so…**, **well…** (*ну…*), **mmm**, **erm**, **you know**, **you see**.

§ Обращения: **man***(старина, дружище)*, **buddy***(дружок, приятель)*, **dude***(чувак)*.

§ Благодарность: **thanks** (более неформально, чем *thank you*), **thank you very much**, **many thanks**, **thanks a lot**, **thanks a million**. За «медвежью услугу» – **thanks a bunch**.

§ Ответ на благодарность: **notatall** и **that'snothing** канули в Лету, **you'rewelcome** и **it'sokay** тоже уходят в прошлое. Сейчас очень популярно **noproblem**.

§ Понимание (когда нечего больше ответить): **ah**, **yeah**, **Isee**.

§ Увиливание: **nevermind**, **it'snotworthmentioning** – *да так, ничего особенного*.

§ Вместо **howareyou** или **how'slife** часто говорят **howareyoudoing**, **how'sitgoing**, **howhaveyoubeen**, **what'snew**; а также популярно (в особенности у заокеанской половины человечества):

§ **What'sup?** = **wassup?** = **wazzup?** – 1) *какие новости? чем занимаешься?* 2) *че за фигня?*

§ **Get in touch** – *связаться*. **Stayintouch** – *общаться, контактировать*.

§ **Bytheway** – *кстати, между прочим*.

§ **Pretty** – слово, которое они очень любят. Помимо основного значения – *милый* – означает также *довольно, достаточно, в некоторой степени* и т. д., то есть является синонимом **rather**, **fairly**. **Prettybusiness!** – *Хорошенькое дело!***Damn** – *очень, чертовски*: **That'sdamneasy.** – *Это же до смешного просто*.

§ **Stuff** – *материал; работа; вещи; все это; кое-что*. **And stuff (like that)** – *и все такое*.

§ **Ya** – дружеское **you**; иногда используется вместо **you're** и **your** (которые, кстати, равно как **it's** и **its**, **their**, **they're** и **there** и др. англоговорящие на письме нередко путают).

§ **Ain't** = **am not**, **are not**, **is not**, **have not** (нечасто).

§ **It's cool**, **it's great**, **it's neat**, **it rocks** – *этокруто*. **It sucks** – *это отстой*.

§ **Yuppie** – *«богатенький Буратино»*.

§ **Nerd** – *ботаник, зануда*; **brainiac** – *умник*; **geek** – *знаток* (в позитивном смысле).

§ **Nut**, **chicken** – могут значить *придурок* или что-то типа того. Но

только если это прилагательные. Так что, умоляю, постарайтесь не говорить **no,I'mnot** с американским акцентом.

§ **John Doe** – *Вася Пупкин*; **average Joe** – *среднячок*; **Queen Annisdead!** – *открыл Америку!*

§ **Shit** – *дерьмо*, **crap** – то же самое, только помягче.

§ А вместо **fuck**, что в переводе, надеюсь, не нуждается, можно сказать и что-нибудь более цензурное, типа **damn** или того же **crap**. Заменителями наречия **fucking** выступают **freaking** и **frigging**.

§ Кстати, вместо окончания **ng** англофоны иногда пишут **n'**, например: **doin'somethin'freakin'rockin'**.

§ **To be (really) keen on something** – *тащиться от чего-либо*.

ГРАММАТИКА

§ Американцы, как правило, чаще применяют Past Simple вместо Present Perfect, если речь идет о законченном действии в прошлом, пусть даже и связанном с настоящим. **I lost my key and can't open my car.**

§ Для современного английского, помимо **Ihaveto**, характерен также оборот **I'vegotto**, также выражающий необходимость, но только в данный момент. Американцы, в соответствии с правилом выше, могут сказать просто **Igotto**.

§ У американцев третья форма глагола **get** в его прямом значении (получать) – **gotten**. Но в устоявшихся выражениях типа того же **I'vegot (to)** везде остается **got**. В британском английском **gotten** считается устаревшим.

§ Кстати, **gotto** или **gota** иногда пишутся как **gotta**.

§ **Don't** для всех лиц, **there's** для всех количеств, **less** для любых существительных.

§ Британцы глагол **tohave** сокращают не только как вспомогательный, но и как самый обычный: **I'veacar**; **I'vetogo** и т. п.

§ В просторечии и просто для того, чтобы выразить иронию, применяется двойное отрицание: **youain'tnofriendofmine**; **Idon'thavenothing** и т. п.

§ В британском английском глаголы при существительных в единственном числе, подразумевающих некий коллектив, обычно спрягаются во множественном: **Queen were a Britishb and**; **Argentina have played well today**; **our class are having an exam** и т. д.

§ Некоторые неправильные глаголы в Америке спрягаются как правильные и наоборот.

§ В вопросах часто опускаются **areyou**, **doyou**, **haveyou** и т. д. В начале повествовательных предложений обычно нет**I** вместе со

вспомогательным глаголом.

САМЫЕ РАСПРОСТРАНЕННЫЕ ИНТЕРНЕт– И SMS-СОКРАЩЕНИЯ

§ **B** = *be*; **C** = *see*; **N** = *and*; **R** = *are*; **U** = *you*; **2** = *to, too*.
§ **AFAIK** – **as far as I know**; *насколько я знаю*.
§ **BRB** – **be right back**; *скоро вернусь*.
§ **IMHO** – **inmyhumbleopinion**; *по моему скромному мнению*.
§ **LOL** – **laughing out loud**; *ржу не могу*.